

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
14 June 2007 (14.06.2007)

PCT

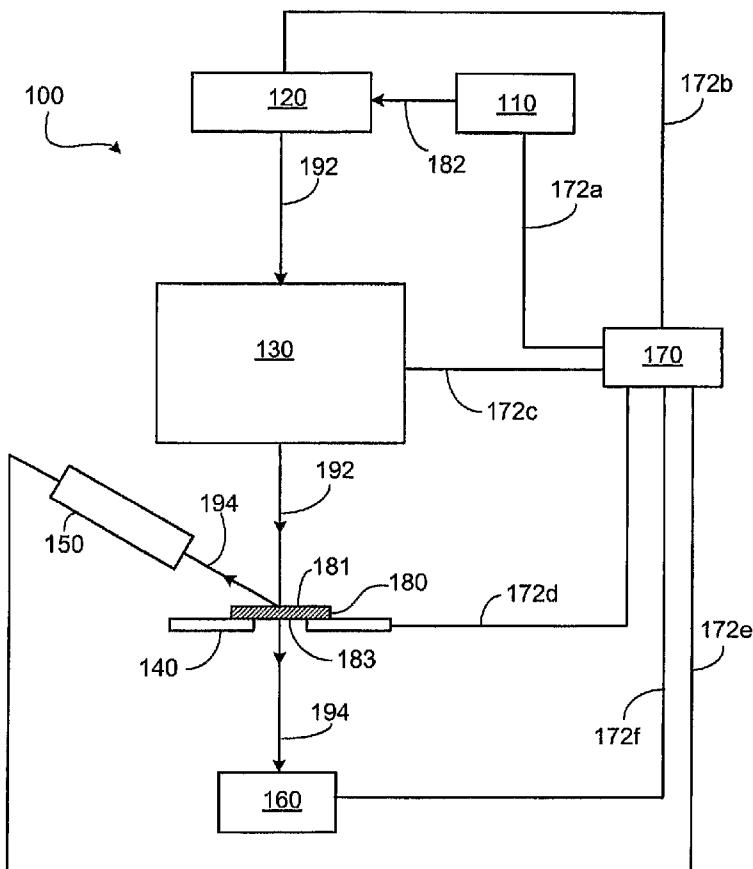
(10) International Publication Number  
WO 2007/067296 A2

(51) International Patent Classification:	Not classified	(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier application:
(21) International Application Number:	PCT/US2006/043621	US 11/385,136 (CIP)
(22) International Filing Date:	8 November 2006 (08.11.2006)	Filed on 20 March 2006 (20.03.2006)
(25) Filing Language:	English	(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ALIS CORPORATION [US/US]; 10 Technology Drive, Peabody, Massachusetts 01960 (US).
(26) Publication Language:	English	(72) Inventors; and
(30) Priority Data:		(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): WARD, Billy W. [US/US]; 36 Little Pond Road, Merrimac, Massachusetts 01860 (US). NOTTE, John A. IV [—/US]; 18 Lawndale Circle, Gloucester, Massachusetts 01930 (US). MCVEY, Shawn [—/US]; 46 Williamine Drive, Newton, New Hampshire 03858 (US). FARKAS, Louis S. III [—/US]; 4 Riverview Road, Durham, New Hampshire 03824 (US). PERCIVAL, Randall G. [—/US]; 5 Randy Lane, Raymond, New Hampshire 03077 (US). GROHOLSKI, Alexander [—/US]; 12 Flying Cloud Lane, Salem, Massachusetts 01970 (US). COMUNALE, Richard [—/US]; 1 Vincent Road, Ipswich, Massachusetts 01938 (US).
60/741,956	2 December 2005 (02.12.2005)	US
60/784,331	20 March 2006 (20.03.2006)	US
60/784,388	20 March 2006 (20.03.2006)	US
11/385,136	20 March 2006 (20.03.2006)	US
11/385,215	20 March 2006 (20.03.2006)	US
60/784,500	20 March 2006 (20.03.2006)	US
60/784,390	20 March 2006 (20.03.2006)	US
60/795,806	28 April 2006 (28.04.2006)	US
60/799,203	9 May 2006 (09.05.2006)	US

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: ION SOURCES, SYSTEMS AND METHODS

(57) Abstract: Ion sources, systems and methods are disclosed.



WO 2007/067296 A2



(74) **Agents:** DALEY, Sean P. et al.; Fish & Richardson P.C., P.o. Box 1022, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440-1022 (US).

(81) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US (patent), UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

# ION SOURCES, SYSTEMS AND METHODS

## TECHNICAL FIELD

The disclosure relates to ion sources, systems and methods.

5

## BACKGROUND

Ions can be formed using, for example, a liquid metal ion source or a gas field ion source. In some instances, ions formed by an ion source can be used to determine certain properties of a sample that is exposed to the ions, or to modify the sample. In other instances, ions formed by an ion source can be used to determine certain characteristics of the ion source itself.

10

## SUMMARY

In one aspect, the system features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source creates an ion beam having a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of a sample.

15 In another aspect, the invention features a system that includes an ion source configured so that, during use, the ion source creates an ion beam having a spot size with a maximum dimension of three nm or less at a surface of a sample.

In a further aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a brightness of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more at a surface of a sample.

20 In an additional aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced brightness of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more at a surface of a sample.

25 In one aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less.

In another aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

30 In a further aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source having an electrically conductive tip. The gas field ion source is capable of creating an ion beam

for a time period of one week or more without removing the electrically conductive tip from the system.

In an additional aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source. The gas field ion source is capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more with a maximum interruption time of 10 hours or less.

In one aspect, the invention features an ion microscope capable of producing an image of a sample, where the sample is different from the ion microscope, and the image of the sample has a resolution of three nm or less.

In another aspect, the invention features a gas field ion microscope capable of producing an image of a sample, where the sample is different from the ion microscope, and the image of the sample has a resolution of 10 nm or less.

In a further aspect, the invention features a gas field ion microscope having a quality factor of 0.25 or more.

In an additional aspect, the invention features an ion microscope having a damage test value of 25 nm or less.

In one aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source having an electrically conductive tip with an average full cone angle of from 15° to 45°.

In another aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source having an electrically conductive tip with an average radius of curvature of 200 nm or less.

In a further aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source having an electrically conductive tip with a terminal shelf comprising one or more atoms. The system is configured so that, during use of the system, the multiple atoms create an ion beam, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of a sample are created from only one atom of the one or more atoms.

In one aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source having an electrically conductive tip capable of creating an ion beam during use. The system also includes ion optics configured so that during use at least a portion of the ion beam passes through the ion optics, and a moving mechanism coupled to the gas field ion source so that the moving mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.

In another aspect, the invention features a system that includes an ion source configured so that, during use, the ion source creates an ion beam that can interact with a sample to provide multiple different types of particles. The system also includes at least one detector configured to detect at least two different types of particles of the multiple different types of particles. The 5 multiple different types of particles are selected from the group consisting of secondary electrons, Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons.

In a further aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source creates an ion beam that can interact with 10 a sample to provide particles, where the particles are selected from Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons. The system also includes at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector detects at least some of the particles to determine information about the sample.

In an additional aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source 15 configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide particles. The system also includes at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the particles. For a given detected particle, the at least one detector produces a signal based on an energy of the given detected particle.

20 In one aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide particles. The system also includes at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the particles. For a given detected particle, the at least one detector produces a signal based on an angle of a 25 trajectory of the given detected particle.

In another aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide scattered ions. The system also includes at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the 30 scattered ions, and an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so

that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected scattered ions to determine information about the sample.

In a further aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide primary scattered neutral particles. The system also includes at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the primary scattered neutral particles, and an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected primary scattered neutral particles to determine information about the sample.

In an additional aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide photons. The system also includes at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the photons, and an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected photons to determine information about the sample.

In one aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide secondary ions. The system also includes at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the secondary ions, and an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected secondary ions to determine information about the sample.

In another aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide secondary neutral particles. The system also includes at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the secondary neutral particles, and an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected secondary neutral particles to determine information about the sample.

In a further aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide Auger electrons. The system also includes at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the 5 Auger electrons, and an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected Auger electrons to determine information about the sample.

In an additional aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide ions. The system also includes at least one detector 10 configured so that, during use, the detector can detect ions. The interaction of the ion beam with the sample may provide secondary electrons, and, when the interaction of the ion beam with the sample creates secondary electrons, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the ions without detecting the secondary electrons.

15 In one aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide neutral particles. The system also includes at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect neutral particles. The interaction of the ion beam with the sample may provide secondary electrons, and, when the 20 interaction of the ion beam with the sample creates secondary electrons, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the ions without detecting the secondary electrons.

In another aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide photons. The system also includes at least one detector 25 configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect photons. The interaction of the ion beam with the sample may provide secondary electrons, and, when the interaction of the ion beam with the sample creates secondary electrons, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the ions without detecting the secondary electrons.

In a further aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source 30 capable of producing an ion beam during use, the ion beam having a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less on a surface of a sample. The system also includes ion optics

configured to direct the ion beam toward the surface of the sample, the ion optics having at least one adjustable setting. When the adjustable setting of the ion optics are at a first setting, the ion beam interacts with a first location of the sample. When the adjustable setting of the ion optics are at a second setting, the ion beam interacts with a second location of the sample. The first 5 setting of the ion optics is different from the second setting of the ion optics, and the first location of the sample is different from the second location of the sample.

In one aspect, the invention features a system that includes a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source creates an ion beam that is directed toward a sample. The system also includes a charged particle source configured so that, during 10 use, the charged particle source creates a beam of charged particles that is directed toward the sample. The gas field ion source is different from the charged particle source.

In another aspect, the invention features a method that includes interacting an ion beam with a sample to provide multiple different types of particles, and detecting at least two different types of particles of the multiple different types of particles. The multiple different types of 15 particles are selected from the group consisting of secondary electrons, Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons.

In a further aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion beam with a gas field ion source, and interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide particles, 20 where the multiple different types of particles are selected from Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons. The method also includes detecting at least some of the particles to determine information about the sample.

In an additional aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion 25 beam using a gas field ion source, and interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide particles. The method also includes producing a signal from a detector based on an energy of a particle detected by the detector.

In an additional aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion beam with a gas field ion source, and interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide particles. 30 The method also includes producing a signal from a detector based on an angle of a trajectory of a particle detected by the detector.

In one aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source, and interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide scattered ions. The method also includes detecting at least some of the scattered ions, and determining information about the sample based on the detected scattered ions.

5 In another aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source, and interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide primary scattered neutral particles. The method also includes detecting at least some of the primary scattered neutral particles, and determining information about the sample based on the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

10 In a further aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source, and interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide photons. The method also includes detecting at least some of the photons, and determining information about the sample based on the detected photons.

15 In an additional aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source, and interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide secondary ions. The method also includes detecting at least some of the secondary ions.

20 In one aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source, and interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide secondary neutral particles. The method also includes detecting at least some of the secondary neutral particles or particles derived from the secondary neutral particles.

In another aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source, and interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide Auger electrons. The method also includes detecting at least some of the Auger electrons.

25 In a further aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming a gas field ion source, and after forming the gas field ion source, disposing the ion source into a chamber to provide a gas field ion system.

In an additional aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion source having an emission axis, and after forming the ion source, aligning the emission axis of the ion source with an entry axis of ion optics system.

30 In one aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source, where the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or

less on a surface of a sample. The method also includes moving the ion beam from a first location on the surface of the sample to a second location on the surface of the sample, where the first location is different from the second location.

5 In another aspect, the invention features a method that includes forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source, and contacting a sample with the ion beam. The method also includes contacting the sample with a charged particle beam from a charged particle source.

In a further aspect, the invention features a method that includes interacting an ion beam created by a gas field ion source with a sample to provide particles, and detecting at least some of the particles. The method also includes determining crystalline information about the sample 10 based on the detected particles.

15 In an additional aspect, the invention features a method that includes interacting an ion beam created by a gas field ion source with a sample, and inducing a voltage on a portion of the sample. The method also includes detecting particles to determine voltage contrast information about the sample.

20 In one aspect, the invention features interacting an ion beam created by a gas field ion source with a sample to provide particles, the sample comprising at least a first material and a second material, and distinguishing the first and second materials based on the particles.

25 In another aspect, the invention features a method that includes creating an ion beam using a gas field ion source, and interacting the ion beam with an activating gas to promote a chemical reaction at a surface of a sample.

30 In a further aspect, the invention features a method that includes using an ion beam created by a gas field ion source to determine sub-surface information about a semiconductor article, and editing the semiconductor article based on the sub-surface information.

35 In an additional aspect, the invention features a method that includes using an ion beam created by a gas field ion source to determine information about a semiconductor article, where the ion beam has a spot size of 10 nm or less at a surface of the semiconductor article. The method also includes editing the semiconductor article based on the information.

40 In one aspect, the invention features a method that includes using an ion beam to pattern a resist on a sample, the ion beam having a spot size of 10 nm or less at the sample.

45 In another aspect, the invention features a method that includes interacting an ion beam created by a gas field ion source with a sample including a feature, where the ion beam has a spot

size of 50 nm or less on a surface of a sample. The method also includes determining the size of the feature.

In a further aspect, the invention features a method that includes interacting an ion beam created by a gas field ion source with a sample to create particles, where the sample has multiple stacked layers including first and second layers, and detecting the particles to determine whether the second layer is registered with the first layer.

In an additional aspect, the invention features a method that includes exposing a sample to a focused ion beam, and exposing the sample to a second ion beam, the second ion beam being created by a gas field ion source.

10 In one aspect, the invention features a method that includes re-sharpening an electrically conductive tip of a gas field ion source when the gas field ion source is present within a gas field ion microscope.

15 In another aspect, the invention features a system that includes an ion source. The system is capable of imaging the ion source in a first mode, and the system is capable of using the ion source to collect an image of a sample in a second mode, where the sample being different from the ion source.

Embodiments may include one or more of the following advantages.

20 In some embodiments, an ion source (e.g., a gas field ion source) can provide a relatively small spot size on the surface of a sample. An ion microscope (e.g., a gas field ion microscope) using such an ion source can, for example, obtain an image of a sample with relatively high resolution.

25 In certain embodiments, an ion source (e.g., a gas field ion source) can have a relatively high brightness and/or a relatively high reduced brightness. An ion microscope (e.g., a gas field ion microscope) using such an ion source can, for example, take a good quality image of a sample in a relatively short period of time, which can, in turn, increase the speed with which large numbers of samples can be imaged.

30 In some embodiments, an ion source (e.g., a gas field ion source) can have a relatively high brightness for a given ion current (e.g., a relatively low etendue). An ion microscope (e.g., a gas field ion microscope) using such an ion source can, for example, take a good quality image of a sample with relatively little damage to the sample.

In certain embodiments, a gas field ion microscope can have a relatively high reliability. Thus, for example, the gas field ion source can be used for an extended period of time without replacing the gas field ion source, which can, for example, increase the speed with which large numbers of samples can be imaged, reduce the down time associated with imaging a large 5 number of samples, and/or reduce the cost associated with imaging a large number of samples.

In some embodiments, an ion microscope (e.g., a gas field ion microscope) is configured so that vibrations are substantially decoupled from the ion source. This can enhance the ability of the ion microscope to achieve one or more of the advantages noted above.

In certain embodiments, an ion microscope (e.g., a gas field ion microscope) can be 10 operated at relatively high temperature while still providing one or more of the above-mentioned advantages. For example, liquid nitrogen can be used as the coolant for the ion microscope. This can reduce the cost and/or complexity associated with using certain other coolants, such as liquid helium. This can also reduce potential problems associated with certain mechanical systems used with liquid helium coolant that can create substantial vibrations.

15 Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the description, drawings, and claims.

#### DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic diagram of an ion microscope system.

20 FIG. 2 is a schematic diagram of a gas field ion source.

FIG. 3 is a schematic representation of an enlarged side view of an embodiment of a tip apex.

FIG. 4 is a schematic representation of an enlarged side view of the tip of FIG. 3.

FIG. 5 is a schematic diagram of a helium ion microscope system.

25 FIG. 6 is a schematic representation of an enlarged top view of an embodiment of a W(111) tip.

FIG. 7 is a schematic representation of an enlarged side view of the W(111) tip of FIG. 6.

FIG. 8 is a side view of a tip showing a cone angle measurement.

FIG. 9 is a side view of a tip showing a radius of curvature measurement.

30 FIG. 10 is a flow chart showing an embodiment of a method of making a tip.

FIG. 11A is a perspective view of an embodiment of a support assembly for a tip.

FIG. 11B is a bottom view of the support assembly of FIG. 11A.

FIG. 12 is a side view of an embodiment of a support assembly that includes a Vogel mount to support a tip.

FIG. 13 is a schematic view of an embodiment of a gas field ion source and ion optics.

5 FIG. 14 is a schematic view of an embodiment of an ion optical system.

FIG. 15 is a top view of an embodiment of a multi-opening aperture.

FIG. 16 is a top view of an embodiment of a multi-opening aperture.

FIG. 17 is a cross-sectional view of an embodiment of a movement mechanism for a gas field ion microscope tip.

10 FIG. 18 is a schematic diagram of an Everhart-Thornley detector.

FIG. 19 is a cross-sectional view of a portion of a gas field ion microscope system including a microchannel plate detector.

FIGS. 20A and 20B are side and top views of a gold island supported by a carbon surface.

15 FIG. 20C is a plot of average measured secondary electron intensity as a function of ion beam position for the sample of FIGS. 20A and 20B.

FIG. 21 is a schematic diagram of a portion of a gas field ion microscope including a gas delivery system.

20 FIG. 22 is a schematic diagram of a portion of a gas field ion microscope including a flood gun.

FIG. 23 is a schematic diagram of a sample including a sub-surface charge layer.

FIG. 24 is a schematic diagram of a collector electrode for reducing surface charge on a sample.

25 FIG. 25 is a schematic diagram of a flood gun apparatus for reducing surface charge on a sample.

FIG. 26 is a schematic diagram of a flood gun apparatus including a conversion plate for reducing surface charge on a sample.

FIG. 27 is a schematic diagram of an embodiment of a vibration-decoupled sample manipulator.

30 FIG. 28 is a schematic diagram of an embodiment of a vibration-decoupled sample manipulator.

FIG. 29 is a schematic diagram of an embodiment of a vibration-decoupled sample manipulator.

FIG. 30 is a schematic diagram of an electrostatic filtering system for separating ions and neutral atoms in a particle beam.

5 FIG. 31 is a schematic diagram of an electrostatic filtering system for separating neutral atoms, singly-charged ions, and doubly-charged ions in a particle beam.

FIG. 32 is a schematic diagram of a filtering system that includes a dispersionless sequence of electric and magnetic fields for separating neutral atoms, singly-charged ions, and doubly-charged ions in a particle beam.

10 FIG. 33A is a schematic diagram showing an embodiment of He ion scattering patterns from a surface.

FIG. 33B are plots of the relative intensity of scattered He ions detected by the detectors in FIG. 33A.

15 FIG. 34A, 34D and 34G are schematic diagrams showing respective embodiments of He ion scattering patterns from a surface using different detectors to detect the scattered He ions.

FIG. 34B, 34E and 34H are plots of the total scattered He ion yield for the systems shows in FIGs. 34A, 34D and 34 G, respectively.

FIG. 34C, 34F and 34I are are plots of the relative intensity of scattered He ions detected by the detectors in FIGs. 34A, 34D and 34 G, respectively.

20 FIG. 35 is a schematic diagram showing a portion of a gas field ion microscope including an arrangement of detectors for measuring cattered ions from a sample.

FIGs. 36A-36D are SEMs of an electrically conductive tip.

FIG. 37 is a digitized representation of an electrically conductive tip.

FIG. 38 is a partial graph of information obtained from FIGs. 36A-36D.

25 FIG. 39 is a FIM of an electrically conductive tip.

FIG. 40 is a SFIM of an electrically conductive tip.

FIG. 41 is a sample image taken with a helium ion microscope and detecting secondary electrons.

30 FIG. 42 is a sample image taken with a helium ion microscope and detecting secondary electrons.

FIG. 43 is a SFIM of an electrically conductive tip.

FIG. 44 is a FIM of an electrically conductive tip.

FIG. 45 is a SEM of an electrically conductive tip.

FIG. 46 is a FIM of an electrically conductive tip.

FIG. 47 is a FIM of an electrically conductive tip.

5 FIG. 48 is a FIM of an electrically conductive tip.

FIG. 49 is a SFIM of an electrically conductive tip.

FIG. 50 is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 51 is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 52 is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

10 FIG. 53 is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 54 is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 55 is a schematic representation of a support.

FIG. 56 is a schematic representation of a support.

FIG. 57 is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

15 FIG. 58A is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 58B is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 59 is a graph of sample current at varying sample bias.

FIG. 60A is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 60B is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

20 FIG. 61 is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 62 is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 63 is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 64 is an image of a sample taken using a helium ion microscope.

FIG. 65 is a graph of emission current at varying extractor voltage.

25 FIG. 66 is an embodiment of a detector configuration.

FIG. 67A is a graph of secondary electron intensity at varying sample location based on the image in FIG. 58A.

FIG. 67B is a graph of secondary electron intensity at varying sample location based on the image in FIG. 58B

30 Like reference symbols in the various drawings indicate like elements.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

### General Introduction

Ions can be produced and used for sample imaging and other applications in microscope systems. Microscope systems that use a gas field ion source to create ions used in sample analysis (e.g., imaging) are referred to as gas field ion microscopes. A gas field ion source is a device that uses an electrically conductive tip with a sharp end that ionizes a neutral gas species when a high positive field is applied to the sharp end to form gas ions.

FIG. 1 shows a schematic diagram of a gas field ion microscope system 100 that includes a gas source 110, a gas field ion source 120, ion optics 130, a sample manipulator 140, a front-side detector 150, a back-side detector 160, and an electronic control system 170 (e.g., an electronic processor, such as a computer) electrically connected to various components of system 100 via communication lines 172a-172f. A sample 180 is positioned in/on sample manipulator 140 between ion optics 130 and detectors 150, 160. During use, an ion beam 192 is directed through ion optics 130 to a surface 181 of sample 180, and particles 194 resulting from the interaction of ion beam 192 with sample 180 are measured by detectors 150 and/or 160.

In general, it is desirable to reduce the presence of certain undesirable chemical species in system 100 by evacuating the system. Typically, different components of system 100 are maintained at different background pressures. For example, gas field ion source 120 can be maintained at a pressure of approximately  $10^{-10}$  Torr. When gas is introduced into gas field ion source 120, the background pressure rises to approximately  $10^{-5}$  Torr. Ion optics 130 are maintained at a background pressure of approximately  $10^{-8}$  Torr prior to the introduction of gas into gas field ion source 120. When gas is introduced, the background pressure in ion optics 130 typically increase to approximately  $10^{-7}$  Torr. Sample 180 is positioned within a chamber that is typically maintained at a background pressure of approximately  $10^{-6}$  Torr. This pressure does not vary significantly due to the presence or absence of gas in gas field ion source 120.

As shown in FIG. 2, gas source 110 is configured to supply one or more gases 182 to gas field ion source 120. As described in more detail below, gas source 110 can be configured to supply the gas(es) at a variety of purities, flow rates, pressures, and temperatures. In general, at least one of the gases supplied by gas source 110 is a noble gas (helium (He), neon (Ne), argon (Ar), krypton (Kr), xenon (Xe)), and ions of the noble gas are desirably the primary constituent in ion beam 192. In general, as measured at surface 181 of sample 180, the current of ions in ion

beam 192 increases monotonically as the pressure of the noble gas in system 100 increases. In certain embodiments, this relationship can be described by a power law where, for a certain range of noble gas pressures, the current increases generally in proportion to gas pressure. During operation, the pressure of the noble gas is typically  $10^{-2}$  Torr or less (e.g.,  $10^{-3}$  Torr or 5 less,  $10^{-4}$  Torr or less), and/or  $10^{-7}$  Torr or more (e.g.,  $10^{-6}$  Torr or more,  $10^{-5}$  Torr or more) adjacent the tip apex (see discussion below). In general, it is desirable to use relatively high purity gases (e.g., to reduce the presence of undesirable chemical species in the system). As an example, when He is used, the He can be at least 99.99% pure (e.g., 99.995% pure, 99.999% pure, 99.9995% pure, 99.9999% pure). Similarly, when other noble gases are used (Ne gas, Ar 10 gas, Kr gas, Xe gas), the purity of the gases is desirably high purity commercial grade.

Optionally, gas source 110 can supply one or more gases in addition to the noble gas(es). As discussed in more detail below, an example of such a gas is nitrogen. Typically, while the additional gas(es) can be present at levels above the level of impurities in the noble gas(es), the additional gas(es) still constitute minority components of the overall gas mixture introduced by 15 gas source 110. As an example, in embodiments in which He gas and Ne gas are introduced by gas source 110 into gas field ion source 120, the overall gas mixture can include 20% or less (e.g., 15% or less, 12% or less) Ne, and/or 1% or more (e.g., 3% or more, 8% or more) Ne. For example, in embodiments in which He gas and Ne gas are introduced by gas source 110, the overall gas mixture can include from 5% to 15% (e.g., from 8% to 12%, from 9% to 11%) Ne. 20 As another example, in embodiments in which He gas and nitrogen gas are introduced by gas source 110, the overall gas mixture can include 1% or less (e.g., 0.5% or less, 0.1% or less) nitrogen, and/or 0.01% or more (e.g., 0.05% or more) nitrogen. For example, in embodiments in which He gas and nitrogen gas are introduced by gas source 110, the overall gas mixture can include from 0.01% to 1% (e.g., from 0.05% to 0.5%, from 0.08 to 0.12%) nitrogen. In some 25 embodiments, the additional gas(es) are mixed with the noble gas(es) before entering system 100 (e.g., via the use of a gas manifold that mixes the gases and then delivers the mixture into system 100 through a single inlet). In certain embodiments, the additional gas(es) are not mixed with the noble gas(es) before entering system 100 (e.g., a separate inlet is used for inputting each gas into system 100, but the separate inlets are sufficiently close that the gases become mixed before 30 interacting with any of the elements in gas field ion source 120).

Gas field ion source 120 is configured to receive the one or more gases 182 from gas source 110 and to produce gas ions from gas(es) 182. Gas field ion source 120 includes an electrically conductive tip 186 with a tip apex 187, an extractor 190 and optionally a suppressor 188. Typically, the distance from tip apex 187 to surface 181 of sample 180 (not shown in FIG. 2) is five cm or more (e.g., 10 cm or more, 15 cm or more, 20 cm or more, 25 cm or more), and/or 100 cm or less (e.g., 80 cm or less, 60 cm or less, 50 cm or less). For example, in some embodiments, the distance from tip apex 187 to surface 181 of sample 180 is from five cm to 100 cm (e.g., from 25 cm to 75 cm, from 40 cm to 60 cm, from 45 cm to 55 cm).

Electrically conductive tip 186 can be formed of various materials. In some embodiments, tip 186 is formed of a metal (e.g., tungsten (W), tantalum (Ta), iridium (Ir), rhenium (Rh), niobium (Nb), platinum (Pt), molybdenum (Mo)). In certain embodiments, electrically conductive tip 186 can be formed of an alloy. In some embodiments, electrically conductive tip 186 can be formed of a different material (e.g., carbon (C)).

During use, tip 186 is biased positively (e.g., approximately 20 kV) with respect to extractor 190, extractor 190 is negatively or positively biased (e.g., from -20 kV to +50 kV) with respect to an external ground, and optional suppressor 188 is biased positively or negatively (e.g., from -5 kV to +5 kV) with respect to tip 186. Because tip 186 is formed of an electrically conductive material, the electric field of tip 186 at tip apex 187 points outward from the surface of tip apex 187. Due to the shape of tip 186, the electric field is strongest in the vicinity of tip apex 187. The strength of the electric field of tip 186 can be adjusted, for example, by changing the positive voltage applied to tip 186. With this configuration, un-ionized gas atoms 182 supplied by gas source 110 are ionized and become positively-charged ions in the vicinity of tip apex 187. The positively-charged ions are simultaneously repelled by positively charged tip 186 and attracted by negatively charged extractor 190 such that the positively-charged ions are directed from tip 186 into ion optics 130 as ion beam 192. Suppressor 188 assists in controlling the overall electric field between tip 186 and extractor 190 and, therefore, the trajectories of the positively-charged ions from tip 186 to ion optics 130. In general, the overall electric field between tip 186 and extractor 190 can be adjusted to control the rate at which positively-charged ions are produced at tip apex 187, and the efficiency with which the He ions are transported from tip 186 to ion optics 130.

As an example, without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that He ions can be produced as follows. Gas field ion source 120 is configured so that the electric field of tip 186 in the vicinity of tip apex 187 exceeds the ionization field of the un-ionized He gas atoms 182, and tip 186 is maintained at a relatively low temperature. When the un-ionized He gas atoms 182 are 5 in close proximity to tip apex 187, the He atoms can be polarized by the electric field of the tip, producing a weakly attractive force between He atoms 182 and tip apex 187. As a result, He atoms 182 may contact tip apex 187 and remain bound (e.g., physisorbed) thereto for some time. In the vicinity of tip apex 187, the electric field is high enough to ionize He atoms 182 adsorbed onto tip apex 187, forming positively charged He ions.

10 FIG. 3 is a schematic representation of tip apex 187 (formed of W(111), see discussion below). Tip apex 187 includes layers of atoms arranged to form atomic shelves. A terminal atomic shelf is formed by atoms 142. A second atomic shelf is formed by atoms 144, and a third atomic shelf is formed by atoms 146. Neutral gas atoms 182 delivered by gas source 110 are present in the vicinity of tip apex 187. Atoms 182 become polarized due to the electric field of 15 tip apex 187, and experience a relatively weak attractive force that causes atoms 182 to move towards tip apex 187, as indicated by the arrows on atoms 182.

20 Depending upon the strength of the tip's electric field, each atoms in the atomic shelves near tip apex 187 can have a corresponding ionization disk 148. An ionization disk 148 is a region of space in which a neutral He atom, venturing thereinto, has a high probability of undergoing ionization. Typically, ionization of a neutral He atom occurs via electron tunneling from the neutral He atom to a tip apex atom. Ionization disks 148 therefore represent spatial 25 regions in which He ions are created, and from which the He ions emerge.

The sizes of the ionization disks 148 for particular tip apex atoms are dependent upon the shape of tip apex 187 and the electrical potential applied to tip apex 187. In general, ionization 30 of He atoms can occur in spatial regions adjacent to tip apex 187 where the local electric field exceeds the ionization potential of He atoms. For a large electric potential applied to tip apex 187, therefore, many tip atoms will have ionization disks. In addition, the local electric field in the vicinity of tip apex 187 depends upon the shape of tip apex 187. For a relatively sharp tip apex, the local electric field in the vicinity of tip apex 187 will be relatively high. For a relatively blunt tip apex, the local electric field, even in the vicinity of tip apex 187, will be smaller.

Ionization disks 148 corresponding to individual atoms of tip apex 187 are spatially separated from one another in FIG. 3. In some embodiments, if the electric field of tip apex 187 is sufficiently large, ionization disks from more than one atom (e.g., atoms 142) can overlap spatially, creating a larger ionization disk that spans a region of space proximal to multiple tip apex atoms. By reducing the electric field at tip apex 187, the volume of space occupied by ionization disks 148 can be reduced, and the geometry depicted in FIG. 3 can be realized where a few tip apex atoms each have their own individual, spatially separated ionization disks. Because, in many instances, the shape of tip apex 187 is not easily altered during use of ion source 120, the electric field in the vicinity of tip apex 187 is typically controlled by adjusting the electrical potential applied to tip apex 187.

By further reducing the potential applied to tip apex 187, some of the ionization disks in FIG. 3 can be eliminated. For example, tip apex 187 is not as sharp in the vicinity of second atomic shelf atoms 144, and by reducing the potential applied to tip apex 187, the electric field of tip apex 187 in the vicinity of atoms 144 can be reduced so that He atom ionization does not occur with high probability in these regions. As a result, ionization disks corresponding to atoms 144 are no longer present. However, the electric field of tip apex 187 in the vicinity of terminal shelf atoms 142 can still be high enough to cause He atom ionization, and so ionization disks 148 corresponding to atoms 142 remain. By carefully controlling the electrical potential applied to tip apex 187, ion source 120 can operate so that the only ionization disks present correspond to terminal shelf atoms 142, and the ionization disks corresponding to the terminal shelf atoms are spatially separated from one another. As a result, a He atom that is ionized in the vicinity of tip apex 187 is produced via ionization in the vicinity of a particular terminal shelf atom.

Neutral He atoms 182 have a higher probability of undergoing ionization the longer they remain within ionization disks 148. The polarization of He atoms which is induced by the electric field of tip apex 187, and which causes polarized He atoms to move toward tip apex 187, further ensures that the polarized He atoms remain bound to tip apex 187, increasing the amount of time that the He atoms 182 remain within ionization disks 148, and increasing the probability of ionization of the polarized He atoms over time.

Polarized He atoms can also move from one position to another along the surface of tip apex 187. Because the attractive force between a polarized He atom and tip apex 187 depends on the local strength of the electric field of tip apex 187 at the position of the polarized He atom,

the motion of polarized He atoms tends to transport the atoms toward the end of tip apex 187 of tip 186 (e.g., toward terminal shelf 142) where the local electric field is highest. This transport mechanism of polarized He atoms, in combination with control over the electrical potential applied to tip 186 (e.g., to ensure that discrete ionization disks corresponding to only terminal shelf atoms 142 are present), can be used to operate ion source 120 such that a He ion beam 192 is produced by gas field ionization source 120, where individual He ions in the ion beam are created from one of the terminal shelf atoms 142. Ion beam 192 therefore includes a plurality of He ions from each of the terminal shelf atoms 142, where each He ion can be attributed to ionization at one of the terminal shelf atoms 142.

As discussed above, in general, the size and shape of ionization disks 148 can be modified by changing the electrical potential applied to tip apex 187, and adjacent ionization disks 148 can be made to overlap with a suitably large applied potential, or maintained spatially distinct from one another by a suitably small applied potential. Typically, ionization disks 148 are spaced from tip atoms 142, 144, and 146 by a distance of approximately 0.4 nm. Individual ionization disks corresponding to tip atoms typically have a thickness of approximately 0.02 nm, measured in a direction along a line joining a given disk and its corresponding atom. Ionization disks 148 typically have a diameter, measured in a direction normal to the line joining a given disk and its corresponding atom, of approximately the diameter of the corresponding atom.

FIG. 4 shows an operating configuration of tip apex 187 where the electrical potential applied to tip 186 produces three ionization disks 148, each of which corresponds to one of three terminal atomic shelf atoms 142. Once He ions are produced in the vicinity of tip apex 187, they are rapidly accelerated away from the tip due to the large positive tip potential. He ions are accelerated away from tip apex 187 along a plurality of trajectories. Two such trajectories 156 are shown in FIG. 4. As depicted in FIG. 4, trajectories 156 correspond to the left- and right-hand limits of the full width at half maximum (FWHM) trajectory distribution for the middle terminal shelf atom. As such, if trajectories 156 are extrapolated backwards (e.g., along lines 154) to the position of the middle terminal shelf atom, they define a virtual source 152 for the middle terminal shelf atom. The diameter of virtual source 152 is typically smaller than the diameter of the middle terminal shelf atom, and may be much smaller than the diameter of the middle terminal shelf atom (e.g., by a factor of 2 or more, a factor of 3 or more, a factor of 5 or

more, a factor of 10 or more). Similar considerations apply to the other terminal shelf atoms, and each terminal shelf atom has a corresponding virtual source size.

The small virtual source size for terminal shelf atoms can provide a number of advantages. For example, the small virtual source size of ion beam 192 and the relatively small thickness of the ionization disk 148 from which ions in ion beam 192 arise can assist in ensuring that ion beam 192 has a relatively high brightness and a relatively narrow ion energy distribution.

Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that using a tip temperature that is too low can negatively impact current stability and/or increase undesirable effects from increased impurity adsorption on the tip. In general, the temperature of tip 186 is 5K or more (e.g., 10 K or 10 more, 25K or more, 50K or more 75K or more), and/or 100K or less (e.g., 90K or less, 80K or less). For example, the temperature of tip 186 can be from 10K to 100K (e.g., from 25K to 90K, from 50K to 90K, from 75K to 80K). The temperature of tip 186 can be attained by thermal coupling with a coolant, such as, for example, liquid helium or liquid nitrogen. Alternatively or additionally, tip 186 can be thermally cooled using a cryogenic refrigerator.

It is believed that, if the temperature of tip 186 is too low, the rate at which adsorbed He atoms are transported by moving to atoms 142 in the terminal atomic of tip apex 187 is reduced so that not enough He atoms per unit time reach atoms 142 where they can be ionized. As a result, when the emission pattern of tip 186 is observed (e.g., by using field ion microscope (FIM) techniques, or by scanning FIM (SFIM) techniques), the intensity of ions from individual terminal shelf atoms alternates from relatively high intensity to relatively low intensity (commonly referred to as blinking). This can occur, for example, when there are no He atoms available for ionization in the vicinity of the terminal shelf atom at certain times. As the temperature of tip 186 is increased, the transport rate of He atoms toward the terminal shelf of atoms of tip apex 187 increases, and the observation of this alternating high/low intensity from terminal shelf atoms 142 is reduced or eliminated.

It is also believed that, if the temperature of tip 186 is too high, polarized He atoms will have too much kinetic energy to remain bound to tip 186 for sufficiently long periods of time to ensure efficient ionization of He atoms in the vicinity of terminal shelf atoms 142. This can also result in disappearance of the emission pattern from individual terminal shelf atoms as observed using FIM and/or SFIM imaging techniques. As a result, to ensure that the He ionization process at each of the terminal shelf atoms 142 produces stable ion currents from each of the terminal

shelf atoms 142, the temperature of tip 186 is carefully controlled to mitigate against both undesirable high- and low-temperature effects.

In general, ion optics 130 are configured to direct ion beam 192 onto surface 181 of sample 180. As described in more detail below, ion optics 130 can, for example, focus, 5 collimate, deflect, accelerate, and/or decelerate ions in beam 192. Ion optics 130 can also allow only a portion of the ions in ion beam 192 to pass through ion optics 130. Generally, ion optics 130 include a variety of electrostatic and other ion optical elements that are configured as desired. By manipulating the electric field strengths of one or more components (e.g., electrostatic deflectors) in ion optics 130, He ion beam 192 can be scanned across surface 181 of 10 sample 180. For example, ion optics 130 can include two deflectors that deflect ion beam 192 in two orthogonal directions. The deflectors can have varying electric field strengths such that ion beam 192 is rastered across a region of surface 181.

When ion beam 192 impinges on sample 180, a variety of different types of particles 194 can be produced. These particles include, for example, secondary electrons, Auger electrons, 15 secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons (e.g., X-ray photons, IR photons, visible photons, UV photons). Detectors 150 and 160 are positioned and configured to each measure one or more different types of particles resulting from the interaction between He ion beam 192 and sample 180. As shown in FIG. 1, detector 150 is positioned to detect particles 194 that originate primarily from surface 181 of sample 180, 20 and detector 160 is positioned to detect particles 194 that emerge primarily from surface 183 of sample 180 (e.g., transmitted particles). As described in more detail below, in general, any number and configuration of detectors can be used in the microscope systems disclosed herein. In some embodiments, multiple detectors are used, and some of the multiple detectors are configured to measure different types of particles. In certain embodiments, the detectors are 25 configured to provide different information about the same type of particle (e.g., energy of a particle, angular distribution of a given particle, total abundance of a given particle). Optionally, combinations of such detector arrangements can be used.

In general, the information measured by the detectors is used to determine information about sample 180. Exemplary information about sample 180 includes topographical information 30 about surface 181, material constituent information (of surface 181 and/or of a sub-surface region of sample 180), crystalline orientation information of sample 180, voltage contrast

information about (and therefore electrical properties of) surface 181, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of sample 180, optical properties of sample 180, and/or magnetic properties of sample 180. Typically, this information is determined by obtaining one or more images of sample 180. By rastering ion beam 192 across surface 181, pixel-by-pixel

5 information about sample 180 can be obtained in discrete steps. Detectors 150 and/or 160 can be configured to detect one or more different types of particles 194 at each pixel. Typically, a pixel is a square having a side that is from 100 pm to two  $\mu$ m long (e.g., from one one nm to one  $\mu$ m) long. In some embodiments, the location of adjacent pixels can be determined to within at least 200 pm (e.g., to within at least 100 pm, to within at least 75 pm, to within at least 50 pm). In

10 certain embodiments, the field of view (FOV) of sample 180 is 200 nm or more (e.g., 500 nm or more, 1 micron or more, 50 microns or more, 100 microns or more, 500 microns or more, 1 mm or more, 1.5 mm or more), and the pixel resolution of the system is 256 pixels or more (e.g., 512 pixels or more, 1024 pixels or more, 2048 pixels or more). The field of view refers to the area of surface that is imaged by the ion microscope, and the pixel resolution refers to the number of

15 discrete pixels along one dimension of the field of view.

The operation of microscope system 100 is typically controlled via electronic control system 170. For example, electronic control system 170 can be configured to control the gas(es) supplied by gas source 110, the temperature of tip 186, the electrical potential of tip 186, the electrical potential of extractor 190, the electrical potential of suppressor 188, the settings of the

20 components of ion optics 130, the position of sample manipulator 140, and/or the location and settings of detectors 150 and 160. Optionally, one or more of these parameters may be manually controlled (e.g., via a user interface integral with electronic control system 170). Additionally or alternatively, electronic control system 170 can be used (e.g., via an electronic processor, such as a computer) to analyze the information collected by detectors 150 and 160 and to provide

25 information about sample 180 (e.g., topography information, material constituent information, crystalline information, voltage contrast information, optical property information, magnetic information ), which can optionally be in the form of an image, a graph, a table, a spreadsheet, or the like. Typically, electronic control system 170 includes a user interface that features a display, an input device, and a storage medium.

30

Helium Ion Microscope Systems

*A. Overview*

FIG. 5 shows a schematic diagram of a He ion microscope system 200. Microscope system 200 includes a first vacuum housing 202 enclosing a He ion source and ion optics 130, and a second vacuum housing 204 enclosing sample 180 and detectors 150 and 160. Gas source 110 delivers He gas to microscope system 200 through a delivery tube 228. A flow regulator 230 controls the flow rate of He gas through delivery tube 228, and a temperature controller 232 controls the temperature of He gas in gas source 110. The He ion source includes a tip 186 affixed to a tip manipulator 208. The He ion source also includes an extractor 190 and a suppressor 188 that are configured to direct He ions from tip 186 into ion optics 130. Ion optics 130 include a first lens 216, alignment deflectors 220 and 222, an aperture 224, an astigmatism corrector 218, scanning deflectors 219 and 221, and a second lens 226. Aperture 224 is positioned in an aperture mount 234. Sample 180 is mounted in/on a sample manipulator 140 within second vacuum housing 204. Detectors 150 and 160, also positioned within second vacuum housing 204, are configured to detect particles 194 from sample 180. Gas source 110, tip manipulator 208, extractor 190, suppressor 188, first lens 216, alignment deflectors 220 and 222, aperture mount 234, astigmatism corrector 218, scanning deflectors 219 and 221, sample manipulator 140, and/or detectors 150 and/or 160 are typically controlled by electronic control system 170. Optionally, electronic control system 170 also controls vacuum pumps 236 and 237, which are configured to provide reduced-pressure environments inside vacuum housings 202 and 204.

*B. Ion Source*

As noted above, in general, tip 186 can be formed of any appropriate electrically conductive material. In certain embodiments, tip 186 can be formed of a single crystal material, such as a single crystal metal. Typically, a particular single crystal orientation of the terminal shelf of atoms of tip apex 187 is aligned with a longitudinal axis of tip 186 to within 3° or less (e.g., within 2° or less, within 1° or less). In some embodiments, tip 186 can terminate in an atomic shelf having a certain number of atoms (e.g., 20 atoms or less, 15 atoms or less, 10 atoms or less, nine atoms or less, six atoms or less, three atoms or less). For example, tip 186 can be formed of W(111) and can have a terminal shelf with three atoms (a trimer). FIGS. 6 and 7 show schematic representations of enlarged top and side views, respectively, of the two atomic shelves

of a W tip 186 that are nearest to the apex of tip. The terminal shelf, which includes three W atoms 302 arranged in a trimer, corresponds to a (111) surface of W. Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that this trimer surface is advantageous (in terms of its ease of formation, re-formation and stability) because the surface energy of the W(111) crystal face 5 favorably supports a terminal shelf formed by three W atoms arranged in an equilateral triangle to form a trimer. The trimer atoms 302 are supported by a second shelf of W atoms 304.

In some embodiments, tip 186 can have a terminal shelf that includes fewer than three atoms or more than three atoms. For example, a W(111) tip can have a terminal shelf that includes two atoms, or a terminal shelf that includes only one atom. Alternatively, a W(111) tip 10 can have a terminal shelf that includes four or more atoms (e.g., five or more atoms, six or more atoms, seven or more atoms, eight or more atoms, nine or more atoms, ten or more atoms, more than ten atoms).

Alternatively, or in addition, tips that correspond to other W crystalline orientations (e.g., W(112), W(110) or W(100)) can be used, and such tips can have terminal shelves that include 15 one or more atoms (e.g., two or more atoms, three or more atoms, four or more atoms, five or more atoms, six or more atoms, seven or more atoms, eight or more atoms, nine or more atoms, ten or more atoms, more than ten atoms).

In some embodiments, tips formed from a material other than single crystal W can be used in the ion source (e.g., a single crystal of a metal, such as a single crystal of one of the 20 metals noted above), and such tips can have terminal shelves that include one or more atoms (e.g., two or more atoms, three or more atoms, four or more atoms, five or more atoms, six or more atoms, seven or more atoms, eight or more atoms, nine or more atoms, ten or more atoms, more than ten atoms).

As described below, the shape of tip apex 187 can have an impact on the quality of the 25 ion beam, which can have an impact on the performance of microscope system 200. For example, when viewed from the side, tip apex 187 can be symmetrically formed about its longitudinal axis, or it can be asymmetrically formed about its longitudinal axis. In certain embodiments, from one or more side views, tip apex 187 may be symmetrically formed about its longitudinal axis, and, from one or more different side views, tip apex 187 may be 30 asymmetrically formed about its longitudinal axis. FIG. 8 shows a side view of an exemplary tip 300 (at much smaller magnification than in FIGS. 6 and 7) that is asymmetrically formed with

respect to its longitudinal axis 308. From a given side view, the degree to which tip 300 is asymmetrically formed along longitudinal axis 308 can be quantified using parameters such as, for example, an average full cone angle and an average cone direction. These parameters are determined as follows.

5 An image of tip 300 is obtained using a scanning electron microscope (SEM). FIG. 8 is a schematic representation of such an image. Tip 300 includes an apex point 310 and a second point 312, both located on longitudinal axis 308, with point 312 spaced one micron from apex point 310 along longitudinal axis 308. An imaginary line 314 extends perpendicular to axis 308 and through point 312 in the plane of FIG. 8. Line 314 intersects the profile of tip 300 at points 10 316 and 318. The left cone angle  $\theta_l$  is the angle between the tangent to the profile of tip 300 at point 316 and line 320 (an imaginary line through point 316 and extending parallel to axis 308). Similarly, the right cone angle  $\theta_r$  is the angle between the tangent to the profile of tip 300 at point 318 and line 322 (an imaginary line through point 318 and extending parallel to axis 308). The full cone angle of tip 300 is the sum of the magnitudes of  $\theta_l$  and  $\theta_r$ . For example, for a given side 15 view in an embodiment in which the magnitude of  $\theta_l$  is 21.3° and the magnitude of  $\theta_r$  is 11.6°, the full cone angle for the profile of tip 300 for that side view 32.9°. Because tip 300 can appear symmetric in one side view and asymmetric in a different side view, it is generally desirable to determine an average full cone angle for tip 300. The average full cone angle is determined by measuring the full cone angle for eight different side views of tip 300 (each corresponding to a 20 successive rotation of tip 300 by 45° about axis 308 with respect to the previous side view of tip 300), and then calculating the average of the eight full cone angles thus determined, resulting in the average full cone angle. Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that if the average full cone angle is too small, arcing may occur during use of the tip (e.g., when tip 300 is used to produce ion beam 192), and creation of He ions from tip atoms other than those on the 25 terminal shelf of the tip may occur due to large electric fields in the vicinity of tip 300. It is also believed that, if the average full cone angle is too large, the ability to reproducibly re-build tip 300 can be reduced, and electric fields in the vicinity of tip 300 may be too low to reliably ionize He atoms and produce a stable He ion current. In some embodiments, the average full cone angle of tip 300 can be 45° or less (e.g., 42° or less, 40° or less, 35° or less, 32° or less, 31° or 30 less), and/or the average full cone angle can be 15° or more (e.g., 20° or more, 23° or more, 25° or more, 28° or more, 29° or more). For example, the average full cone angle of tip 300 can be

from 27° to 33° (e.g., from 28° to 32°, from 29° to 31°, 30°). In certain embodiments, the standard deviation of the eight full cone angle measurements is 40% or less (e.g., 30% or less, 20% or less, 10% or less) of the average full cone angle.

The cone direction is half of the difference between the magnitudes of  $\theta_l$  and  $\theta_r$ . Thus,

5 for example, for a given side view in an embodiment in which the magnitude of  $\theta_l$  is 21.3° and the magnitude of  $\theta_r$  is 11.6°, the cone direction is  $0.5*|21.3^\circ - 11.6^\circ|$ , or 4.9°. For the same reasons discussed above with respect to the average full cone angle, it can be desirable to determine the average cone direction of a tip. The average cone direction is determined by measuring the cone direction for eight different side views of tip 300 (each corresponding to a  
10 successive rotation of tip 300 about axis 308 by 45° with respect to the previous view), and then calculating the average of the eight cone direction measurements, resulting in the average cone direction. In some embodiments, the average cone direction of tip 300 can be 10° or less (e.g., 9° or less, 8° or less, 7° or less, 6° or less, 5° or less), and/or the average cone direction of tip 300 can be 0° or more (e.g., 1° or more, 2° or more, 3° or more, 4° or more). In certain embodiments,  
15 the average cone direction of tip 300 is from 0° to 10° (e.g., from 1° to 10°, from 3° to 10°, from 6° to 10°, from 2° to 8°, from 4° to 6°).

Tip 300 can also be characterized by its radius of curvature, which can be determined as follows. FIG. 9 shows a schematic side view of tip 300. In practice, this side view is obtained using a SEM. On either side of longitudinal axis 308, the slope of the profile of tip 300 is measured. Points 324 and 326 are points on the surface of tip 300 nearest to apex 310 where the slope of the profile of tip 300 (indicated by tangent lines 328 and 330, respectively) has a value of 1 and -1, respectively (e.g., 45° lines of inclination). The distance, measured perpendicular to axis 308 and in the plane of FIG. 9, between point 324 and axis 308 is the left tangent distance,  $T_l$ , of tip 300. The distance, measured perpendicular to axis 308 and in the plane of FIG. 9,  
20 between point 326 and axis 308 is the right tangent distance,  $T_r$ , of tip 300. The left radius,  $R_l$ , is calculated as  $R_l = \sqrt{2} \cdot T_l$ , and the right radius,  $R_r$ , is calculated as  $R_r = \sqrt{2} \cdot T_r$ . The radius of curvature,  $R$ , of tip 300 is calculated as an average of  $R_l$  and  $R_r$ . Thus, for example, in an embodiment where  $T_l$  is 120 nm and  $T_r$  is 43 nm,  $R_l$  is 169 nm,  $R_r$  is 61 nm, and  $R$  is 115 nm.  
25 For the same reasons as discussed above with respect to average full cone angle and average cone direction, it can be desirable to determine the average radius of curvature of a tip. The average radius of curvature is determined by measuring the radius of curvature for eight different  
30

side views of tip 300 (each corresponding to a successive rotation of tip 300 about axis 308 by 45° with respect to the previous side view), and then calculating the average of the eight radii of curvature, resulting in the average radius of curvature. Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that if the average radius of curvature is too small, arcing may occur during tip use

5 and/or ionization of He gas may occur in the vicinity of tip atoms other than those on the tip's terminal atomic shelf. If the average radius of curvature is too large, the ability to reproducibly re-build the tip can be reduced, and the rate of ionization of He atoms in the vicinity of tip 300 may be reduced due to lower field strengths in the vicinity of tip 300. In some embodiments, the average radius of curvature of tip 300 is 200 nm or less (e.g., 180 nm or less, 170 nm or less, 160

10 nm or less, 150 nm or less, 140 nm or less, 130 nm or less), and/or the average radius of curvature of tip 300 is 40 nm or more (e.g., 50 nm or more, 60 nm or more, 70 nm or more, 80 nm or more, 90 nm or more, 100 nm or more, 110 nm or more). For example, in some embodiments, the average radius of curvature of tip 300 is from 40 nm to 200 nm (e.g., from 50 nm to 190 nm, from 60 nm to 180 nm, from 70 nm to 170 nm, from 80 nm to 160 nm). In

15 certain embodiments, the standard deviation of the eight radius of curvature measurements is 40% or less (e.g., 30% or less, 20% or less, 10% or less) of the average radius of curvature.

FIG. 10 is a flow chart for a process 400 of making a W(111) tip having a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer. In a first step 402, a single crystal W(111) precursor wire is attached to a support assembly. Typically, the W(111) precursor wire has a diameter of 3 mm or less (e.g., 2 mm or less, 1 mm or less), and/or 0.2 mm or more (e.g., 0.3 mm or more, 0.5 mm or more). In some embodiments, the W(111) precursor wire has a diameter of from 0.2 mm to 0.5 mm (e.g., from 0.3 mm to 0.4 mm, 0.25 mm). Suitable precursor wires can be obtained, for example, from FEI Beam Technology (Hillsboro, OR).

FIGs. 11A and 11B show perspective and bottom views, respectively, of an embodiment 25 of a support assembly 520. Support assembly 520 includes support posts 522a and 522b connected to a support base 524. Posts 522a and 522b are connected to heater wires 526a and 526b, and a length of a W(111) precursor wire 528 is connected to heater wires 526a and 526b (e.g., via welding). Posts 522a and 522b can be connected to auxiliary devices such as, for example, electric current sources (e.g., power supplies) to permit control of the temperature of

30 W(111) precursor wire 528.

Base 524 provides mechanical support for assembly 520 and is generally formed of one or more materials that can withstand temperature cycling, and that act as electrical insulators. For example, in some embodiments, base 524 is formed from electrically insulating materials such as glass and/or rigid polymers and/or ceramic.

5 Posts 522a and 522b are generally formed of one or more electrically conducting materials. Typically, the material used to form posts 522a and 522b is chosen so that posts 522a and 522b and base 524 have a similar coefficient of thermal expansion, and so that posts 522a and 522b remain fixed in position relative to base 524 during temperature cycling of precursor wire 528. In some embodiments, posts 522a and 522b are formed from an alloy that includes 10 iron, nickel and cobalt. An example of a commercially available material from which posts 522a and 522b can be formed is KOVAR<sup>TM</sup>.

15 In general, heater wires 526a and 526b are formed from one or more materials that have higher electrical resistivity than precursor wire 528. For example, in some embodiments, heater wires 526a and 526b can be formed from materials such as a tungsten-rhenium alloy. As explained below, heater wires 526a and 526b generate heat when electric current (e.g., from an external power supply) is passed through the wires, and the heat can be used to increase and/or control the temperature of precursor wire 528 during various tip processing steps. In general, the diameter and materials of heater wires 526a and 526b are selected to ensure that suitable control over the temperature of precursor wire 528 can be achieved during fabrication processes. In 20 some embodiments, heater wires 526a and 526b have diameters of from 100  $\mu\text{m}$  to 750  $\mu\text{m}$ , for example.

The geometrical properties of base 524, posts 522a and 522b, and heater wires 526a and 526b can generally be selected as desired. For example, in some embodiments, a distance between posts 522a and 522b can be from 1 mm to 10 mm.

25 Optionally, more than two posts (e.g., three posts, four posts, five posts, six posts) can be attached to base 524, with each post being connected to precursor wire 528 through a corresponding heater wire. Providing additional posts may increase the stability of assembly 520 and/or reduce susceptibility of assembly 520 to mechanical vibrations.

30 In some embodiments, precursor wire 528 can be held in position by a support assembly that applies a compressive force to the wire. For example, FIG. 12 shows an exemplary support assembly 550 including a Vogel mount to secure precursor wire 528. Suitable Vogel mounts are

available commercially from AP Tech (McMinnville, OR), for example. Support assembly 550 includes a support base 556 and mounting arms 552 attached to base 556. To secure precursor wire 528, arms 552 are pried apart and spacers (e.g., formed of pyrolytic carbon) 554 are inserted into the space between the arms. Precursor wire 528 is then inserted into the opening between 5 spacers 554, and then mounting arms 552 are released. Due to the resiliency of arms 552, the arms apply a compressive force to spacers 554 and precursor wire 528 in directions indicated by arrows 558 and 560, thereby securing precursor wire 528 against spacers 554. Static frictional forces between wire 528, spacers 554, and arms 552 discourage relative movement of these components, ensuring that wire 528 remains fixed in position in support assembly 550.

10 Typically, wire 528 extends above arms 552 a distance of between 1 mm and 5 mm, for example. Base 556 can be formed from materials similar to those which can be used to form base 524 (e.g., glass and/or rigid polymers and/or ceramic). The material of base 556 is typically an electrically insulating material that can withstand temperature cycling.

15 Mounting arms 552 can be formed from one or more electrically conducting materials. The materials used to form arms 552 can also be chosen so that base 556 and arms 552 have a similar coefficient of thermal expansion, and so that arms 552 remain fixed in position relative to base 556 during temperature cycling of precursor wire 528. In some embodiments, arms 552 are formed from an alloy that includes iron, nickel, and cobalt. Suitable commercially available materials for forming arms 552 include KOVAR<sup>TM</sup>.

20 Spacers 554 are formed from a material such as pyrolytic carbon. Suitable pyrolytic carbon spacers are available from, for example, AP Tech (McMinnville, OR). Pyrolytic carbon spacers typically are formed of a series of flat carbon sheets stacked atop one another to create a laminar structure. In general, the resistivity of pyrolytic carbon varies according to direction, with the resistivity of the carbon in a direction perpendicular to the sheets (e.g., in a direction 25 approximately normal to the planes of the stacked sheets) being higher than the resistivity is lower along a direction in a plane parallel to the planes of the sheets. During mounting, spacers 554 are oriented so that the higher resistivity direction of spacers 554 is approximately parallel to the direction of compressive force applied by arms 552 (e.g., approximately parallel to arrows 558 and 560). When current is introduced into arms 552, spacers 554 generate heat due to their 30 high resistivity. Accordingly, spacers 554 can serve as heating elements for adjusting the temperature of precursor wire 528.

Referring again to FIG. 10, in a second step 404, precursor wire 528 is etched in an electrochemical bath to shape the tip of wire 528. In general, step 404 includes multiple sub-steps.

5 The first sub-step in the etching process can optionally be a cleaning step to remove surface contaminants from wire 528. This etching process can involve disposing wire 528 in an electrochemical etch solution and exposing wire 528 to an alternating current (AC) voltage. For example, the solution can be a 1N solution of sodium hydroxide (NaOH), and an AC voltage of 1 V can be used. Subsequently, the entire support assembly (e.g., support assembly 520 or 550) can be cleaned (e.g., ultrasonically cleaned in water) to remove certain remaining contaminants.

10 The next sub-step in step 404 is to optionally apply a resist material to a portion of wire 528. Typically, the resist material is applied over a length of approximately 0.5 mm of wire 528, starting from the apex of wire 528. Application of the resist material can be achieved, for example, by placing a drop of resist solution onto a clean surface and dipping wire 528 into the resist several times, allowing the resist to dry slightly between applications. The applied resist 15 limits the amount of precursor wire 528 that is etched during subsequent processing steps. Because formation of a subsequent tip on a precursor wire 528 often follows removal of a previous tip by etching, use of the resist material permits a larger number of tips to be formed on a given precursor wire before the wire is discarded. A variety of different resist materials can be applied to precursor wire 528. An exemplary resist material is cosmetic nail polish. In some 20 embodiments, more than one resist material may be used. Use of a resist material is optional to the tip formation process, however, and in some embodiments, resist material may not be applied to precursor wire 528 before undertaking subsequent steps in the fabrication process.

The next sub-step in step 404 is to electrochemically etch precursor wire 528. A variety 25 of electrochemical etching procedures can be used. In some embodiments, the following electrochemical etching procedure is used. The support assembly is placed in an etching fixture that includes a translation apparatus for translating the support assembly, a dish, and an electrode (e.g., a stainless steel electrode) that extends into the dish. An etching solution is placed in the dish such that the solution is in contact with the electrode. The support assembly is lowered toward the dish via the translation apparatus until the resist interface on wire 528 just contacts 30 the etching solution. Wire 528 is then lowered an additional amount (e.g., 0.2 mm) into the etching solution.

The etching solution includes a constituent (e.g., NaOH) that chemically corrodes wire 528. In embodiments in which the etching solution contains NaOH, the concentration of NaOH in the etching solution can be selected to vary the corrosion rate of precursor wire 528 and the chemical environment of the solution. For example, in some embodiments, the concentration of 5 NaOH can be 0.1 M or more (e.g., 0.2 M or more, 0.5 M or more, 0.6 M or more, 0.8 M or more, 1.0 M or more, 1.2 M or more, 1.4 M or more, 1.6 M or more, 2.0 M or more, 2.5 M or more, 3.0 M or more), and/or 10.0 M or less (e.g., 9.0 M or less, 8.0 M or less, 7.0 M or less, 6.5 M or less, 6.0 M or less, 5.5 M or less, 5.0 M or less, 4.5 M or less, 4.0 M or less). In some embodiments, the concentration of NaOH is from 0.5 M to 10.0 M (e.g., from 1.0 M to 9.0 M, from 1.5 M to 10 8.0 M, from 2.0 M to 7.0 M, from 2.0 M to 6.0 M, from 2.0 M to 3.0 M).

In certain embodiments, other corrosive agents can be added to the etching solution in place of, or in addition to, NaOH. Examples of such corrosive agents include KOH (including molten KOH), HCl, H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, KCN, and/or molten NaNO<sub>3</sub>. Corrosive agents in the etching solution may be selected based on their ability to corrode a precursor wire formed of a 15 specific type of material. For example, an agent such as NaOH can be used to corrode wires formed of W. For wires formed of a different material such as Ir, other corrosive agents can be used in the etching solution.

In some embodiments, the etching solution can include a relatively small amount of 20 surfactant. Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that the surfactant can assist in promoting symmetric etching of precursor wire 528. Suitable surfactants for this purpose include materials such as PhotoFlo 200, available from Eastman Kodak (Rochester, NY). In general the concentration of surfactant in the etching solution is 0.1 volume % or more (e.g., 0.2 volume % or more, 0.3 volume % or more, 0.4 volume % or more), and/or 2 volume % or less (e.g., 1 volume % or less, 0.8 volume % or less, 0.6 volume % or less).

25 In some embodiments, the etching process can also be performed with stirring of the etching solution. The rate at which the etching solution is stirred can be determined empirically based upon the results of the etching process.

After positioning precursor wire 528 in the etching solution, an external power supply is 30 connected to both wire 528 and the electrode, and a potential is applied across wire 528 and the electrode to facilitate an electrochemical corrosion reaction of wire 528. In general, the voltage can be applied from either an AC source or a direct current (DC) source. The amplitude of the

applied voltage can generally be selected as desired, based upon an empirical determination of an amplitude that produces a uniformly etched precursor wire 528. For example, in some embodiments, the amplitude of the applied potential is 3.0 V or more (e.g., 3.2 V or more, 3.5 V or more, 4.0 V or more, 5.0 V or more, 10 V or more, 15 V or more, 20 V or more), and/or 50 V or less (e.g., 40 V or less, 35 V or less, 30 V or less, 25 V or less). In some embodiments, the amplitude of the applied potential is between 3.0 V and 50 V (e.g., from 3.5 V to 40 V, from 4.0 V to 30 V, from 4.5 V to 20 V).

The duration of AC pulses applied to the etching solution can generally vary as desired to promote controlled etching of wire 528. For example, in some embodiments, pulses applied to the etching solution have a duration of 10 ms or more (e.g., 25 ms or more, 50 ms or more, 75 ms or more, 100 ms or more, 150 ms or more, 200 ms or more, 250 ms or more), and/or one second or less (e.g., 900 ms or less, 800 ms or less, 700 ms or less, 650 ms or less, 600 ms or less). In some embodiments, pulses applied to the etching solution have a duration of from 10 ms to one second (e.g., from 10 ms to 900 ms, from 10 ms to 800 ms, from 10 ms to 700 ms, from 10 ms to 600 ms).

In general, pulses of varying duration and/or amplitude can be applied to the etching solution to cause erosion of precursor wire 528 in the region of the wire that contacts the solution. Typically, during processing, a portion of the end of precursor wire 528 drops off into the etching solution, and the newly exposed, etched region of precursor wire 528 is processed further in subsequent steps. For example, a suitable etching regimen includes an initial application of approximately 100 AC pulses of amplitude 5 V, each pulse having a duration of approximately 580 ms. Thereafter, a series of approximately 60 pulses are applied, with each pulse having a duration of approximately 325 ms and an amplitude of 5 V. Then, pulses having a duration of 35 ms and an amplitude of 5 V are applied until a portion of the end of wire 528 drops off into the etching solution.

During application of electrical pulses to the etching solution, the immersion depth of precursor wire 528 can be adjusted. Typically, the etching process leads to formation of a narrow-diameter region of precursor wire 528. Adjusting the immersion depth of wire 528 can help ensure that the meniscus of the etching solution is positioned near a mid-point of the narrow-diameter region, which can enhance the probability of forming a relatively symmetric tip. As the drop-off point is approached (e.g., as the diameter in the narrow-diameter region becomes

very small), adjustment of the immersion depth is performed to ensure that the end of precursor wire 528 is not snapped off. After drop-off of the end of precursor wire 528, the newly exposed tip of wire 528 is immersed very slightly in the etching solution and additional electrical pulses are applied. In some embodiments, two electrical pulses are applied. As an example, the first 5 pulse can be from 1 V to 10 V (e.g., from 3 V to 7V, 5V) with a duration of from 20 ms to 50 ms (e.g., from 30 ms to 40 ms, 35 ms), and the second pulse can be from 1 V to 10 V (e.g., from 3 V to 7V, 5V) with a duration of from 10 ms to 25 ms (e.g., from 15 ms to 20 ms, 17 ms).

The support assembly is then removed from the etching fixture, rinsed (e.g., with distilled or deionized water) and dried (e.g., under a stream of dry nitrogen gas).

10 The next step 406 of process 400 is to examine the support assembly (and particularly, the etched tip of wire 528) to verify that the etched tip has suitable geometrical features. As discussed previously, for example, determination of geometrical features includes obtaining profile images of the etched tip and calculating various geometrical parameters from data obtained from the profile images. The inspection can be performed using a SEM, for example.

15 Profile images of the tip of wire 528 can be obtained at very high magnification, such as a magnification of 65,000X, for example. The measured geometrical parameters can include average tip radius of curvature, average cone direction, and average full cone angle, for example. At this point, if the shape of the etched tip is unsuitable, it may be possible to re-shape the tip slightly by inserting the assembly back into the etching fixture and lowering the etched tip of 20 wire 528 toward the dish until the tip just contacts the etching solution. A small number of electrical pulses (e.g., from one to three pulses of duration 35 ms and amplitude 5 V) can be used to re-shape the tip of wire 528. For example, if the average full cone angle of the tip of wire 528 is too small, a small number of short duration pulses can be used to increase the average full cone angle without substantially increasing the average radius of the etched tip. Following 25 application of these additional electrical pulses, the tip can then be re-examined in the SEM to verify that it has been correctly re-shaped.

Subsequently, in step 408 of process 400, the etched tip of wire 528 is inspected in a FIM. Support assembly 520/550 is installed in the FIM, and He gas is supplied to the FIM (e.g., at a pressure of approximately  $5 \times 10^{-6}$  Torr). The etched tip of wire 528 is cooled to 30 approximately liquid nitrogen temperature, and a positive potential is applied to the tip. Operating in either standard FIM mode or SFIM mode, He atoms are ionized in the vicinity of

the etched tip of wire 528, and the He ions are detected by the microscope's detector to provide an image of the etched tip.

5 The detected ion emission from the etched tip of wire 528 is used to verify that the tip corresponds to the correct W(111) orientation, and that the surface of the tip of wire 528 is free from contaminants. Field evaporation can be used to re-shape the tip of wire 528 and to remove contaminants. Field evaporation occurs at an applied electrical potential that is slightly higher than the electrical potential used in ordinary FIM (imaging) mode. During field evaporation, with an image of the etched tip of wire 528 in focus on the FIM detector, the positive electrical potential on the etched tip is increased until the resulting field begins to remove W atoms (and 10 contaminant atoms) from positions on the tip where the local electric field is highest. The rate at which atoms are removed is controlled to prevent groups of atoms from being removed simultaneously. Field evaporation continues with monitoring of the FIM emission pattern until it is verified that the surface of the etched tip is in the correct crystal orientation, and is atomically clean.

15 To sharpen the tip, the He gas is pumped out of the FIM chamber, and the FIM is modified to operate in an electron mode by applying a negative electrical potential to the tip of wire 528. A phosphor coated glass screen is positioned to intercept electrons from the tip, and is used to monitor electron emission from the tip. The voltage bias applied to the tip is adjusted until a desired electron current is measured (e.g., from 25 pA to 75 pA, from 40 pA to 60 pA, 50 20 pA). The tip is then heated to a desired temperature (e.g., from 1000 K to 1700 K, from 1300 K to 1600 K, 1500 K), and the tip is monitored visually to detect light emitted from the tip in response to the application of both voltage and heat. Heat can be applied to the tip using a variety of devices such as a resistive heating device (e.g., a filament heater), a radiative heating device, an inductive heating device, or an electron beam. From 15 seconds to 45 seconds (e.g., 25 from 25 seconds to 35 seconds, 30 seconds) after the first appearance of light from the tip, both the applied potential and the heating device are turned off, yielding wire 528 with a trimer as its terminal atomic shelf.

30 Optionally, a gas can be used to sharpen the tip. For example, oxygen can be introduced into the FIM chamber to promote sharpening of a rounded W tip surface. The sharpening gas (e.g., oxygen) is introduced after He has been removed from the FIM chamber, and the tip is heated in the presence of oxygen at a selected pressure for a period of time. For example, to

5 sharpen a rounded W tip, He is first pumped out of the FIM chamber and then the tip is heated to a temperature of between 1300K and 1700 K (e.g., 1500 K). The tip is maintained at 1500 K for between one and five minutes. Next, oxygen can be introduced into the chamber at a pressure of approximately  $10^{-5}$  Torr, while maintaining the temperature of the tip for approximately two ) minutes. With oxygen flow to the chamber continuing, the temperature of the tip is then reduced to between 700 K and 1200 K (e.g., 1000 K), and the tip is maintained at that temperature for approximately two minutes. Finally, the oxygen supply to the chamber is closed and oxygen is pumped out of the chamber until the oxygen pressure therein is less than  $10^{-7}$  Torr. At the same time, the tip is cooled to its normal operating temperature (e.g., approximately 77 K in some ) embodiments) and He is re-introduced into the FIM chamber. When the tip is imaged in FIM or SFIM mode, a W trimer atop the tip corresponding to a W(111) facet is observed. This procedure can generally be used to sharpen a W tip for the first time, and can also be used for in-situ re-sharpening of a W tip within an ion microscope system.

5 Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that oxygen can promote formation of a trimer as the terminal atomic shelf of a tip. In certain embodiments, the pressure of oxygen gas in the FIM chamber can be  $10^{-7}$  Torr or more (e.g.,  $10^{-6}$  Torr or more,  $10^{-5}$  Torr or more,  $10^{-4}$  Torr or more), and/or 1 Torr or less (e.g.,  $10^{-1}$  Torr or less,  $10^{-2}$  Torr or less,  $10^{-3}$  Torr or less). In certain embodiments, the pressure of oxygen gas in the FIM chamber can be from  $10^{-8}$  Torr to  $10^{-2}$  Torr (e.g., from  $10^{-7}$  Torr to  $10^{-3}$  Torr, from  $10^{-6}$  Torr to  $10^{-4}$  Torr). Other gases that can be ) used during tip sharpening that may promote formation of a trimer as the terminal atomic shelf include, for example, palladium, platinum, gold and iridium.

5 In some embodiments, sharpening of a W tip can be achieved by controlled heating of the tip without the application of a field or the intentional addition of oxygen. For example, a W tip can be sharpened by the following steps: 1) install tip in FIM chamber; 2) reduce pressure in FIM chamber; 3) heat tip to 1000K for five minutes; and cool (e.g., to liquid nitrogen temperature). Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that trace amounts of oxygen present on the tip as oxides may assist in sharpening the tip using heat. In certain embodiments, an unsharpened tip can be exposed to a stream of oxygen, placed in a substantially oxygen-free environment, and sharpened by controlled heating. It is believed that this approach ) may produce W oxides on the surface of the tip, and oxygen liberated from the W oxides upon heating may assist the tip sharpening process.

In some embodiments, one or more additional gases may be present during tip sharpening. For example, in certain embodiments, nitrogen gas may be present. Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that nitrogen gas may assist in etching the tip to provide a more rounded structure with a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer; such a structure is 5 believed to be more stable than a less-rounded, trimer-terminated tip. In general, the nitrogen gas is introduced simultaneously with the oxygen gas. In certain embodiments, the pressure of nitrogen gas in the FIM chamber can be  $10^{-8}$  Torr or more (e.g.,  $10^{-7}$  Torr or more), and/or  $10^{-5}$  Torr or less (e.g.,  $10^{-6}$  Torr). In certain embodiments, the pressure of nitrogen gas in the FIM chamber can be from  $10^{-5}$  Torr to  $10^{-8}$  Torr (e.g., from  $10^{-6}$  Torr to  $10^{-7}$  Torr).

10 The FIM is returned to ion mode by first cooling the tip (e.g., allowing the tip to return to a typical operating temperature such as 77 K in the presence of liquid nitrogen coolant), then applying a positive electrical potential to the sharpened tip, and then introducing He gas into the FIM chamber. The emission pattern from the sharpened tip can then be observed to verify that the terminal atomic shelf is a trimer. If the positive electrical potential is applied to the tip before 15 the tip has been cooled, field evaporation of tip atoms can occur, disrupting the trimer structure.

20 To assist in ensuring that the tip sharpening process is repeatable, the positive electrical potential applied to the sharpened tip is then increased, so that controlled field evaporation of the tip occurs. After field-evaporating the tip for a period of time, the tip apex reassumes a rounded shape. Typically, the rounded tip produces an emission pattern that is similar to the emission pattern of the tip after the initial field evaporation step. Then, the rounded tip is again sharpened in electron mode to produce a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer (e.g., using the procedure described above).

25 In some embodiments, to increase the sharpened tip lifetime and stability, one or more trimers can be removed from the sharpened tip using field evaporation techniques. For example, the top-most atomic layer on the sharpened tip, which is formed by a three-atom shelf, can be removed to reveal an atomic shelf underneath that includes more than three atoms. The newly exposed atomic shelf can be further field evaporated to produce a W atom trimer at its apex. This newly formed trimer, along with additional trimers formed during field evaporation, can be evaporated. This process leads to a layer-by-layer rounding of the tip in the vicinity of its apex. 30 By rounding the tip, the electric field gradient near the tip apex is reduced, reducing the

probability that tip atoms undergo field evaporation while microscope system 200 is operating, and increasing the stability and lifetime of the tip.

In step 410 of process 400, the support assembly is removed from the FIM and inserted into the He ion microscope (e.g., microscope system 200). Microscope system 200 is evacuated 5 using one or more vacuum pumps, and then heat is applied to the tip (which now corresponds to tip 186 in FIG. 5) to remove, for example, oxides, condensates, and/or any other impurities that may have adhered to the tip surface. Typically, for example, tip 186 is heated to a temperature of 900 K or more (e.g., 1000 K or more, 1100 K or more) for a duration of 10 s or more (e.g., 30 s or more, 60 s or more). Heating may also assist in re-faceting tip 186, in the event that the tip 10 shape is compromised by the presence of impurities.

With tip 186 glowing radiatively as a result of the applied heat, the tip is then roughly aligned with the longitudinal axis of ion optics 130 by observing light from tip 186 propagating along the longitudinal axis (e.g., by inserting a reflective element such as a mirror and directing a portion of the light to a detector such as a CCD camera). The position and/or orientation of tip 15 186 can be changed by adjusting tip manipulator 208 to direct the light from tip 186 through ion optics 130.

Following this rough alignment procedure, microscope system 200 is configured to operate in FIM or SFIM mode by reducing the background pressure in vacuum housings 202 and 204, cooling tip 186 (e.g., to approximately liquid nitrogen temperature), and introducing a 20 stream of He gas atoms into a region in the vicinity of tip 186 via gas source 110. An image of the field emission pattern of He ions from tip 186 is measured by a suitably configured detector and based upon this image, tip manipulator 208 is used to align the field emission pattern with a longitudinal axis of ion optics 130, so that the field emission pattern of tip 186 is centered upon the longitudinal axis. A centering test can be performed by changing the electrical potential 25 applied to first lens 216 while observing the induced modulation of the field emission pattern of tip 186. If the size of the field emission pattern observed by the detector changes but the position of the center of the pattern does not change, then tip 186 is aligned with a longitudinal axis of first lens 216. Conversely, if the center position of the field emission pattern of tip 186 changes 30 in response to the variation of the potential applied to first lens 216, then tip 186 is not centered on the longitudinal axis of first lens 216. Adjustments of the orientation and position of tip 186

via tip manipulator 208 can be repeated iteratively until tip 186 is sufficiently well aligned with the longitudinal axis of first lens 216.

A fine alignment procedure can then be performed to ensure that He ions generated from the three-atom shelf at apex 187 of tip 186 pass through aperture 224. The electrical potentials applied to deflectors 220 and 222 (see discussion below) are adjusted so that 70% or more (e.g., 75% or more, 80% or more, 85% or more, 90% or more, 95% or more, 97% or more, 99% or more) of the He ions in ion beam 192 that pass through aperture 224 are generated from only one of the three trimer atoms at the apex of tip 186. At the same time, the adjustment of the potentials applied to deflectors 220 and 222 ensures that aperture 224 prevents 50% or more (e.g., 60% or more, 70% or more, 80% or more, 90% or more, 95% or more, 98% or more) of the He ions in ion beam 192 created by the other two trimer atoms from reaching surface 181 of sample 180. As a result of this fine alignment procedure, the He ion beam that passes through aperture 224 and exits ion optics 130 includes He atoms that were ionized primarily in the vicinity of only one of the three trimer atoms at the apex of tip 186.

Referring again to FIG. 10, with tip 186 aligned with the longitudinal axis of first lens 216, and the He ion beam aligned so that a portion of ion beam 192 passes through aperture 224, microscope system 200 can be operated in He ion mode in step 412 of process 400. The FIM detector can be withdrawn and sample 180 can be positioned for exposure to ion beam 192. An electrical potential that is positive with respect to extractor 190 is applied to tip 186, and He gas is introduced into vacuum housing 202 via gas source 110. He ions generated primarily from one of the three trimer atoms at the apex of tip 186 are guided by ion optics 130 through aperture 224, and are directed to sample 180.

In some embodiments, the potential applied to tip 186 is 5 kV or more (e.g., 10 kV or more, 15 kV or more, 20 kV or more). In certain embodiments, the potential applied to tip 186 is 35 kV or less (e.g., 30 kV or less, 25 kV or less). For example, in some embodiments, the potential applied to tip 186 is from 5 kV to 35 kV (e.g., from 10 kV to 30 kV, from 15 kV to 25 kV).

In some embodiments, during operation of microscope system 200, the He gas pressure is  $10^{-8}$  Torr or more (e.g.,  $10^{-7}$  Torr or more,  $10^{-6}$  Torr or more,  $10^{-5}$  Torr or more). In certain embodiments, the He gas pressure in microscope system 200 is  $10^{-1}$  Torr or less (e.g.,  $10^{-2}$  Torr or less,  $10^{-3}$  Torr or less,  $10^{-4}$  Torr or less). For example, in some embodiments, the He gas

pressure in microscope system 200 is from  $10^{-7}$  Torr to  $10^{-1}$  Torr (e.g., from  $10^{-6}$  Torr to  $10^{-2}$  Torr, from  $10^{-5}$  Torr to  $10^{-3}$  Torr).

To verify the integrity of tip 186, the field emission pattern from tip 186 can be periodically monitored by operating microscope system 200 in FIM or SFIM mode. If the trimer structure remains intact at tip apex 187, then tip 186 can continue to be used to provide ion beam 192 to microscope system 200. However, under certain circumstances, FIM or SFIM imaging of tip 186 may reveal that the trimer structure is no longer intact on tip apex 187. In this case, tip 186 can first be field evaporated to round the tip and remove the damaged trimer structure, and then re-sharpened in situ (e.g., without removing tip 186 from microscope system 200) using a process similar to the sharpening procedure discussed above. Promoter gas(es) such as oxygen can be delivered to system 200 along the He gas path, or through a separate gas inlet to vacuum housings 202 and/or 204.

Referring to FIG. 13, the alignment procedure described above typically aligns a longitudinal axis 207 of tip 186 with a longitudinal axis 132 of ion optics 130 so that the distance  $d$  between axes 207 and 132 at apex 187 of tip 186 is less than 2 mm (e.g., less than 1 mm, less than 500  $\mu$ m, less than 200  $\mu$ m). In some embodiments, the angle between axes 207 and 132 at apex 187 of tip 186 is  $2^\circ$  or less (e.g.,  $1^\circ$  or less,  $0.5^\circ$  or less,  $0.2^\circ$  or less).

Extractor 190 includes an opening 191. In general, the shape of extractor 190 and of opening 191 can be selected as desired. Typically, these features are chosen to ensure that He ions are efficiently and reliably directed into ion optics 130. For example, as shown in FIG. 13, extractor 190 has a thickness  $t_e$  measured in the z direction, an opening 191 of width  $a$  measured in the x-direction, and is positioned a distance  $e$  measured in the z-direction from apex 187 of tip 186. In some embodiments,  $t_e$  is 100  $\mu$ m or more (e.g., 500  $\mu$ m or more, 1 mm or more, 2 mm or more), and/or  $t_e$  is 10 mm or less (e.g., 7 mm or less, 5 mm or less, 3 mm or less). In certain embodiments, the distance  $e$  between apex 187 of tip 186 and extractor 190 is 10 mm or less (e.g., 8 mm or less, 6 mm or less, 5 mm or less, 4 mm or less, 3 mm or less, 2 mm or less, 1 mm or less). In some embodiments, extractor 190 is positioned further in the +z direction than tip 186, as shown in FIG. 13. In certain embodiments, extractor 190 is positioned further in the -z direction than tip 186. In such embodiments, for example, tip 186 protrudes through extractor 190 and extends further along the z-axis in the +z direction than extractor 190. While extractor 190 is shown as having a particular configuration in FIG. 13, more generally, extractor 190 can

be of any desired design. For example, in some embodiments, opening 191 can have curved sides of any desired shape.

Extractor 190 can generally be biased either positively or negatively with respect to tip 186. In some embodiments, the electrical potential applied to extractor 190 is -10 kV or more (e.g., -5 kV or more, 0 kV or more), and/or 20 kV or less (e.g., 15 kV or less, 10 kV or less) with respect to tip 186.

Optionally, suppressor 188 can also be present in the vicinity of tip 186. Suppressor 188 can be used, for example, to alter the electric field distribution in the vicinity of tip 186 by adjusting the potential applied to suppressor 188. Together with extractor 190, suppressor 188 can be used to control the trajectory of He ions produced at tip 186. Suppressor 188 has an opening of width  $k$  measured in the x-direction, a thickness  $t_s$  measured in the z-direction, and is positioned at a distance  $s$ , measured in the z-direction, from the apex of tip 186. In some embodiments,  $k$  is three  $\mu\text{m}$  or more (e.g., four  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, five  $\mu\text{m}$  or more) and/or eight  $\mu\text{m}$  or less (e.g., seven  $\mu\text{m}$  or less, six  $\mu\text{m}$  or less). In certain embodiments,  $t_s$  is 500  $\mu\text{m}$  or more (e.g., 1 mm or more, 2 mm or more), and/or 15 mm or less (e.g., 10 mm or less, 8 mm or less, 6 mm or less, 5 mm or less, 4 mm or less). In some embodiments,  $s$  is 5 mm or less (e.g., 4 mm or less, 3 mm or less, 2 mm or less, 1 mm or less). In certain embodiments, as shown in FIG. 13, suppressor 188 is positioned further along in the +z-direction than tip 186. In some embodiments, tip 186 is positioned further along in the +z-direction than suppressor 188, so that tip 186 extends through suppressor 188 in the +z-direction.

In general, microscope system 200 can be configured so that after passing through extractor 190, the energy of the ions in ion beam 192 can be selected as desired. Typically, the average energy of the ions in ion beam 192 is 5 keV or more (e.g., 10 keV or more, 15 keV or more, 20 keV or more) and/or 50 keV or less (e.g., 40 keV or less, 30 keV less) after passing through extractor 190. For example, in some embodiments, after passing through extractor 190, the energy of the ions in ion beam 192 is from 10 keV to 50 keV (e.g., from 15 keV to 40 keV, from 20 keV to 30 keV).

Further, in certain embodiments, the energy of the ions in ion beam 192 can be changed without changing the ion current. That is, the electrical potential applied to tip 186 can be adjusted to modify the average energy of ion beam 192 without substantially changing the ion beam current from ion beam 192.

### C. Ion Optics

Referring to FIG. 14, ion beam 192 enters ion optics 130 via entry opening 133 from gas field ion source 120. Ion beam 192 passes first through first lens 216. The position and 5 electrical potential of first lens 216 are generally selected to focus ion beam 192 to a cross-over point C, where point C is a distance p, measured in the z-direction, from aperture 224. In general, first lens 216 is positioned a distance f, measured in the z-direction, from entry opening 133. In some embodiments, the distance f is 5 mm or more (e.g., 10 mm or more, 15 mm or more), and/or 30 mm or less (e.g., 25 mm or less, 20 mm or less).

10 In general, first lens 216 can be biased positively or negatively with respect to tip 186. In some embodiments, the electrical potential applied to first lens 216 is -30 kV or more (e.g., -20 kV or more, -10 kV or more), and/or 40 kV or less (e.g., 30 kV or less, 20 kV or less, 15 kV or less).

15 In general, the distance p can be 1 mm or more (e.g., 5 mm or more, 10 mm or more), and/or 100 mm or less (e.g., 70 mm or less, 50 mm or less, 30 mm or less, 20 mm or less). Changing the position of point C can change the size of ion beam 192 in the x- and/or y-directions at the position of aperture 224, which can selectively control the fraction of ions in ion beam 192 that pass through aperture 224. Although shown in FIG. 14 as being positioned further in the -z-direction than aperture 224, cross-over point C can, in some embodiments, be 20 positioned further in the +z-direction than aperture 224.

Alignment deflectors 220 and 222 are configured to direct a portion of ion beam 192 to pass through both aperture 224 and second lens 226. Various designs and/or components can be used to construct the deflectors. In some embodiments, for example, deflectors 220 and 222 can each be quadrupole electrodes, with the two quadrupole electrodes being arranged in series.

25 Deflectors 220 and 222 can each deflect He ion beam 192 in both x- and y-directions. The electrical potentials applied to the electrodes of deflectors 220 and 222 can be adjusted to ensure that a portion of ion beam 192 passes through both aperture 224 and second lens 226. In certain embodiments, the potentials applied to deflectors 220 and 222 are adjusted to achieve a particular alignment condition, and then the potentials remain static while microscope system 30 200 is in operation. Alignment of ion beam 192 through aperture 224 is assessed by observing ion beam 192 using a suitable detector configured, for example, to image aperture 224.

Deflectors 220 and/or 222 can also be adjusted so that the portion of ion beam 192 that passes through aperture 224 is aligned with a longitudinal axis of second lens 226. To assess alignment of ion beam 192 through second lens 226, the electrical potential applied to second lens 226 can be varied (commonly referred to as wobbling) and the results observed on the imaging detector.

5 If, as a result of the changing potential applied to second lens 226, the image of ion beam 192 changes in size but not in position, then ion beam 192 is aligned through second lens 226. If the position of the center of ion beam 192 changes as a result of the changing potential, then ion beam 192 is not aligned with second lens 226. In this case, the potentials applied to deflectors 222 and/or 220 can be further adjusted and the wobble test repeated, in iterative fashion, until 10 alignment is achieved.

In general, electrical potentials applied to various electrode elements of alignment deflectors 220 and 222 can be selected as desired to produce deflection of ion beam 192 to a particular location relative to both aperture 224 and second lens 226. Each of the electrodes in deflectors 220 and 222 can be biased either positively or negatively with respect to tip 186. In 15 general, the electrical potential applied to any electrode can be 100 eV or less (e.g., 75 eV or less, 50 eV or less) and/or 10 eV or more (e.g., 25 eV or more, 40 eV or more). During operation, for example, the electrical potential applied to any electrode in deflectors 220 and 222 can be from 10 eV to 100 eV (e.g., from 10 eV to 75 eV, from 10 eV to 50 eV).

Aperture 224 is positioned relative to ion beam 192 to permit a fraction of the ions in ion 20 beam 192 to pass therethrough. Typically, aperture 224 does not have an applied electrical potential. In some embodiments, the width w, measured in the x-direction, of opening 225 in aperture 224 is one  $\mu\text{m}$  or more (e.g., 2  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 5  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 10  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 15  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 20  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 30  $\mu\text{m}$  or more), and/or 100  $\mu\text{m}$  or less (e.g., 90  $\mu\text{m}$  or less, 80  $\mu\text{m}$  or less, 70  $\mu\text{m}$  or less, 60  $\mu\text{m}$  or less, 50  $\mu\text{m}$  or less). For example, in certain 25 embodiments, w is from one  $\mu\text{m}$  to 100  $\mu\text{m}$  (e.g., from 5  $\mu\text{m}$  to 90  $\mu\text{m}$ , from 15  $\mu\text{m}$  to 50  $\mu\text{m}$ , from 20  $\mu\text{m}$  to 50  $\mu\text{m}$ ). In some embodiments, the width of opening 225 in aperture 224 measured in the y direction is one  $\mu\text{m}$  or more (e.g., 2  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 5  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 10  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 15  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 20  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 30  $\mu\text{m}$  or more), and/or 100  $\mu\text{m}$  or less (e.g., 90  $\mu\text{m}$  or less, 80  $\mu\text{m}$  or less, 70  $\mu\text{m}$  or less, 60  $\mu\text{m}$  or less, 50  $\mu\text{m}$  or less). For example, in 30 certain embodiments, w is from one  $\mu\text{m}$  to 100  $\mu\text{m}$  (e.g., from 5  $\mu\text{m}$  to 90  $\mu\text{m}$ , from 15  $\mu\text{m}$  to 50  $\mu\text{m}$ , from 20  $\mu\text{m}$  to 50  $\mu\text{m}$ ).

Aperture 224 is positioned on aperture mount 234. Aperture mount 234 permits translation of aperture 224 in the x-y plane, according to control signals received from electronic control system 170. In some embodiments, aperture mount 234 can also permit translation of aperture 224 in the z direction along longitudinal axis 132 of ion optics 130. Further, in certain 5 embodiments, aperture mount 234 can permit tilting of aperture 224 with respect to the x-y plane. Tilting aperture 224 can be used to align a longitudinal axis of aperture 224 with longitudinal axis 132 of ion optics 130.

In some embodiments, aperture 224 can include a plurality of openings having different widths w. For example, FIG. 15 is a top view (along the z-direction) of a disk-shaped aperture 10 224a that includes multiple openings 225a-225g. Aperture 224a is configured to rotate about a pivot point 227 that coincides with the center of aperture 224a. The centers of each of openings 225a-225g are positioned at the same distance from pivot point 227. An aperture opening of a particular size can therefore be selected by rotating aperture disk 224a such that a selected 15 opening is positioned in the path of ion beam 192, and then translating aperture disk 224a, if desired, to ensure correct alignment of the opening with ion beam 192.

FIG. 16 is a top view (along the z-direction) of a rod-shaped aperture 224b that includes multiple openings 229a-229e extending through aperture 224b. The aperture size can be chosen by selecting an opening in aperture 224b. This selection is performed by translating aperture 224b in a direction parallel to arrow 221 to align one of the openings 229a-229e with ion beam 20 192.

Typically, openings 225a-225g and 229a-229e have diameters that can be chosen as desired. For example, in some embodiments, the diameter of any of the openings can be five  $\mu\text{m}$  or more (e.g., 10  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  or more, 50  $\mu\text{m}$  or more) and/or 200  $\mu\text{m}$  or less (e.g., 150  $\mu\text{m}$  or less, 100  $\mu\text{m}$  or less). In certain embodiments, the diameters of openings 225a-225g 25 and/or 229a-229e can be from five  $\mu\text{m}$  to 200  $\mu\text{m}$  (e.g., five  $\mu\text{m}$  to 150  $\mu\text{m}$ , five  $\mu\text{m}$  to 100  $\mu\text{m}$ ).

In some embodiments, devices other than an aperture can be used to permit only a portion of the ions in ion beam 192 to pass through ion optics 130 and impinge on the surface of sample 180. For example, two perpendicular slits can be positioned in series along the flight path of the ion beam.

30 Astigmatism corrector 218 is generally configured, via its shape, position along the path of ion beam 192, and applied electrical potential, to reduce or eliminate astigmatism in ion beam

192. Although various components can be used to construct astigmatism corrector 218, astigmatism corrector 218 is typically an octupole electrode positioned between aperture 224 and scanning deflectors 219 and 221. Typically, the eight electrodes of an octupolar astigmatism corrector are divided into two groups of four electrodes, with a first controller configured to

5 adjust the voltages of four of the electrodes (e.g., the first group of four electrodes, positively biased with respect to tip 186) and a second controller that adjusts the voltages of the other four electrodes (e.g., the second group of four electrodes, negatively biased with respect to tip 186). Electrodes from the first and second electrode groups are arranged in alternating fashion to form the segments of the octupole, where adjacent segments have bias voltages of opposite signs.

10 This arrangement of electrodes forms a cusp field which focuses ion beams propagating along a longitudinal axis of the octupole, and de-focuses off-axis ion beams.

In general, each of the electrodes of the octupole can be configured independently, and astigmatism corrector 218 therefore permits sensitive control over ion beam 192. In some embodiments, the electrical potential applied to any of the electrodes of astigmatism corrector

15 218 can be -20 V or more (e.g., -15 V or more, -10 V or more, -5 V or more), and/or 20 V or less (e.g., 15 V or less, 10 V or less, 12V or less).

In addition to alignment deflectors 220 and 222, ion optics 130 include scanning deflectors 219 and 221. Scanning deflectors 219 and 221 are typically positioned between astigmatism corrector 218 and second lens 226, although in general, other arrangements of

20 scanning deflectors 219 and 221 within ion optics 130 are also possible.

Scanning deflectors 219 and 221 are configured to scan ion beam 192 across a surface of sample 180. Deflector 219, for example, can be configured to deflect ion beam 192 in the x-direction, and deflector 221 can be configured to deflect ion beam 192 in the y-direction. The combined deflection produced by deflectors 219 and 221 can position ion beam 192 at a

25 particular location on sample 180.

Typically, the electrical potentials applied to deflectors 219 and 221 are adjusted to produce a particular deflection of ion beam 192. The applied electrical potentials can be varied systematically to raster scan beam 192 over a portion of sample 180. For example, in some embodiments, the electrical potential applied to deflector 221 is increased in stepwise fashion at

30 regular intervals to deflect ion beam 192 across sample 180 in discrete steps (e.g., row-by-row) in the y-direction. At the same time, the electrical potential applied to deflector 219 is increased

in stepwise fashion to deflect ion beam 192 across sample 180 in discrete steps (e.g., column-by-column) in the x-direction. The rate at which the potential applied to deflector 221 is increased can be selected so that ion beam 192 is deflected in the y-direction to a new row once ion beam 192 has made a complete scan across all columns via the stepwise increases in the potential applied to deflector 219. For each row, the same stepwise pattern of incremental potential increases can be applied to deflector 219 to sweep ion beam 192 in discrete steps in the x-direction.

In general, scanning deflectors 219 and/or 221 can be formed from a plurality of electrodes. For example, in some embodiments, scanning deflectors 219 and/or 221 can each 0 include a pair of parallel plate electrodes. The electrodes in deflector 219 can be oriented to deflect ion beam 192 in a direction orthogonal to the deflection of ion beam 192 produced by deflector 221.

In certain embodiments, scanning deflectors 219 and/or 221 can be of a more complex design. For example, scanning deflectors 219 and/or 221 can include quadrupolar electrodes 5 and/or octupolar electrodes. These electrodes can each be configured to provide deflection of ion beam 192 in a single direction in the x-y plane, or in more than one direction in the x-y plane.

Each of the electrode elements in scanning deflectors 219 and 221 can be biased either positively or negatively with respect to tip 186. In general, the voltage applied to each electrode can be 100 mV or more (e.g., one V or more, five V or more) and/or 100 V or less (e.g., 50 V or 20 less, 25 V or less). During operation, for example, the voltage applied to each electrode in deflectors 219 and 221 can be from 100 mV to 100 V (e.g., from one V to 50 V, from five V to 25 V).

In general, the position and electrical position of second lens 226 are selected so that second lens 226 assists in focusing ion beam 192 onto surface 181 of sample 180. The electrical potential applied to second lens 226 can, in general, be either positive or negative with respect to tip 186. Second lens 226 is spaced from aperture 224 by a distance u, measured in the z direction. In some embodiments, u is 5 cm or more (e.g., 10 cm or more, 15 cm or more), and/or 25 50 cm or less (e.g., 45 cm or less, 40 cm or less, 35 cm or less, 30 cm or less, 25 cm or less, 20 cm or less). In certain embodiments, the electrical potential applied to second lens 226 is -50 30 cm or less (e.g., -40 kV or more, -30 kV or more), and/or 40 kV or less (e.g., 30 kV or less, 20 kV or less).

As discussed above, typically, substantially only He ions created from one of the trimer atoms at apex 187 of tip 186 pass through aperture 224. However, in some embodiments, components in ion optics 130 (e.g., first lens 216 and/or alignment deflectors 220, 222 and/or aperture 224) can be set so that a substantial fraction of He ions created from two of the trimer atoms pass through aperture 224. This can be achieved, for example, by appropriate selection of the electrical potentials applied to first lens 216 and/or deflectors 220, 222, and/or by changing the size of aperture 224 (e.g., by selecting a different aperture opening on an aperture wheel or rod, as shown in FIGS. 15 and 16, respectively). In certain embodiments, components in ion optics 130 (e.g., first lens 216 and/or alignment deflectors 220, 222 and/or aperture 224) can be set so that a substantial fraction of He ions created from all three of the trimer atoms pass through aperture 224. This can be achieved, for example, by appropriate selection of the electrical potentials applied to first lens 216 and/or deflectors 220, 222, and/or by changing the size of aperture 224 (e.g., by selecting a different aperture opening on an aperture wheel or rod, as shown in FIGS. 15 and 16, respectively).

15        Optionally, one or more additional electrodes (e.g., lenses, deflectors, and/or other elements) can be positioned along the path of ion beam 192 in ion optics 130. Additional electrodes can be positioned after second lens 226, for example, or can be introduced between existing elements. The additional elements can be biased either positively or negatively with respect to tip 186 to perform functions such as increasing or decreasing the energy of the ions in 20 ion beam 192 within ion optics 130 and/or to change the trajectories of the ions. For example, one or more accelerating electrodes can be positioned in the vicinity of sample 180 to change the energy with which the ions in ion beam 192 are incident on sample 180.

25        As another example, ion optics 130 can include a negatively biased column liner tube to increase the energy of the ions in ion beam 192 at surface 181 of sample 180. The tube can be biased at -50 kV or more (e.g., -25 kV or more, -15 kV or more, -10 kV or more) and/or -1 kV or less (e.g., -3 kV or less, -5 kV or less). In general, the tube can be located at any position along axis 132 of ion optics 130 such as, for example, between aperture 224 and second lens 226. Certain advantages can be realized by accelerating ions as they pass through ion optics 130 including, for example, a reduction of the interaction time between like-charged ions, which can 30 help to reduce the divergence of ion beam 192.

In some embodiments, the energy of the ions in ion beam 192 at surface 181 of sample 180 can be increased or decreased by biasing sample 180 (e.g., positively, if a decrease in the energy of the ions in ion beam 192 is desired, or negatively, if an increase in the energy of the ions in ion beam 192 is desired). At larger angles of incidence of ion beam 192, the cylindrical 5 asymmetry of the electric field produced by biased sample 180 can produce a prism-like effect, where low energy ions in ion beam 192 are deflected by a greater amount in the x- and y- directions than higher energy ions, resulting in an increase in spot size of ion beam 192 on surface 181 of sample 180 and potentially other undesirable consequences. In some 10 embodiments, therefore, sample 180 is biased to alter the energy of ions in ion beam 192, and an angle between ion beam 192 and a normal to surface 181 is less than 6° (e.g., less than 5°, less than 4°, less than 3°, less than 1°).

While certain embodiments of ion optics have been described, other embodiments of ion optics can also be used. As an example, where a certain electrode type (e.g., octupole) has been described, one or more different electrode types (e.g., quadrupole) may be used to achieve the 15 same effect. More generally, a variety of different ion optics systems can be used in microscope system 200. In some embodiments, for example, ion optics 130 include only a single lens in addition to deflectors, apertures, and other ion optical elements. In certain embodiments, ion optics 130 include first and second lenses with an aperture therebetween.

As another example, in some embodiments, the ion optics include a first lens, a second 20 lens, an aperture between the first and second lenses, no electrodes, and the ion optics are designed so that the first lens can reduce the divergence of the ion beam (e.g., such that the ion beam is substantially aligned with the longitudinal axis of the ion optics system), the aperture can block a portion of the ion beam from passing therethrough, and the second lens can help focus the ion beam to a relatively small spot size on the surface of the sample. In such embodiments, 25 the ions in the ion beam that reach the surface of the sample can be created predominantly by only one atom of the trimer (as described above, for example). In some embodiments, approximately equal numbers of ions in the ion beam that reach the surface of the sample are created from each of the three trimer atoms.

As an additional example, in certain embodiments, the ion optics include a first lens, a 30 second lens, an aperture between the first and second lenses, no electrodes, and the ion optics are designed so that the first lens can focus the ion beam toward the center of the opening in the

aperture, the aperture can allow the focused ion beam to diverge and pass therethrough, and the second lens can help focus the ion beam to a relatively small spot size on the surface of the sample. In such embodiments, the ion beam that reaches the surface of the sample can include approximately equal numbers of ions created by each of the three atoms in the trimer. If the 5 apex of tip 186 includes more than three atoms (e.g., five or more atoms, seven or more atoms, nine or more atoms), the ion beam can include approximately equal numbers of ions created by each of the atoms at the apex of tip 186.

As a further example, in some embodiments, the ion optics the ion optics include a first lens, a second lens, an aperture between the first and second lenses, no electrodes, and the ion 10 optics are designed so that the first lens can reduce the divergence of the ion beam and direct the low divergence beam toward the aperture, the aperture can allow substantially all the ions in the ion beam to pass therethrough, and the second lens can help focus the ion beam to a relatively small spot size on the surface of the sample. In such embodiments, the ion beam that reaches the surface of the sample can include approximately equal numbers of ions created by each of the three atoms in the trimer. If the apex of tip 186 includes more than three atoms (e.g., five or 15 more atoms, seven or more atoms, nine or more atoms), the ion beam can include approximately equal numbers of ions created by each of the atoms at the apex of tip 186.

As another example, in certain embodiments, the ion optics include a first lens, a second lens, an aperture between the first and second lenses, no electrodes, and the ion optics are 20 designed so that the first lens can partially focus the ion beam toward the aperture, the aperture can block a portion of the ions in the ion beam from passing therethrough (but still allow a relatively large fraction of the ions in the ion beam to pass therethrough), and the second lens can help focus the ion beam to a relatively small spot size on the surface of the sample. In such embodiments, the ion beam that reaches the surface of the sample can include approximately 25 equal numbers of ions created by each of the three atoms in the trimer. If the apex of tip 186 includes more than three atoms (e.g., five or more atoms, seven or more atoms, nine or more atoms), the ion beam can include approximately equal numbers of ions created by each of the atoms at the apex of tip 186.

*D. Tip Tilt and Translation Mechanism*

Tip manipulator 208 is configured to permit both translation of tip 186 in the x-y plane, and tilting of tip 186 with respect to axis 132 of ion optics 130. FIG. 17 is a cross-sectional view of a portion of microscope system 200 including tip 186, support assembly 520 and an 5 embodiment of a tip manipulator. Tip manipulator 208 includes a shaft 502, a dome 504, a shoulder 510 and a translator 514. Translator 514 is connected to shaft 502, which is dimensioned to fit through an opening 516 in shoulder 510. Shaft 502 is further connected to base 508, which in turn is connected to assembly 520. Shoulder 510 is in a fixed position relative to dome 504 by static frictional forces between surfaces 512 and 513, and translator 514 10 is in a fixed position relative to shoulder 510 by static frictional forces between surfaces 518 and 519.

Tip manipulator 208 provides for translation of tip 186 in the x-y plane. To translate tip 206, a high pressure gas is introduced into inlet 503. The high pressure gas introduced into inlet 503 can be a gas such as room air, for example. Typically, the gas can be introduced at a 15 pressure of 50 pounds per square inch (psi) or more (e.g., 75 psi or more, 100 psi or more, 125 psi or more). As a result of introducing the high pressure gas, a force is applied to translator 514 in the -z direction, away from shoulder 510. The applied force lessens (but does not reduce to zero) the frictional force between surfaces 518 and 519, and permits repositioning of translator 514 with respect to shoulder 510 by applying a lateral force in the x-y plane. Tip 186 is 20 translated in the x-y plane when translator 514 is repositioned. When tip 186 is in its new position, the supply of high pressure gas is turned off and strong static frictional forces between surfaces 518 and 519 are re-established by evacuating the interior of tip manipulator 208 using one or more vacuum pumps. Tip 186 is rigidly fixed in position as a result of the re-established 25 strong frictional forces.

Tip manipulator 208 also provides for tilting of tip 186 with respect to axis 132 of ion optics 130. To tilt tip 186, a high pressure gas is introduced into inlet 505. The high pressure gas introduced into inlet 505 can be a gas such as room air, for example. Typically, the gas can be introduced at a pressure of 50 pounds per square inch (psi) or more (e.g., 75 psi or more, 100 psi or more, 125 psi or more). As a result of introducing the high pressure gas, a force is applied 30 to shoulder 510 in the -z direction, away from dome 504. The applied force lessens (but does not reduce to zero) the frictional force between surfaces 512 and 513. Shoulder 510 can then be

re-positioned with respect to dome 504 by applying a lateral force to translate shoulder 510 in a direction indicated by arrows 506. Translation of shoulder 510 corresponds to relative movement along the curved surface of dome 504. As a result of this movement, the angle between axes 132 and 207 (which corresponds to the tilt angle of tip 186) changes. When 5 adjustment of the tilt of tip 186 is complete, the supply of high pressure gas is turned off and strong static frictional forces between surfaces 512 and 513 are re-established by evacuating the interior of tip manipulator 208. Tip 186 is rigidly fixed in position as a result of the re-established strong frictional forces.

10 In some embodiments, as shown in FIG. 17, tip manipulator 208 is configured so that the center of the radius of curvature,  $R$ , of dome 504 coincides with the position of the apex of tip 186. As a result, when tip 186 is tilted to change the angle between axes 132 and 207, translation of tip 186 in the x-y plane does not occur. As a result, tip manipulator 208 can be used to align the trajectories of ions created from one of the tip atoms with the longitudinal axis of first lens 216 without causing translation of tip 186 with respect to the axis of first lens 216.

15 In certain embodiments, tip manipulator 208 can be configured to permit rotational motion about additional axes. For example, in the embodiment shown in FIG. 17, when high pressure gas is introduced into inlet 503 to reduce the frictional force between surfaces 512 and 513 and permit translation of translator 514 in the x-y plane, translator 514 can also be rotated about axis 207 by applying a suitable torque to translator 514. This rotation can be performed 20 separately from, or in addition to, translation of tip 186 and tilt adjustment of tip 186.

#### *E. Sample Stage*

Referring again to FIG. 5, microscope system 200 includes a sample stage 140 for supporting and positioning sample 180. In response to control signals from electronic control 25 system 170, sample stage 140 can translate sample 180 in each of the x-, y-, and z-directions. In some embodiments, sample stage 140 can also rotate sample 180 in the x-y plane in response to control signals. Further, in certain embodiments, sample stage 140 can tilt sample 180 out of the x-y plane in response to suitable control signals. Each of these degrees of freedom can be independently adjusted to achieve a suitable orientation of sample 180 with respect to ion beam 30 192.

As described in more detail below, in some embodiments, sample stage 140 can be biased, either positively or negatively with respect to tip 186, by applying a relatively small electrical potential thereto. For example, in some embodiments, a positive potential bias of 5 V or more (e.g., 10 V or more, 20 V or more, 30 V or more, 40 V or more, 50 V or more) can be applied to stage 140 to assist in preventing positively charged He ions from adhering to surface 181 of sample 180. In certain embodiments, a negative potential bias of -200 V or more (e.g., -150 V or more, -100 V or more, -50 V or more, -40 V or more, -30 V or more, -20 V or more, -10 V or more, -5 V or more) can be applied to stage 140 to assist, for example, in accelerating secondary electrons generated at surface 181 of sample 180 away from the sample, ensuring that the generated secondary electrons can be detected by a suitably configured detector. In general, the potential applied to stage 140 can be chosen as desired according to the particular material under study, the He ion current, and exposure time of the sample.

#### *F. Detectors*

Detectors 150 and 160 are depicted schematically in FIG. 5, with detector 150 positioned to detect particles from surface 181 of sample 180 (the surface on which the ion beam impinges), and detector 160 positioned to detect particles from surface 183 of sample 180. In general, a wide variety of different detectors can be employed in microscope system 200 to detect different particles, and a microscope system 200 can typically include any desired number of detectors. The configuration of the various detector(s) can be selected in accordance with particles to be measured and the measurement conditions. Certain exemplary detectors and arrangements of detectors are described below.

##### (i) Everhart-Thornley Detectors

An Everhart-Thornley (ET) detector can be used to detect secondary electrons, ions, and/or neutral particles. FIG. 18 shows a schematic diagram of an ET detector 600 that includes a particle selector 601, a conversion material 602, a support 604, a photon detector 606, and voltage sources 607 and 608.

Particle selector 601 is formed of an electrically conductive material. In some embodiments, for example, particle selector 601 can be a metal grid or mesh with a metal fill-factor of less than approximately 30% (e.g., less than 25%, less than 20%, less than 10%, less

than 5%). Because the grid is predominantly open space, particles impinging on the grid can pass through relatively unobstructed.

In certain embodiments, particle selector 601 is formed of a metal ring or tube. For example, particle selector 601 can be a ring or tube that is substantially cylindrical in shape, with 5 an interior opening that permits particles to pass through the ring or tube. The ring or tube can be formed of a highly conductive metal such as copper or aluminum, for example.

More generally, particle selector 601 can be formed from any open electrode structure that includes a passage for particles to pass through. Particle selector 601 can be formed from 10 one or more electrodes, and potentials applied to the one or more electrodes can generally be selected as desired according to the type of particles being measured.

Conversion material 602 is formed of a material that, upon interaction with a charged particle (e.g., an ion, an electron) can form a photon. Exemplary materials include phosphor materials and/or scintillator materials (e.g., crystalline materials, such as yttrium-aluminum-garnet (YAG) and yttrium-aluminum-phosphate (YAP). Support 604 is formed of a material that 15 is relatively transparent to photons formed by conversion material 602.

During operation, voltage source 607 applies a voltage of relatively small magnitude (e.g., 500 V or less, such as from 100 V to 500 V) to particle selector 601 (formed of a conductive material), and voltage source 608 applies a voltage of relatively large magnitude (e.g., 5 kV or more, 10 kV or more) to conversion material 602. In embodiments in which the 20 ET detector is used to measure electrons from sample 180 (e.g., secondary electrons), the sign of the voltage applied to particle selector 601 and conversion material 602 is positive with respect to sample 180. In embodiments in which the ET detector is used to measure ions from sample 180 (e.g., secondary ions, primary scattered ions), the sign of the voltage applied to particle selector 601 and conversion material 602 is negative with respect to sample 180. In certain 25 embodiments, sample 180 can also be biased (with respect to tip 186) to assist in delivering particles from sample 180 to detector 600. For example, when the ET detector is used to measure secondary electrons from sample 180, the sample can be negatively biased. Sample 180 can be positively biased, for example, when the ET detector is used to measure ions from the sample. The magnitude of the electrical potential applied to bias the sample can be 5 V or more 30 (e.g., 10 V or more, 15 V or more, 20 V or more, 30 V or more, 50 V or more, 100 V or more).

Charged particles 610 (e.g., electrons or ions) from sample 180 are attracted to particle selector 601, pass through particle selector 601, and are accelerated toward conversion material 602. Charged particles 610 then collide with conversion material 602, generating photons 612. Photons 612 pass through support 604 and are detected by photon detector 606.

5 While operation of an ET detector has been described with respect to measuring charged particles, an ET detector can also be used to detect neutral particles because, in general, particles impinging on conversion material 602 do not have to be charged to generate photons 612. In particular, primary scattered atoms from sample 180, impinging on conversion material 602, can generate photons 612 for detection by photon detector 606. Photon detector 606 can be, for 10 example, a photomultiplier tube (PMT), a diode, a diode array, or a CCD camera.

An ET detector can be located at any position relative to sample 180 to detect neutral or charged particles. Typically, for example, an ET detector is positioned adjacent to second lens 226 of ion optics 130. Optionally, an ET detector can also be positioned such that it is tilted downward slightly towards sample 180 (e.g., in a similar configuration as that depicted for 15 detector 150 in FIG. 5).

In certain embodiments, an ET detector can be positioned in the vicinity of surface 183 of sample 180. Such a configuration may be desirable, for example, when seeking to measure secondary electrons from sample 180 that emerge from surface 183 (e.g., after being transmitted through sample 180). In such embodiments, the ET detector can have a configuration that is 20 similar to the configuration of detector 160 in FIG. 5.

(ii) Photon Detectors

To detect photons generated by sample 180, a standard photon detector such as a PMT can be used. If the photon flux emanating from sample 180 is sufficiently large, less sensitive 25 photon detectors such as diodes, diode arrays, and CCD cameras can be used. The photon detector can be a spatially integrating detector, or a spatially resolved detector that provides information about the spatial distribution of photons emerging from sample 180.

In some embodiments, the photon detector can also include various optical elements that can be configured, for example, to isolate a particular optical signal of interest from among other 30 optical signals. For example, in certain embodiments, the photon detector can include optical elements such as filters to select particular wavelength bands in the photon signal emerging from

sample 180, which can provide material constituent information about sample 180. In some embodiments, the optical elements can provide spectral resolution (e.g., one or more gratings and/or one or more prisms). In some embodiments, the photon detector can include polarization manipulating elements such as waveplates and/or polarizers. These polarization manipulating elements can be configured to permit photons having only a selected polarization state to reach the PMT, for example, enabling polarization-selective detection of the photon signal emerging from sample 180 (e.g., to assist in determining crystalline orientation information for sample 180). In certain embodiments, the photon detector can also include optical elements such as mirrors, lenses, beamsplitters, and other elements for re-directing and manipulating incident photons (e.g. to increase the solid angle of the photons that are detected).

In general, photon detectors can be positioned to detect photons at any desired angle and distance from sample 180. For example, in certain embodiments, a photon detector can be positioned to detect photons emerging from surface 181 (the surface of sample 180 upon which ion beam 192 is incident), or from surface 183 (the surface of sample 180 opposite to the surface upon which ion beam 192 is incident). Optionally, multiple photon detectors can be used and configured to detect photons from surfaces 181 (the surface on which the ion beam impinges), 183 (the surface on the opposite side from where the ion beam impinges) and/or other surfaces of sample 810.

For some samples, photons are scattered in particular directions according to selection rules for optical processes occurring in sample 180, and angle-resolved measurement of the photon yield from sample 180 can provide, for example, material constituent information about sample 180.

(iii) Microchannel Plate Detectors

In some embodiments, a microchannel plate detector can be used to amplify a flux of secondary electrons, neutral atoms, or ions from sample 180. Microchannel plates are typically formed from materials such as fused silica, and generally include a large number of small diameter channels arranged in the form of an array. Particles enter individual channels and collide with channel walls, generating free electrons. Typically, multiple free electrons are generated on each collision of a particle (neutral atom, ion, or electron) with a channel wall. As

a result, a cascaded electron signal corresponding to an amplification of the input particle signal exits the microchannel plate.

Microchannel plate-based detectors (which can include one or more microchannel plates) can be configured to detect ions, secondary electrons, and/or neutral atoms from sample 180.

5 Neutral particles and/or ions (e.g., secondary ions and atoms, primary scattered ions and atoms) formed from sample 180 typically leave surface 181 of sample 180 (the surface on which the ion beam impinges). Accordingly, microchannel plate-based detectors configured to measure neutrals and/or ions from sample 180 are located at positions similar to the position of detector 150 depicted in FIGS. 1 and 5. Secondary electrons can be detected either from surface 181 (the 10 surface on which the ion beam impinges) and/or surface 183 of sample 180 (the surface on the opposite side from where the ion beam impinges), and microchannel plate-based detectors configured to detect secondary electrons from sample 180 are located at positions similar to detector 150 and/or detector 160 as depicted in FIGS. 1 and 5.

15 Microchannel plates amplify an incoming particle signal and convert the incoming signal to an outgoing electron signal. To visualize the outgoing electron signal, microchannel plate-based detectors can also include a conversion material, a screen, and a photon detector (see discussion above).

20 In some embodiments, microchannel plates are affixed directly to elements of ion optics 130. FIG. 19 shows a cross-sectional view of a microchannel plate detector 620 mounted directly to second lens 226. Second lens 226 has a conical shape, with a flat lower surface 622. Detector 620 is mounted directly to surface 622. When sample 180 is exposed to ion beam 192, ions, secondary electrons, and/or neutral atoms from sample 180 (collectively indicated by arrow 25 624) can be detected by microchannel plate detector 620. Detector 620 registers a current that is proportional to the detected particle flux, which can be conveyed to electronic control system 170.

(iv) Conversion Plates

30 In some embodiments, a conversion plate can be used to detect ions (e.g., scattered ions, secondary ions) from sample 180 or neutral particles (e.g., primary neutral He atoms) from sample 180. Typically, a conversion plate can be formed from a thin foil material that, when struck by an incident ion or atom, has a high secondary electron yield. An example of such a

material is platinum. The secondary electron yield produces an abundance of secondary electrons that are readily detected, for example, by electronic control system 170.

(v) Channeltron Detectors

5 Channeltron detectors can also be used to detect particles such as electrons, ions and neutral atoms leaving sample 180. Channeltron detectors function by amplifying particle signals through multiple internal collisions in a manner similar to that described in connection with microchannel plate detectors. Measurement of relatively weak secondary electron, ion, or neutral atom fluxes from sample 180 is possible by measuring the amplified particle signals that 10 are output by a channeltron detector (e.g., using electronic control system 170). When measuring secondary electrons from sample 180, a channeltron detector can be located in a position similar to that depicted for detector 150 and/or detector 160 in FIGS. 1 and 5. Typically, for the measurement of ions and/or neutral particles from sample 180, a channeltron 15 detector is located in a position similar to the position of detector 150 as depicted in FIGS. 1 and 5.

(vi) Phosphor Detectors

20 Phosphor-based detectors, which include a thin layer of a phosphor material deposited atop a transparent substrate, and a photon detector such as a CCD camera, a PMT, or one or more diodes, can be used to detect electrons, ions and/or neutral particles from sample 180. Particles strike the phosphor layer, inducing emission of photons from the phosphor which are detected by the photon detector. Phosphor-based detectors can be arranged in positions similar to those of detector 150 and/or detector 160 as depicted in FIGS. 1 and 5, depending upon the 25 type of particle that is measured (see discussion above).

25 (vii) Solid State Detectors

Solid state detectors can be used to detect secondary electrons, ions, and/or neutral atoms from sample 180. A solid state detector can be constructed from a sensor formed of a material such as silicon, or a doped silicon material. When incident particles strike the sensor, electron-hole pairs are created in the sensor material, producing a current that can be detected by 30 electronic control system 170. The number of electron-hole pairs generated by an incident

particle, and therefore the corresponding magnitude of the current produced, depends in part upon the particle's energy. Thus, a solid state detector can be particularly useful for energy measurements of particles, which can be especially advantageous when detecting high energy particles (e.g., scattered He ions and neutral He atoms) from sample 180.

5

(viii) Scintillator Detectors

Similar to phosphor-based detectors, scintillator-based detectors include a scintillator material that generates photons in response to being struck by an incident particle (electron, ion, or neutral atom). Suitable scintillator materials include, for example, YAG and YAP. The 10 photon yield in scintillator-based detectors depends on the energy of the incident particles. As a result, a scintillator detector can be particularly useful for energy measurements of particles, which can be especially advantageous when detecting high energy particles (e.g., scattered He ions and neutral He atoms) from sample 180.

15 (ix) Energy Detectors for Ions

A variety of different detectors and detection schemes can be implemented to measure energies of ions (e.g., scattered He ions) from sample 180. Electrostatic prism detectors, in which an electric and/or magnetic field is used to deflect incident ions, where the amount of deflection depends on the energy of the ions, can be used to spatially separate ions with different 20 energies. Magnetic prism detectors may also be used to spatially separate ions based on the energy of the ions. Any of the suitable detectors discussed above (e.g., microchannel plates, channeltrons, and others) can then be used to detect the deflected ions.

Quadrupole detectors can also be used to analyze energies of ions from sample 180. In a quadrupole detector, a radio-frequency (RF) field within the quadrupole ensures that ions having 25 a chosen mass and energy propagate along a straight, undeflected trajectory within the quadrupole. Ions with a different mass and/or energy propagate along a curved trajectory within the quadrupole. From the deflected position of ions within the quadrupole analyzer, energies of the ions can be determined.

In some embodiments, ion energy can be determined by placing a positively biased 30 particle selector (e.g., a screen or mesh of electrically conductive material, or a cylindrical metal tube or ring) along the flight path of the ions and in front of the detector. The magnitude of the

electrical potential applied to particle selector 601 can initially be very high (e.g., a value certain to prevent ions from sample 180 from passing therethrough), and the magnitude of the electrical potential can be reduced while using an appropriate detector (see discussion above) to detect the ions. The current of ions that reach the detector as a function of the magnitude of the potential 5 bias on the particle selector can be used to determine information about the energy of the ions.

5 (x) Energy Detectors for Electrons

A variety of different detectors and detection schemes can be implemented to measure 10 energies of electrons (e.g., secondary electrons) from sample 180. Prism detectors, in which an electric and/or magnetic field is used to deflect incident electrons, and where the amount of deflection depends on the energy of the electrons, can be used to spatially separate electrons with different energies. Any of the suitable detectors discussed above can then be used to detect the deflected electrons.

In some embodiments, electron energies can be determined by placing a negatively 15 biased particle selector (e.g., a screen or mesh of electrically conductive material, or a cylindrical metal tube or ring) along the flight path of the electrons and in front of the detector. The magnitude of the electrical potential of the particle selector can initially be very high (e.g., a value certain to prevent the electrons from sample 180 from passing therethrough), and the magnitude of the electrical potential can be reduced while using an appropriate detector (see 20 discussion above) to detect the electrons. The electron current that reaches the detector as a function of the magnitude of the applied electrical potential on the particle selector can be used to determine information about the energies of the electrons.

25 (xi) Time-of-Flight Detectors

The detectors disclosed above can also be configured to measure time-of-flight information for secondary electrons, ions, and neutral atoms. To perform time-of-flight 30 detection, ion beam 192 is operated in pulsed mode. Ion beam 192 can be pulsed, for example, by rapidly changing the electrical potential applied to one or both of deflectors 220 and 222. By increasing these potentials, for example, ion beam 192 can be diverted from its usual path in ion optics 130 such that ion beam 192 is temporarily blocked by aperture 224. If the potentials of

deflectors 220 and 222 are then returned to their normal values for a short time before being increased again, a pulse of He ions can be delivered to sample 180.

At the same time, detectors 150 and 160 can be synchronized to a clock signal from electronic control system 170 that is based upon the temporal variation in potentials applied to deflectors 220 and/or 222. As a result, the time interval between the launch of a He ion pulse and the detection of particles from sample 180 can be accurately measured. From known information about the time of propagation of the He ion pulse within ion optics 130, the time-of-flight of the detected particles between sample 180 and detectors 150 and/or 160 can be determined.

10

(xii) Angle-Dependent Measurements

In addition to measuring relative abundances and energies of particles from sample 180, angle-dependent scattering information can be obtained using the detectors disclosed above.

Typically, to acquire angle-dependent information, a detector is affixed to a mount (e.g., a swivel 15 mount) that permits movement of the detector throughout a range of solid angles about sample 180. At a given orientation with respect to sample 180 that corresponds to a particular solid angle, abundance and/or energy measurements of particles are recorded. The detector is sequentially re-positioned at different solid angles and the measurements are repeated to determine the angular dependence of the measured quantities. In some embodiments, a limiting 20 aperture such as a pinhole can be placed in front of the detector in the path of the scattered particles to further restrict the range of angles over which measurement of particles from sample 180 occurs.

*G. Operational parameters*

25 Ion beam 192 can have a relatively small spot size on surface 181 of sample 180. For example, in some embodiments, the spot size of ion beam 192 on surface 181 of sample 180 can have a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less (e.g., nine nm or less, eight nm or less, seven nm or less, six nm or less, five nm or less, four nm or less, three nm or less, two nm or less). In certain 30 embodiments, the spot size of ion beam 192 on surface 181 of sample 180 has a maximum dimension of 0.05 nm or more (e.g., 0.1 nm or more, 0.2 nm or more, 0.25 nm or more, 0.5 nm or more, 0.75 nm or more, one nm or more, two nm or more, three nm or more). In some

embodiments, the spot size of ion beam 192 on surface 181 has a maximum dimension of from 0.25 nm to 10 nm (e.g., from one nm to 10 nm, 3.25 nm to 10 nm, 1.25 nm to 3 nm, 0.25 nm to one nm). As used herein, spot size is determined as follows with reference to FIGS. 20A-20C. An island 1700 formed of gold and having a maximum dimension of from 50 nm to 2000 nm is disposed on a carbon surface 1710. The gold island is formed, for example, by vapor deposition of gold onto the carbon surface. Measurement samples that include gold islands deposited on carbon, suitable for the resolution measurements described herein, are available commercially from Structure Probe Inc. (West Chester, PA), for example. The ion microscope is operated such that it moves ion beam 192 linearly across a portion of the gold island, as well as the portions of the carbon surface on one side of the gold island (arrow 1730). The intensity of secondary electrons is measured as a function of the location of the ion beam (FIG. 20C). Asymptotic lines 1740 and 1750 are calculated (or drawn) corresponding to the average intensity values for the carbon and gold, and vertical lines 1760 and 1770 are calculated (or drawn) corresponding to the locations where the intensity is 25% and 75%, respectively, of the intensity difference between asymptotic lines 1740 and 1750. The spot size of ion microscope 200 is the distance between lines 1760 and 1770.

In general, the current of ion beam 192 at surface 181 of sample 180 is one nA or less (e.g., 100 pA or less, 50 pA or less), and/or one fA or more (e.g., 10 fA or more, 50 fA or more, 100 fA or more, one pA or more, 10 pA or more). For example, in some embodiments, the current of ion beam 192 at surface 181 of sample 180 is from 100 fA to one nA (e.g., from one pA to 100 pA, from 10 pA to 50 pA).

Generally, ion beam 192 has an energy spread at surface 181 of sample 180 of five eV or less (e.g., four eV or less, three eV or less, two eV or less, one eV or less, 0.5 eV or less). In some embodiments, ion beam 192 has an energy spread at surface 181 of sample 180 of 0.1 eV or more (e.g., 0.2 eV or more, 0.3 eV or more, 0.4 eV or more). For example, ion beam 192 can have an energy spread at surface 181 of sample 180 of from 0.1 eV to five eV (e.g., from 0.1 eV to three eV, from 0.1 eV to one eV).

Ion beam 192 can have a relatively high brightness at surface 181 of sample 180. For example, ion beam 192 can have a brightness of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more (e.g.,  $1 \times 10^{10}$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more,  $1 \times 10^{11}$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more) at surface 181 of sample 180. In some embodiments, the brightness can be increased by increasing the gas pressure adjacent to tip 186 and/or decreasing

the temperature of tip 186. As referred to herein, the brightness of an ion beam is measured as follows. The FWHM of the distribution of ion trajectories in ion beam 192 between extractor 190 and first lens 216 is determined in both the x- and y-directions. A total of 100 ion 5 trajectories that fall within the FWHM width in both the x- and y-directions are chosen at random from the distribution of ion trajectories in ion beam 192, and each of the 100 ion trajectories is back-propagated to tip apex 187. The largest value of the FWHM of the distribution of trajectories at the position of tip apex 187 is taken as the virtual source size of ion microscope 200. Next, the divergence of ion beam 192 between extractor 190 and first lens 216 is measured, along with the beam current within the measured FWHM region of ion beam 192. 10 Finally, brightness is calculated as beam current divided by the product of the virtual source size and the solid divergence angle of ion beam 192.

Ion beam 192 can have a relatively high reduced brightness at surface 181 of sample 180. For example, ion beam 192 can have a reduced brightness of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>srV or more (e.g.,  $1 \times 10^8$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>srV or more,  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>srV or more) at surface 181 of sample 180. As referred to 15 herein, the reduced brightness of an ion beam is the brightness of the ion beam divided by the average energy of the ions in the ion beam at the position where the beam current is measured.

Ion beam 192 can have a relatively low etendue at a distal end 193 of extractor 190. For example, ion beam 192 can have an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less (e.g.,  $1 \times 10^{-20}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less,  $1 \times 10^{-21}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less) at distal end 193 of extractor 190. As referred to herein, the etendue of an 20 ion beam is calculated as the mathematical product of the reciprocal of the brightness and the beam current.

Ion beam 192 can have a relatively low reduced etendue at a distal end 193 of extractor 190. For example, ion beam 192 can have a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less (e.g.,  $1 \times 10^{-20}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less,  $1 \times 10^{-21}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less) at distal end 193 of extractor 190. Reduced etendue of an 25 ion beam is the mathematical product of the etendue of the ion beam and the ratio of the average energy-to-charge of ions in the ion beam at the position where the beam current is measured.

Ion beam 192 can have a relatively low angular convergence with respect to surface 181 of sample 180. For example, in some embodiments, the convergence half angle of ion beam 192 can be 5 mrad or less (e.g., 1 mrad or less, 0.5 mrad or less, 0.1 mrad or less), and/or 0.05 mrad 30 or more. As referred to herein the convergence half angle of an ion beam is determined as follows. A sample that includes a gold island atop a carbon substrate, as described above, is

mounted in ion microscope 200 and translated in the z-direction so that the position of the focus of ion beam 192 lies, as nearly as possible, at the highest elevation point along a diameter of the gold island. Ion beam 192 is then translated linearly along the diameter of the gold island and the focused spot size,  $s_f$ , of the ion beam is measured, as described above. The sample is then 5 translated in the +z direction, away from ion optics 130, by  $s_z = 1 \mu\text{m}$ , and ion beam 192 is translated linearly along the same diameter of the gold island to measure the defocused spot size,  $s_d$ , of ion beam 192. The convergence angle  $\eta$  can then be determined trigonometrically from the measurements of the focused and defocused spot sizes, along with the translation distance, as

$$\eta = 2 \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{s_d - s_f}{2s_z} \right)$$

10 The half-convergence angle of ion microscope 200 is  $\eta/2$ .

Ion microscope 200 can be highly reliable. As an example, in some embodiments, the He ion source (tip 186, extractor 190 and optionally suppressor 188) is capable of continuously creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more (e.g., two weeks or more, one month or more, two months or more) without removing tip 186 from the system. In some 15 embodiments, during the time period that the He ion source is continuously creating an ion beam, the current of ion beam 192 at surface 181 of sample 180 varies by 10% or less (e.g., 5% or less, 1% or less) per minute.

As another example, in some embodiments, the gas field ion source (tip 186, extractor 190 and optionally suppressor 188) is capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one 20 week or more (e.g., two weeks or more, one month or more, two months or more) with a maximum interruption time of 10 hours or less (e.g., five hours or less, two hours or less, one or less). In such embodiments, the gas field ion source may create the beam continuously for the entire time period, but this is not necessary. For example, during the time period, there may be times when the gas field ion microscope is not creating an ion beam. Such time periods 25 correspond to an interruption time. During the time period, such interruption times may occur one time or more than one time (e.g., two times, three, times, four times, five times, six times, seven times, eight times, nine times, 10 times). The interruptions may be due, for example, to scheduled maintenance, unexpected maintenance, and/or down town between shifts (e.g., overnight down time). In some embodiments, for those times during the time period where the

gas field ion source is creating an ion beam , the current of ion beam 192 at surface 181 of sample 180 varies by 10% or less (e.g., 5% or less, 1% or less) per minute.

Ion microscope 200 can have a relatively good resolution. For example, the resolution of ion microscope 200 can be 10 nm or less (e.g., nine nm or less, eight nm or less, seven nm or less, six nm or less, five nm or less, four nm or less, three nm or less, two nm or less). In some embodiments, the resolution of ion microscope 200 can be 0.25 nm or more (e.g., one nm or more, two nm or more). In certain embodiments, the resolution of ion microscope 200 can be from 0.25 nm to 10 nm (e.g., from one nm to five nm, from one nm to three nm). As used herein, the resolution of an ion beam refers to the size of the smallest feature that can be reliably measured from images obtained using the ion microscope. A size of a feature is reliably measured if it can be determined to within an error of 10% or less of the actual size of the feature, and with a standard deviation in the measured size of less than 5% of the actual size of the feature, from ten images of the feature obtained under similar conditions.

15 Ion microscope 200 can be used to take a good quality image in a relatively short period of time. For example, ion microscope 200 can have a quality factor of 0.25 or more (e.g., 0.5 or more, 0.75 or more, one or more, 1.5 or more, two or more). As referred to herein, the quality factor is determined as follows. A sample is imaged pixel-by-pixel, where the sample is an x-y array of 512 pixels by 512 pixels, and the dwell time per pixel is 100 nsecs. One half of the 20 sample is formed of silicon (Si), and the other half of the sample is formed of copper (Cu), with the boundary between the materials being a straight line across the sample. The intensity of the secondary electrons from the sample is measured as a function of the position of the ion beam on the surface of the sample. The average intensity of each material is determined (or plotted) as a function of the ion beam in the x-direction ( $G_1$  and  $G_2$ , respectively), and the corresponding 25 standard deviation for each material is determined as a function of the ion beam in the x direction ( $SD_1$  and  $SD_2$ , respectively). The quality factor is calculated according to the equation:

$$\frac{G_1 - G_2}{\sqrt{SD_1 \cdot SD_2}}$$

Surface 181 of sample 180 can undergo relatively little damage when exposed to ion beam 192. For example, surface 181 of sample 180 can have a value of 25 nm or less (e.g., 20

nm or less, 15 nm or less, 10 nm or less, five nm or less) according to the damage test. As referred to herein, the damage test is performed as follows. An atomically flat silicon (99.99% purity) sample with a four square micron field of view is imaged for 120 seconds while rastering the ion beam across the surface of the sample pixel-by-pixel using an ion beam current at the 5 sample of 10 pA and a spot size of the ion beam at the sample of 10 nm or less. The five square micron field of view is broken into a 512 pixel by 512 pixel array for rastering purposes. The value of the damage test corresponds to the maximum distance of etching into the imaged portion of the silicon sample resulting from performing the damage test.

Ion microscope 200 can have a relatively large depth of focus. For example, in some 10 embodiments, the depth of focus of ion microscope 200 can be five nm or more (e.g., 10 nm or more, 100 nm or more, one  $\mu$ m or more), and/or 200  $\mu$ m or less (e.g., 100  $\mu$ m or less, 10  $\mu$ m or less). In some embodiments, the depth of focus of ion microscope 200 can be from 200 microns 15 to five nm (e.g., from 500 microns to five nm, from one mm to five nm). As used herein, depth of focus of an ion beam is measured in the following manner. A sample that includes a gold 20 island on a carbon substrate, as discussed previously, is positioned at the focal plane of the He ion microscope, and a spot size measurement is performed to measure a minimum spot size  $ss_{min}$  at the focal plane. The sample is then translated in the +z direction and the spot size measurement is repeated, until a position along the +z axis,  $z_+$ , is identified where the measured spot size is  $2ss_{min}$ . Subsequently, the sample is translated in the -z direction, back through the 25 focal plane, and toward ion optics 130, with measurement of the spot size until a position along the -z axis,  $z_-$ , is identified where the measured spot size is  $2ss_{min}$ . The depth of focus of ion microscope 200 is determined as  $2*|z_+ - z_-|$ .

In some embodiments, system 100 can be used to distinguish elements in a sample 25 having a very close Z value using, for example, secondary electron yield, scattered ion abundance, and/or angle- and energy-resolved scattered ion detection.

#### *H. Optional Features*

##### (i) High Efficiency Gas Use

In some embodiments, a more focused delivery of He gas to tip 206 can increase the 30 efficiency of He gas utilization within microscope system 200. Typically, un-ionized He gas atoms can enter ion optics 130, which can increase the width of the distribution of energies of the

ions in ion beam 192. In addition, low energy un-ionized He gas atoms can participate in charge exchange interactions with high energy He ions, which can also increase the width of the energy distribution of ions in ion beam 192.

Thus, in some embodiments, a gas delivery system can be designed to provide gas (e.g., He gas) to tip 186 of gas field ion source 120 in a more targeted manner, and to remove unused gas (e.g., un-ionized He gas) from the system in a more efficient manner. For example, FIG. 21 is a schematic diagram of a portion of a gas field ion microscope that includes gas source 110 and a vacuum pump 734. Gas source 110 includes a delivery tube 730 of length  $q$  and diameter  $n$  terminating in a delivery nozzle 736, and vacuum pump 734 includes an inlet port 732. Nozzle 736 is positioned at a distance  $g$  from apex 187 of tip 186, and inlet port 732 is positioned at a distance  $l$  from apex 187 of tip 186.

In some embodiments,  $g$  can be 10 mm or less (e.g., 9 mm or less, 8 mm or less, 7 mm or less). Typically,  $g$  is 3 mm or more (e.g., 4 mm or more, 5 mm or more, 6 mm or more). For example,  $g$  can be from 3 mm to 10 mm (e.g., from 4 mm to 9 mm, from 5 mm to 8 mm).

15 In certain embodiments,  $l$  can be 100 mm or less (e.g., 90 mm or less, 80 mm or less, 70 mm or less, 60 mm or less, 50 mm or less). Typically,  $g$  is 10 mm or more (e.g., 20 mm or more, 30 mm or more, 40 mm or more). For example,  $g$  can be from 10 mm to 100 mm (e.g., from 30 mm to 100 mm, from 40 mm to 80 mm).

20 In some embodiments, the local pressure of He gas at the position of apex 187 of tip 186 is  $10^{-5}$  Torr or more (e.g.,  $10^{-4}$  Torr or more,  $10^{-3}$  Torr or more,  $10^{-2}$  Torr or more,  $10^{-1}$  Torr or more, 1 Torr or more). At the same time, the overall pressure of He gas in microscope system can be reduced relative to systems that employ background introduction of He gas. For example, the overall He pressure in microscope system 200 can be  $10^{-4}$  Torr or less (e.g.,  $10^{-5}$  Torr or less,  $10^{-6}$  Torr or less,  $10^{-7}$  Torr or less,  $10^{-8}$  Torr or less).

25 In some embodiments, the distance  $l$  and the cross-sectional area of inlet port 732 are selected so that vacuum pump 734 captures un-ionized He atoms within a particular solid angle region of microscope system 200. For example, for He atoms positioned at apex 187 of tip 186, the solid angle subtended by inlet port 732 is  $5^\circ$  or more (e.g.,  $10^\circ$  or more,  $15^\circ$  or more,  $20^\circ$  or more,  $30^\circ$  or more,  $40^\circ$  or more).

30 In general, the ratio of the length  $q$  of delivery tube 730 to the diameter  $n$  of tube 730 can be selected to control the distribution of trajectories of He gas atoms delivered to tip 186. For

example, in some embodiments, the ratio  $q/n$  can be 3 or more (e.g., 4 or more, 5 or more, 6 or more) and/or 10 or less (e.g., 9 or less, 8 or less, 7 or less). In certain embodiments, the ratio  $q/n$  can be between 3 and 10 (e.g., between 3 and 9, between 4 and 9, between 4 and 8, between 5 and 8, between 5 and 7).

5 In some embodiments, the gas delivery system can include more than one delivery tube and nozzle. For example, in certain embodiments, the gas delivery system can include two or more (e.g., three or more, four or more, five or more, six or more) gas delivery tubes. Each of the multiple gas delivery tubes can be positioned to deliver He gas, in a relatively directed fashion, to tip 186. As a result of using multiple gas delivery tubes, the local pressure of He gas  
10 at the position of apex 187 of tip 186 can be increased even further. One or more vacuum pumps can be used to remove un-ionized He gas from microscope system 200.

15 In some embodiments, gas delivery tube 730 can be incorporated into another component of the system. For example, in certain embodiments, gas delivery tube 730 can be formed by one or more passageways (e.g., two or more passageways, four or more passageways, six or more passageways) for gas delivery in extractor 190 and/or suppressor 188. In some embodiments, one or more passageways (e.g., two or more passageways, four or more passageways, six or more passageways) for gas delivery can be provided in posts which support tip 186 (e.g., posts 522a/b and 552). As an example, in certain embodiments, extractor 190 can include four passageways for gas delivery to tip 186. The passageways can be equally spaced and arranged  
20 radially along a circumference of extractor 190 so that the opening of each passageway directly faces tip 186. The length-to-diameter ratios of each of the passageways can be the same, or different.

25 A number of advantages can be realized by incorporating gas delivery tubes into other elements of microscope system 200. For example, using a metal tube 730 placed close to tip 186 for gas delivery can perturb electric fields in the vicinity of tip 186. Incorporation of the gas delivery tube into another element of the microscope system can eliminate such perturbations. As another example, the spatial region in the vicinity of tip 186 is typically crowded with electrodes and other devices for operation of microscope system 200. By incorporating gas delivery tube 730 into another element of the system, crowding in the vicinity of tip 186 can be  
30 reduced.

In some embodiments, He gas delivered via delivery tube 730 can be pre-cooled so that it is near the operating temperature of tip 186 when it enters microscope system 200. For example, a portion of delivery tube 730 can be placed in contact with a supply reservoir of coolant (e.g., liquid nitrogen) that is used to cool tip 186. As a result of this thermal contact, He gas traveling 5 through tube 730 is cooled to approximately the same temperature as tip 186 before introduction into the chamber where tip 186 is positioned.

(ii) Surface Charge Neutralization

In general, when He ions are incident on a surface of a sample, secondary electrons are 10 generated. Many of the secondary electrons are ejected from the sample, leaving the surface of the sample with a net positive charge. Excess positive charges on the surface of the sample can produce a number of undesirable effects. In some embodiments, the material of the sample can be damaged by the positive charges. For example, certain materials are charge sensitive, and can react violently (e.g., explode) in the presence of excess positive (or negative) charge.

15 In certain embodiments, positive charging of the surface of the sample can limit the ability of detectors to detect secondary electrons generated from the sample. For example, attractive forces between positive charges at the surface of the sample and the generated secondary electrons can decelerate the electrons, preventing the electrons from reaching a detector.

20 In some embodiments, positive charging of the surface of the sample can cause inaccurate ion beam rastering. Deflection and deceleration of the incident ion beam as a result of the electric field created by positive charges at the surface of the sample can reduce the energy of the incident ions, and change their trajectories in difficult-to-predict fashion.

If the net positive charge on the surface of the sample becomes large enough, the surface 25 of the sample can act as an electrostatic mirror for He ions, deflecting He ions away from the surface of the sample before the He ions reach the surface of the sample.

A flood gun capable of delivering a flux of electrons to the surface of the sample can be used to counteract surface charging effects. FIG. 22 shows a portion of a gas field ion microscope that includes a flood gun 840 configured to deliver an electron beam 842 to surface 30 181 of sample 180 while He ion beam 192 is incident on surface 181. The electron flux on

surface 181 can, in general, be controlled so that surface charging effects are counterbalanced by electron beam 842 to the extent desired.

While FIG. 22 depicts ion beam 192 and electron beam 842 simultaneously impinging on surface 181 of sample 180, other approaches may be used. For example, prior to exposing 5 surface 181 to He ion beam 192, flood gun 840 can be configured to deliver electron beam 842 to sample 180 to create a charge layer 846 in a sub-surface region of sample 180 (FIG. 23). Layer 846 has an average depth  $m$  below surface 181, and layer 846 has a thickness  $r$  measured in a direction normal to surface 181. Generally, the depth  $m$  and thickness  $r$ , as well as the 10 density of electrons in layer 846, can be controlled by the energy of the electrons in electron beam 842, the angle of incidence of the electrons in electron beam 842 with respect to surface 181, and the total dosage of electrons delivered to sample 180.

In some embodiments, when incident on surface 181, the average energy of the electrons in electron beam 842 is adjustable. For example, the average energy of the electrons can be 500 eV or more (e.g., 1 keV or more, 2 keV or more), and/or 20 keV or less (e.g., 15 keV or less, 10 15 keV or less). For example, when incident on surface 181, the average energy of the electrons in electron beam 842 can be from 500 eV to 20 keV (e.g., from 1 keV to 15 keV, from 2 keV to 10 keV).

The angle of incidence  $\delta$  of the electrons in electron beam 842 with respect to surface 181 corresponds to the angle between a principal trajectory 850 of electron beam 842 and a normal 20 848 to surface 181. In some embodiments,  $\delta$  is  $0^\circ$  or more (e.g.,  $10^\circ$  or more,  $20^\circ$  or more), and/or  $80^\circ$  or less (e.g.,  $70^\circ$  or less,  $60^\circ$  or less). For example,  $\delta$  can be from  $0^\circ$  to  $70^\circ$  (e.g., from 0° to  $10^\circ$ , from  $40^\circ$  to  $60^\circ$ ).

In certain embodiments, the total current of electrons delivered to sample 180 is 10 pA or more (e.g., 100 pA or more, 1 nA or more, 10 nA or more), and/or 100  $\mu$ A or less (e.g., 10  $\mu$ A or 25 less, 1  $\mu$ A or less, 500 nA or less, 100 nA or less). For example, the total current of electrons delivered to sample 180 can be from 10 pA to 1  $\mu$ A (e.g., from 100 pA to 100 nA, from 1 nA to 10 nA).

In some embodiments,  $m$  is 10 nm or more (e.g., 25 nm or more, 50 nm or more, 75 nm or more, 100 nm or more), and/or 500 nm or less (e.g., 400 nm or less, 300 nm or less, 200 nm). 30 For example,  $m$  can be from 10 nm to 500 nm (e.g., from 25 nm to 500 nm, from 50 nm to 500 nm, from 75 nm to 400 nm, from 100 nm to 400 nm).

In certain embodiments, multiple flood guns can be used. For example, in some embodiments, different flood guns can be used to expose different portions of surface 181 of sample 180 to electrons. In certain embodiments, each flood gun can be used to expose the same portion of surface 181 to electrons. Optionally, different flood guns can be operated at different times. For example, one or more flood guns can be used to expose surface 181 to electrons before surface 181 is exposed to He ions (e.g., to form a sub-surface charge layer), while one or more different flood guns can be used to expose surface 181 to electrons while surface 181 is also being exposed to He ions. In some embodiments, all the flood guns can be used to expose surface 181 to electrons before surface 181 is exposed to He ions (e.g., to form a sub-surface charge layer), whereas in certain embodiments all the flood guns can be used to expose surface 181 to electrons while surface 181 is also being exposed to He ions. Other combinations may also be used.

While embodiments have been described in which surface charge neutralization can be achieved using a flood gun, surface charge neutralization can also be achieved using a collector electrode to collect ejected secondary electrons and return them to the surface of the sample to reduce the net positive charge at the surface. Referring to FIG. 24, a collector electrode 852 is connected to sample 180 via conductor 854. When sample 180 is exposed to He ion beam 192, secondary electrons ejected from surface 181 of sample 180 (represented by arrow 856) are incident on collector electrode 852. Electrons 856 are then conveyed, via conductor 854, back to surface 181 to reduce the positive charge at surface 181. Additional collector electrodes 852 can be connected to sample 180 to provide for further surface charge neutralization.

In certain embodiments, combinations of one or more collector electrodes and one or more flood guns can be used. For example, one or more flood guns can be used to expose surface 181 of sample 180 to electrons before surface 181 is exposed to He ions (e.g., to form a sub-surface charge layer), and one or more collector electrodes can be used to neutralize charging at surface 181 while surface 181 is being exposed to He ions. Other combinations are also possible.

In some embodiments, flood gun 840 can be configured to deliver a very low energy beam of electrons 842 to sample 180. For example, electrons in beam 842 can have an average energy of about 50 eV or less. The low energy electrons have low landing energies, and this limits the amount of negative charge that can accumulate on surface 181. For example, if the

average electron energy in electron beam 842 is 50 eV, once sample 180 charges to a potential of -50 V, electrons from flood gun 840 will no longer land on the surface of the sample. As a result, by adjusting the energy of the low energy electrons from flood gun 840, the maximum accumulated negative charge on surface 181 of sample 180 can be controlled.

5 An example of this configuration is shown in FIG. 25. Ion beam 192 is incident on surface 181, which is biased at an electrical potential of -600 V. Flood gun 840 is configured to deliver an electron beam that includes electrons having an average energy of 500 eV to surface 181 in the vicinity of the impinging ion beam 192. Initially, the bias applied to sample 180 causes deflection of the electrons from flood gun 840 along trajectories such as 843a and 843b –  
10 the electrons do not land on surface 181. However, as positive charge accumulates on surface 181 due to the incident He ions, the overall bias on sample 180 becomes more positive. When the net sample bias reaches -500 V, electrons from flood gun 840 can land on surface 181 and neutralize positive charges thereon, following trajectories such as 843c, for example. As a result, by controlling the bias applied to sample 180 and the energy of the electrons delivered by flood  
15 gun 840, positive charge accumulation on sample 180 can be controlled.

In some embodiments, flood gun 840 can be configured to deliver electrons to sample 180 which have a negative landing energy – that is, in the absence of positive charge on the sample surface, electrons that do not land at all on surface 181. When sample 180 acquires surface charge due to incident He ions, electrons from flood gun 840 begin to land on surface  
20 181, neutralizing the positive charge. As a result, surface 181 of sample 180 is maintained in an approximately uncharged state.

In some embodiments, a conversion surface can be used to generate secondary electrons, which can then be used to neutralize positive charges that accumulate at surface 181 of sample 180. For example, a conversion surface formed of a material with a high secondary electron  
25 yield (e.g., platinum) can be positioned in proximity to sample 180. High energy He ions and/or neutral atoms, scattered from sample 180, can strike the conversion surface, generating secondary electrons. The generated secondary electrons experience attractive forces due to accumulated positive surface charge on sample 180. As a result, the secondary electrons land on the sample surface, neutralizing the positive charges and reducing the electric field due to surface  
30 charge. Consequently, secondary electrons are attracted more strongly to surface 181 of sample

180 when there is a greater accumulation of surface positive charge. This provides a self-regulating mechanism for reducing surface charging.

In some embodiments, a conversion plate can be mounted directly to an element of ion optics 130 to provide secondary electrons for surface charge neutralization of sample 180. For example, in FIG. 26, a conversion plate 845 is attached to a surface of second lens 226.

Electrons 842 from flood gun 840 are directed to be incident on the conversion plate, which is formed from a material with a high secondary electron yield. He ion beam 192 is incident on surface 181 of sample 180 and, over time, positive charge accumulates on surface 181 in the region where ion beam 192 is incident. Secondary electrons 847, generated from conversion plate 845, are attracted to surface regions with excess positive charge and land on these regions, neutralizing excess positive charge. Once the excess surface charge is eliminated, further secondary electrons do not land on surface 181. As a result, surface 181 can be maintained in a quasi-neutral state.

In general, flood gun 840 can be configured for either continuous or intermittent operation. In particular, during intermittent operation, flood gun 840 can be turned on and off at a desired rate. For example, in some embodiments, flood gun 840 can be switched on and off to provide charge neutralization of sample 180 at a pixel exposure rate. Ion beam 192 can be rastered across the surface of sample 180 in discrete steps to expose successive portions of the sample surface. After each portion is exposed, flood gun 840 can be used to neutralize surface charge in the exposed region. This corresponds to charge neutralization at a pixel exposure rate. Alternatively, or in addition, flood gun 840 can be used to perform neutralization at a line scan rate (e.g., after an entire line of discrete portions of sample 180 have been exposed to ion beam 192), and/or at a frame rate (e.g., after an entire two-dimensional area of discrete portions of sample 180 have been exposed to ion beam 192).

In some embodiments, flood gun 840 can be used to improve the ease of detection of secondary electrons from sample 180. For example, flood gun 840 can be used to embed a layer of charge (e.g., charge layer 846) within a bulk region of sample 180. The embedded layer of negative charge induces an electric field at surface 181 of sample 180. Secondary electrons generated by the incident ion beam 192 are accelerated away from sample 180 due to the electric field created by charge layer 846, making detection of the secondary electrons by a suitably configured detector relatively easier.

(iii) Vibration Decoupling

Mechanical vibrations due to vacuum pumps, various moving parts, and background acoustic disturbances can affect certain performance parameters (e.g., imaging resolution, ion beam spot size at sample 180, stability) of a gas field ion microscope system 200. In some 5 embodiments, sample manipulator 140 can be configured to decouple sample 180 from other parts of system 200, thereby reducing the impact of external mechanical disturbances. FIG. 27 shows a vibration-decoupled sample manipulator 140 that includes a guiding needle 906 supported by an actuator 908, with needle 906 and actuator 908 each located within a stage 904. 10 A support disk 902 is positioned atop stage 904, and a friction spider 900, which supports sample 180, is placed atop disk 902.

To move sample 180 in the x-y plane, actuator 908 receives a suitable signal from electronic control system 170 and actuates guiding needle 906. Guiding needle 906 nudges sample 180 and/or spider 900, causing translation in the x-y plane, in response to signals from 15 actuator 908.

A width  $j$  of guiding needle 906 at its apex is typically chosen to be slightly smaller than a diameter  $b$  of aperture 910 in spider 900. For example,  $j$  can be 1 mm, and  $b$  can be 1.1 mm. In addition, spider 900 and disk 902 are selected such that the static frictional force between disk 902 and spider 900 is large, but can be overcome by the force applied by actuator 908 to sample 20 180 through guiding needle 906. Guiding needle 906 is formed of a mechanically compliant material that can deform under an applied stress to reduce transmission of vibrations to sample 180, but is stiff enough to transmit to sample 180 the force applied by actuator 908.

As a result of these system parameters, mechanical vibrations that are coupled into stage 904 can be partially absorbed and dissipated by guiding needle 906 so that there is little or no 25 vibration of spider 900. Additionally, if guiding needle 906 does apply a force to spider 900, guiding needle 906 will preferentially slip against the sides of spider 900, rather than induce vibration of spider 900.

In some embodiments, guiding needle 906 can have a substantially rectangular cross-sectional shape. A rectangular cross-sectional shape may assist in ensuring that rotation of 30 sample 180 and/or of spider 900 does not occur as spider 900 is translated in the x- and/or y-directions by guiding needle 906. If sample manipulator 140 is tilted with respect to axis 132 of

ion optics 130 (e.g., so that ion beam 192 is incident upon sample 180 at a non-normal angle), the materials used to form spider 900 and/or disk 902 can be selected so that an even higher static frictional force between these elements is present. Alternatively, or in addition, in certain embodiments, spider 900 and disk 902 can be magnetically coupled to increase the frictional 5 force between these elements. Magnetic field coupling can be carefully implemented to ensure that the magnetic field is localized and does not disturb sample 180 or impinging ion beam 192.

Guiding needle 906 can be completely disengaged from spider 900 when needle 906 is not actuated. For example, after guiding needle 906 has applied a force to spider 900 causing spider 900 and sample 180 to be translated in the x-y plane, a small recoil motion of needle 906 10 can be induced by electronic control system 170, which introduces a space between guiding needle 906 and spider 900. As a result, guiding needle 906 is completely disengaged from spider 900, and coupling of mechanical vibrations to spider 900 via needle 906 are prevented.

FIG. 28 depicts a sample holder assembly 1510 for a microscope system. Sample holder assembly 1510 reduces the use of bearings and helps reduce low frequency mechanical 15 vibrations in the sample during operation. Assembly 1510 includes a body 1511 having an opening 1512 to insert a sample. Body 1511 is connected to arms 1518 through adjustable connectors 1522. Arms 1518 support a sample stage 1514 using grips 1520. Sample stage 1514 includes a surface disk 1516 having an aperture 1524.

Assembly 1510 may be connected to an ion microscope such that tip 186 is pointed 20 towards aperture 1524 on sample stage 1514. Body 1511 may be formed from suitable rigid materials such as hardened steel, stainless steel, phosphor bronze, and titanium. Body 1511 may be sized and shaped to suit the particular needs of the application. As an example, the size and shape of body 1511 may be chosen for use with the microscope systems disclosed herein. During operation, a sample may be introduced to assembly 1510 through opening 1512.

25 Sample stage 1514 is supported by arms 1518 connected to body 1511 along adjustable connectors 1522. Adjustable connectors 1522 allow for vertical movement of arms 1518. Arms 1518 and sample stage 1514 can be moved in a vertical direction and locked in a specific position. Connectors 1522 can be pneumatic or vacuum controlled such that arms 1518 and stage 1514 can be tightly locked in a desired vertical position. Connectors 1522 can optionally 30 include other types of connectors.

5      Sample stage 1514 is connected to arms 1518 using grip 1520. Arm 1518 can have a shaft extending inwards such that grip 1520 of sample stage 1514 can clasp the shaft. Grip 1520 can be pneumatically or vacuum operated such that stage 1514 can be tilted. Grip 1520 can be controlled such that stage 1514 is tilted to a desired position. In some embodiments, after a desired position has been reached, grip 520 can be tightened such that sample stage 1514 is tightly locked in the desired tilted position.

10     Sample stage 1514 further includes surface disk 1516 having an opening 1524. A sample may be placed on disk 1516 and a sample position control system can be introduced through opening 1524 to move the sample on the plane of disk 1516. In certain embodiments, disk 1516 can be rotated about its center to rotate and move the sample located on the surface of the disk as desired. Disk 1516 may be formed from suitable rigid materials including ceramic, glass and polymers.

15     FIG. 29 depicts a sample holder assembly for a microscope system. The sample holder assembly of FIG. 29 is similar to the sample holder assembly of FIG. 28 with a spider 1600 placed on a surface of disk 1516. Spider 1600 can have legs to enable it to be positioned on top of opening 1524. Optionally, spider 1600 can have an opening on a portion of the surface. Spider 1600 can be formed from suitable rigid materials including ceramic, glass and polymers.

20     (iv) Reducing the Presence of Neutral Particles and Doubly-Charged Ions in the Ion Beam

25     As discussed above, neutral particles (e.g., He atoms) can enter ion optics 130 of microscope system 200 as un-ionized neutral atoms from gas field ion source 120. Such neutral particles can negatively impact the performance of the microscope system. Therefore, in some embodiments, it is desirable to reduce the presence of neutral particles in ion beam 192. Doubly-charged He ions (e.g.,  $\text{He}^{2+}$ ) can also be produced in gas field ion source 120, either via double-ionization of He atoms in the vicinity of tip 186, or by collisions between He ions. The focusing properties of doubly-charged He ions are different from singly-charged ions, and doubly-charged ions present in ion beam 192 can lead to larger spot sizes on sample 180 and other undesirable effects.

30     One approach to reducing the population of neutral particles in ion beam 192 involves reducing the probability that neutral particles will make their way into the ion beam. Such an

approach can involve, for example, using directed gas delivery to tip 186 (see discussion above) to reduce the overall presence of un-ionized He gas atoms in microscope system 200.

Another approach to reducing the population of neutral particles in ion beam 192 involves removing neutral particles from the ion beam after the neutral particles are present in ion beam 192. This approach can involve the use of electrostatic lens elements to deflect ions, spatially separating ions and neutrals in ion optics 130. For example, FIG. 30 shows ion optics 130 in which deflector 220 is offset from longitudinal axis 132 of ion optics 130, and in which an additional deflector 223 is disposed. He ion beam 192 includes He ions 192a and He atoms 192b. To separate He ions 192a and He atoms 192b, the electrical potential applied to deflector 223 is adjusted to cause deflection of He ions 192a in the x-direction. He atoms 192b are unaffected by deflector 223, and are therefore undeflected. He atoms 192b are subsequently intercepted by collector 1016, which prevents He atoms 192b from passing through aperture 224. The electrical potentials applied to deflectors 220 and 222 are also adjusted so that the trajectories of He ions 192a are re-aligned with longitudinal axis 132, and a portion of He ions 192a pass through aperture 224 and are incident on surface 181 of sample 180 as ion beam 192.

Other techniques may also be used to remove neutral particles from an ion beam. Typically, such techniques involve deflecting the ions in the ion beam using electric and/or magnetic field(s), without deflecting the neutral particles. In some embodiments, combinations of electric and magnetic fields can be used to compensate for energy dependent spatial separation of ions resulting from ion deflection in ion optics 130. In addition, various asymmetric ion column geometries (e.g., bent ion columns) can be used to separate He atoms and ions.

For example, in FIG. 31, a bent column configuration of ion optics 130 can be used to separate He atoms, singly-charged He ions, and doubly-charged He ions. Ion beam 192 enters ion optics 130 propagating along a direction that is tilted with respect to axis 132 of ion optics 130. Ion beam 192 includes neutral He atoms,  $\text{He}^+$  ions, and  $\text{He}^{2+}$  ions. An electrical potential is applied to deflector 223, deflecting  $\text{He}^+$  ions in ion beam 192 so that after passing through deflector 223, the  $\text{He}^+$  ions propagate along axis 132 as ion beam 192a. However, neutral atoms are undeflected on passing through deflector 223. The neutral atoms are therefore spatially separated from  $\text{He}^+$  ions, and form a neutral atom beam 192b which is intercepted by collector 1016b.  $\text{He}^{2+}$  ions are deflected to an even greater extent than  $\text{He}^+$  ions, spatially separating singly- and doubly-charged ions, and forming an ion beam 192c of  $\text{He}^{2+}$  ions. The  $\text{He}^{2+}$  ion

beam 192c is intercepted by collector 1016c. As a result, ion beam 192a which emerges from ion optics 130 includes substantially only  $\text{He}^+$  ions.

FIG. 32 shows another embodiment of an ion optical system for separating He atoms,  $\text{He}^+$  ions, and  $\text{He}^{2+}$  ions. The ion optical system shown in FIG. 32 includes a dispersionless sequence of electric and magnetic fields which are used to isolate He atoms,  $\text{He}^+$  ions, and  $\text{He}^{2+}$  ions from one another, and which do not contribute prism-like effects to the particle beams. The ion optical system includes a series of three deflectors 223a, 223b, and 223c, which are configured to deflect and direct  $\text{He}^+$  ions through ion optics 130 so that ion beam 192a, which includes substantially only  $\text{He}^+$  ions, emerges from ion optics 130. Neutral atom beams 192b are undeflected and are intercepted at positions following each deflector by collectors 1016b. Doubly-charged He ions are deflected even further than  $\text{He}^+$  ions, and multiple  $\text{He}^{2+}$  beams 192c are intercepted by collectors 1016c. As a result, He atoms,  $\text{He}^+$  ions, and  $\text{He}^{2+}$  ions are spatially separated from one another, and the  $\text{He}^+$  ions are directed toward sample 180 as ion beam 192, while the undesired beam constituents are blocked in ion optics 130.

15

#### Types of Particles

The interaction of the ion beam with the sample can create different types of particles through various interactions as described below. Such particles include secondary electrons, Auger electrons, scattered ions, primary scattered neutral particles, X-ray photons, IR photons, visible photons, UV photons, secondary ions and secondary neutral particles. One or more types of particles can be detected and analyzed to determine one or more different types of information about the sample. Such types of information about the sample include topographical information about the surface of the sample, material constituent information about the surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about the surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample. As used herein, the term surface of a sample refers to the volume up to a depth of five nm or less.

30 *A. Secondary Electrons*

A secondary electron, as referred to herein, is an electron that is emitted from a sample species and that has an energy of less than 50 eV. In general, secondary electrons are emitted from the sample surface at a range of angles and energies. However, the information of most interest is usually the intensity of secondary electrons (as opposed to energy-resolved secondary 5 electron information, angle-resolved secondary electron information or total abundance secondary electron information) because, as explained below, the intensity of the secondary electrons is what can provide information regarding the sample surface.

Secondary electrons can be detected using one or more appropriate detectors capable of detecting electrons (see discussion above regarding types of detectors). If multiple detectors are 10 used, the detectors may all be the same type of detector, or different types of detectors may be used, and may generally be configured as desired. The detectors can be configured to detect secondary electrons leaving surface 181 of sample 180 (the surface on which the ion beam impinges), surface 183 of sample 180 (the surface on the opposite side from where the ion beam impinges) or both (see discussion above regarding configurations of detectors).

15 Detected secondary electron signals can be used to form an image of a sample. Generally, the ion beam is raster-scanned over a field of view of the surface of the sample, and the secondary electron signal at each raster step (which corresponds to an individual pixel in an image) is measured by one or more detectors. Usually, each detector remains in fixed position relative to the sample as the ion beam is raster-scanned over the field of view of the surface of 20 the sample. In certain embodiments, however, one or more detectors can be moved relative to the sample. For example, if a single detector is being used, moving the detector relative to the sample can yield angle-dependent information about the sample.

In certain embodiments, detecting the intensity of secondary electrons can provide 25 information regarding the topography of a sample. The secondary electron intensity at a given location on a surface generally depends upon the slope of the surface relative to the ion beam at that point. In general, the secondary electron intensity is higher where the slope of the surface relative to the ion beam is higher (i.e., where the angle of incidence of the ion beam as measured from the surface normal is larger). Thus, the change in the intensity of secondary electrons as a 30 function of the location of the ion beam on the surface of the sample, can be correlated to a change in the slope of the surface, providing information regarding the topography of the surface of the sample.

In some embodiments, detecting the intensity of secondary electrons can yield material constituent information (e.g., elemental information, chemical environment information) about a sample. In such embodiments, the information is predominantly related to the surface of the sample. In general, each element or material in a given chemical environment will have a particular inherent secondary electron intensity. As a result, the secondary electron intensity at a given location on a surface generally depends on the material present at that location. Therefore, the change in the intensity of secondary electrons as a function of the location of the ion beam on the surface of the sample, can be correlated to a change in the element(s) and/or material(s) present at the surface of the sample, providing material constituent information about the surface of the sample. In certain embodiments, specific materials in a sample can be identified based on quantitative measurements of secondary electron yields from the sample. For example, materials such as Al, Si, Ti, Fe, Ni, Pt, and Au have known secondary electron yields when exposed to a He ion beam under controlled conditions. An ion microscope (e.g., a gas field ion microscope) can be calibrated based on known secondary electron yields for various materials to identify the presence and relative abundance of a variety of different materials in a sample under study. For example, secondary electron yields for various materials are shown in Table I (the experimental conditions are described below in the Example noted below).

Table I

Material	Z	M (amu)	Yield of secondary electrons
Aluminum	13	27.0	4.31
Silicon	14	28.1	2.38
Titanium	22	47.9	3.65
Iron	26	55.8	3.55
Nickel	28	58.7	4.14
Copper	29	63.4	3.23
Indium	49	114.8	4.69
Tungsten	74	183.8	2.69
Rhenium	75	186.2	2.61
Platinum	78	195.1	7.85
Gold	79	197.0	4.17
Lead	82	207.2	4.57

In certain embodiments, detecting the intensity of secondary electrons can yield voltage contrast information, which in turn, can provide information regarding the electrical conductivity properties of an element and/or a material at the surface of a sample. The secondary electron 5 intensity at a given location on the surface of a sample usually depends on the electrical properties of the material present at the surface of the sample. In general, less electrically conducting materials will tend to become positively charged over time while being exposed to an ion beam over time, whereas more electrically conducting materials will have less of a tendency to become positively charged over time while being exposed to an ion beam. Hence, for 10 example, the secondary electron intensity at a given location of the surface of a sample will tend to decrease over time for a material that is less electrically conducting (due to more surface charging resulting in fewer secondary electrons escaping the sample), while the secondary electron intensity at a given location of the surface of the sample that is more electrically conducting will tend undergo less reduction in secondary electron intensity time (due to less 15 surface charging). As a result, the change in the intensity of secondary electrons as a function of the ion beam location at the sample surface can be correlated to the electrical conductivity of the material at that location, providing voltage contrast information about the surface of the sample.

In some embodiments, detecting the intensity of secondary electrons can provide crystalline information about a sample. The intensity of secondary electrons can vary depending 20 on whether the ion beam is aligned with the crystal structure of the sample (e.g., aligned parallel to one of the unit vectors describing the crystal lattice) or not. If the ion beam is aligned with the crystal structure of the sample, the probability that ions in the ion beam can generally penetrate into a given distance into the sample without undergoing a collision with a sample atom (commonly referred to as channeling) is relatively high, resulting in a lower intensity of 25 secondary electrons. If, on the other hand, the ion beam is not aligned with the crystal structure, then the ions in the ion beam will have a lower probability of penetrating into the sample the given distance without undergoing a collision with a sample atom, resulting in a higher intensity of secondary electrons. Therefore, the change in the intensity of secondary electrons as a 30 function of the ion beam location at the sample surface can be correlated to the crystalline information of the material at that location. For example, there may be regions of the sample surface where the secondary electron intensity is substantially the same. Such regions can, for

example, have the same crystal orientation, and the size of the regions can provide grain size and/or crystal size information (e.g., in a polycrystalline sample that includes multiple, oriented crystal domains), and/or can provide information regarding strained regions of sample (whether amorphous or crystalline) because the magnitude of the secondary electron intensity for a 5 material of a given chemical composition (e.g., elemental composition, material composition) can depend on the strain of the material.

In certain embodiments, detecting the intensity of secondary electrons can provide magnetic information about a sample. The intensity of secondary electrons can depend on the intensity of a magnetic field adjacent the sample surface. The magnetic field can, for example, 10 change the trajectory of secondary electrons for a material that is magnetic, whereas the presence of such a magnetic field will have a much smaller (e.g., non-existent) impact on the trajectory of secondary electrons for a material that is non-magnetic. The change in secondary electron trajectory can correspond to an increase in the intensity of secondary electrons when the trajectory of the secondary electrons is changed so that more secondary electrons are directed 15 toward the detector(s), or the change in secondary electron trajectory can correspond to a decrease in the intensity of secondary electrons when the trajectory of the secondary electrons is changed so that more secondary electrons are directed away from the detector(s).

For some samples, the contrast that appears in a secondary electron image of the sample may be due to two or more of the mechanisms discussed above. In other words, secondary 20 electron images of certain samples can include contrast that is due in part to topographic variations in the sample surface, material constituent variations in the sample surface, voltage contrast variations in the sample surface, crystalline variations in the sample surface, and/or magnetic variations in the sample surface. Accordingly, it can be advantageous to combine information gained from measuring the secondary electron intensity with information gained 25 from measuring other types particles to qualitatively and/or quantitatively isolate contributions from one or more these mechanisms. This possibility is discussed in more detail below.

Secondary electron imaging techniques can be applied to a variety of different classes of samples. An example of such a class of materials is semiconductor articles, such as patterned wafers, which can include, for example, multiple electrical conductors surrounded by a matrix of 30 insulating material. Secondary electron imaging techniques can be used to identify defects in the device, such as incomplete electrical connections between conductors, and/or electrical shorts

between circuit elements. Optionally, this approach can similarly be used for purposes of mask repair. Another example of a sample class for which secondary electron imaging techniques can be used is metals and alloys. For example, images of samples that contain mixed materials such as alloys can be used to determine the surface distribution of each of the materials in the sample.

5 Yet another example of a sample class where secondary electron imaging techniques can be used is read/write structures for data storage. Additional examples of classes of materials for which secondary electron imaging techniques can be used are biological materials and pharmaceutical materials.

10 Imaging samples using secondary electrons generated by exposure to a He ion beam can provide a number of advantages relative to secondary electron imaging via other techniques, such as SEM. For example, the spot size of the He ion beam on the sample can be smaller than the spot size of an electron beam from a SEM. As a result of the smaller spot size, the region of the sample that is exposed to the He ion beam is more carefully controlled than the exposed region in a SEM.

15 Further, in general, because He ions are heavier than electrons, scattering events do not disperse He ions as readily within the sample as electrons are dispersed by scattering. As a result, He ions incident on the surface of a sample can interact with the sample in a smaller interaction volume than electrons in a SEM. As a result, secondary electrons detected in a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) can arise from a smaller region than the region giving rise to secondary electrons in a SEM with a similar spot size. Consequently, the 20 secondary electrons which are generated by the He ion beam can correspond to a more localized interrogation of the surface of the sample (e.g., with less lateral averaging of material properties) than the secondary electrons generated in a SEM.

25 In addition, the He ion source also provides a greater depth of focus than an electron source. As a result, images of a sample obtained using an ion microscope (e.g., a gas field ion microscope) can show a larger portion of the sample, measured along the direction perpendicular to the sample surface, in focus than comparable images obtained from secondary electrons in a SEM.

He ion beams can also provide a more sensitive contrast mechanism for secondary 30 electron images of a sample due to a larger range of secondary electron yields for different materials available when forming the secondary electrons with an ion beam as opposed to an

electron beam. Typically, for example, secondary electron yields for common materials such as semiconductors and metals vary from 0.5 to 2.5 for an incident electron beam. However, secondary electron yields for the same materials exposed to a He ion beam can vary from 0.5 to 8. Thus, identification of different materials from secondary electron images can be performed 5 more accurately using a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) than in comparable SEM systems.

#### *B. Auger Electrons*

As referred to herein, an Auger electron is an electron formed as follows. An inner shell 10 atomic electron is removed to form a vacancy, followed by filling of the vacancy by a second atomic electron from a higher shell with the release of energy. This energy is released via another electron called an Auger electron. In general, Auger electrons are emitted from the sample surface at a range of angles and energies. However, the information of most interest is usually the energy of the Auger electrons (as opposed to angle-resolved Auger electron 15 information) because, as explained below, the energy of the Auger electrons is what can provide information regarding the sample surface. Auger electrons can be detected using one or more appropriate detectors capable of detecting electrons in an energy-resolved fashion (see discussion above regarding types of detectors). If multiple detectors are used, the detectors may all be the same type of detector, or different types of detectors may be used, and may generally be 20 configured as desired. The detectors can be configured to detect Auger electrons leaving surface 181 of sample 180 (the surface on which the ion beam impinges), surface 183 of sample 180 (the surface on the opposite side from where the ion beam impinges) or both (see discussion above regarding configurations of detectors). To enhance the signal to noise of the detected Auger electrons, it can be desirable to use a detector that can collect a relatively large solid angle of 25 Auger electrons. Additionally or alternatively, electron collection optics (e.g., an electrostatic lens system) that are adjacent the surface of the sample and that can direct the electrons to the detector can be used (e.g., to increase the effective solid angle of detection for the Auger electrons).

In general, detecting the energy of Auger electrons can yield material constituent 30 information (e.g., elemental information, chemical environment information) about a sample. In such embodiments, the information is predominantly related to the surface of the sample. In

general, for each element or material in a given chemical environment, the Auger electrons emitted by the element or material will have a particular energy or band of energies. As a result, the energy of the Auger electrons at a given location on a surface generally depends on the material present at that location. Therefore, the change in the energy of the Auger electrons as a 5 function of the location of the ion beam on the surface of the sample, can be correlated to a change in the element(s) and/or material(s) present at the surface of the sample, providing material constituent information about the surface of the sample.

Auger electron imaging techniques can be applied to a variety of different classes of samples. An example of such a class of materials is semiconductor articles, such as patterned 10 wafers, which can include, for example, multiple electrical conductors surrounded by a matrix of insulating material. Auger electron imaging techniques can be used to identify defects in the device, such as incomplete electrical connections between conductors, and/or electrical shorts between circuit elements. Optionally, this approach can similarly be used for purposes of mask repair. Another example of a sample class for which Auger electron imaging techniques can be 15 used is metals and alloys. For example, images of samples that contain mixed materials such as alloys can be used to determine the surface distribution of each of the materials in the sample. Yet another example of a sample class where Auger electron imaging techniques can be used is read/write structures for data storage. Additional examples of classes of materials for which 20 Auger electron imaging techniques can be used are biological materials and pharmaceutical materials.

Imaging samples using Auger electrons generated by exposure to a He ion beam can provide a number of advantages relative to Auger electron imaging via other techniques, such as SEM. For example, the spot size of the He ion beam on the sample can be smaller than the spot 25 size of an electron beam from a SEM. As a result of the smaller spot size, the region of the sample that is exposed to the He ion beam is more carefully controlled than the exposed region in a SEM.

Further, in general, because He ions are heavier than electrons, scattering events do not disperse He ions as readily within the sample as electrons are dispersed by scattering. As a result, He ions incident on the surface of a sample can interact with the sample in a smaller 30 interaction volume than electrons in a SEM. As a result, Auger electrons detected in a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) can arise from a smaller region than the region giving

rise to Auger electrons in a SEM with a similar spot size. Consequently, the Auger electrons which are generated by the He ion beam can correspond to a more localized interrogation of the surface of the sample (e.g., with less lateral averaging of material properties) than the Auger electrons generated in a SEM.

5 In addition, the He ion source also provides a greater depth of focus than an electron source. As a result, images of a sample obtained using an ion microscope (e.g., a gas field ion microscope) can show a larger portion of the sample, measured along the direction perpendicular to the sample surface, in focus than comparable images obtained from Auger electrons in a SEM.

10 Another advantage of using an ion beam, as opposed to an electron beam, for Auger electron detection is that when using an electron beam the Auger electrons are detected on a baseline of backscattered electrons, and, using an ion beam, the backscattered electrons are not present. As a result, it can be possible to obtain a relatively high signal to noise ratio for detected Auger electrons while collecting a relatively small number of Auger electrons, which can reduce the amount of time it takes to obtain a relatively good quality Auger electron spectrum from a 15 sample when using an ion beam.

### *C. Scattered Ions*

As referred to herein, a scattered ion is the ion formed when the ion beam interacts with the sample, and an ion in the ion beam is scattered from the sample while remaining an ion.

20 Because the probability that a scattered ion can travel from the sub-surface region of a sample to the surface of the sample and then be emitted from the sample is very low, scattered ions generally provide information about the surface of the sample. As explained in more detail below, when detecting scattered ions, the particular arrangement of the detector(s) generally depends on the type of information that is desired to be obtained.

25 In some embodiments, topographical information about a sample surface can be obtained via detected scattered ions. FIG. 33A generally depicts an embodiment of an approach to detecting scattered ions from different regions of a surface to determine topographical information about the surface of a sample. In particular, FIG. 33A shows a sample 7010 having regions 7012, 7014 and 7016 with surfaces 7013, 7015 and 7017, respectively. Scatter patterns 30 7020, 7030 and 7040 represent the angular distribution of ions scattered from surfaces 7013, 7015 and 7017, respectively, when the ion beam is perpendicularly incident thereon. As shown

in FIG. 33A, each of scatter patterns 7020, 7030 and 7040 is a cosine-type distribution. FIG. 33B depicts the contribution to the relative intensities 7042 and 7052 (dashed line and dotted line, respectively) of scattered ions detected by detectors 7041 and 7050, respectively, arising from topographical effects. Thus, for example, assuming that sample 7010 is formed of the 5 identical material across its entire surface, the relative intensity profiles from detectors 7041 and 7050 can be used to determine the topography of sample 7010. Alternatively, assuming that the topography of sample 7010 is known, then the contribution to the total intensity of the scattered ions detected that is due to topography alone (relative intensities 7042 and 7052) can be removed from the total intensity of the detected scattered ions to determine the contribution to the total 10 detected scattered ions due to other effects (e.g., changing material across the surface of sample 7010). Although the detectors can be positioned as desired with respect to the surface, in certain embodiments, for a detector system of the type shown in FIG. 33A, topographic information is obtained from He ions that are scattered at large scattering angles. As an example, in some 15 embodiments, topographic information from scattered ions is determined by detecting scattered ions at an angle of 60° or greater (e.g., 65° or greater, 70° or greater, 75° or greater) relative to the direction of the ion beam. While FIG. 33A depicts the use of two detectors, in some embodiments a single detector is used (e.g., detector 7041 or detector 7050). Alternatively, in certain embodiments, more than two (e.g., three, four, five, six, seven, eight) detectors can be used. In general, when multiple detectors are used to detect scattered ions, the detectors are 20 equally spaced from each other with respect to their solid angle relative to the surface of the sample. The use of more than two detectors (e.g., four detectors) that are symmetrically positioned with respect to the surface of the sample can allow for detecting surface features in both orthogonal directions with respect to the nominal plane of the sample surface.

FIGs. 34A-34I generally depict various embodiments of approaches to detecting scattered 25 ions from different regions of a surface to determine topographical information about the surface of a sample. In particular, FIGs. 34A, 34D and 34G shows a sample 8050 having regions 8052, 8054, 8056 and 8058 with surfaces 8053, 8055, 8057, 8059 and 8061, respectively. Scatter patterns 8070, 8090 and 80110 represent the angular distribution of ions scattered from surfaces 8053, 8057 and 8061, respectively, when the ion beam is perpendicularly incident thereon. As 30 shown in FIGs. 34A, 34D and 34G, each of scatter patterns 8070, 8090 and 80110 is a cosine-type distribution. Scatter patterns 8080 and 80100 represent the angular distribution of ions

scattered from surfaces 8055 and 8059 when the ion beam is perpendicular with respect to regions 8054 and 8056. As shown in FIGs. 34A, 34D and 34G, because the ion beam is not perpendicularly incident on surfaces 8055 and 8059, the angular distribution of scatter patterns 8080 and 80100 is not a cosine-type distribution.

5 FIGs. 34B and 34C depict the total yield of scattered ions and the relative intensity of detected scattered ions when a hemispherical detector 80120 is used to detect the scattered ions. As shown in FIG. 34C, there is a shadow effect in the relative intensity of the detected ions when using detector 80120. Thus, for example, assuming that sample 8050 is formed of the identical material across its entire surface, the relative intensity profiles from detector 80120 can be used 10 to determine the topography of sample 8050. Alternatively, assuming that the topography of sample 8050 is known, then the contribution to the total intensity of the scattered ions detected that is due to topography alone (the relative intensity in FIG. 34D) can be removed from the total intensity of the detected scattered ions to determine the contribution to the total detected scattered ions due to other effects (e.g., changing material across the surface of sample 8050).

15 FIGs. 34E and 34F depict the total yield of scattered ions and the relative intensity of detected scattered ions when a top detector 80130 having a relatively small acceptance angle for scattered ions is used to detect the scattered ions. As shown in FIG. 34F, because the scatter yield into the acceptance angle of detector 80130 is substantially smaller at regions 8054 and 8056 (despite the fact that, as shown in FIG. 34E the total yield of scattered ions is higher at 20 these regions), the relative intensity of scattered ions decreases at regions 8054 and 8056. Thus, for example, assuming that sample 8050 is formed of the identical material across its entire surface, the relative intensity profiles from detector 80130 can be used to determine the topography of sample 8050. Alternatively, assuming that the topography of sample 8050 is known, then the contribution to the total intensity of the scattered ions detected that is due to 25 topography alone (the relative intensity in FIG. 34D) can be removed from the total intensity of the detected scattered ions to determine the contribution to the total detected scattered ions due to other effects (e.g., changing material across the surface of sample 8050).

FIGs. 34H and 34I depict the total yield of scattered ions and the relative intensity of detected scattered ions when a top detector 8940 with a relatively large acceptance angle for 30 scattered ions is used to detect the scattered ions. As shown in FIG. 34I, by selecting the appropriate acceptance angle of detector 8940, the relative intensity of the detected scattered ions

is substantially the same across the sample. Changes in the total intensity of detected scattered ions would be due to effects other than changes in surface topography (e.g., changing material across the surface of sample 8050).

In certain embodiments, the detection of scattered ions can be used to determine material constituent information about the surface of the sample. One such approach involves measuring the total abundance of scattered ions. The total abundance of scattered ions can be detected using a single detector (e.g., a hemispherical detector) configured to detect scattered ions leaving surface 181 of sample 180 (the surface on which the ion beam impinges), or multiple detectors (e.g., located at different solid angles with respect to the surface of the sample) configured to detect scattered ions leaving surface 181 of sample 180 (the surface on which the ion beam impinges the sample surface at a range of angles and energies). In general, the scattering probability of a He ion (and therefore the total abundance of scattered He ions, assuming no effects from other factors, such as topographical changes in the surface sample) is approximately proportional to the square of the atomic number of the surface atom from which the He ion scatters. Thus, as an example, when trying to distinguish a copper (atomic number 29) line from silicon (atomic number 14) in a semiconductor article, the total abundance of scattered He ions from a copper atom at a surface of the semiconductor article will be approximately four times the total abundance of scattered ions from a silicon atom at the surface of the semiconductor article. As another example, when trying to distinguish a tungsten (atomic number 74) plug from silicon (atomic number 14) in a semiconductor article, the total abundance of scattered He ions from a tungsten atom at a surface of the semiconductor article will be approximately 25 times the total abundance of scattered ions from a silicon atom at the surface of the semiconductor article. As a further example, when trying to distinguish gold (atomic number 79) region from silicon (atomic number 14) in a semiconductor article, the total abundance of scattered He ions from a gold atom at a surface of the semiconductor article will be approximately 25 times the total abundance of scattered ions from a silicon atom at the surface of the semiconductor article. As an additional example, when trying to distinguish indium (atomic number 49) from silicon (atomic number 14) in a semiconductor article, the total abundance of scattered He ions from a indium atom at a surface of the semiconductor article will be approximately 10 times the total abundance of scattered ions from a silicon atom at the surface of the semiconductor article.

abundance detection) involves measuring the scattered He ions in an energy-resolved and angle-resolved fashion. For example, as shown in FIG. 35, second lens 226 focuses He ion beam 192 onto surface 181 of sample 180. He ions 1102 scatter from surface 181 and are detected by detector 1100. Detector 1100 is designed so that the angle and energy of each detected scattered He ion is known for each angle  $\epsilon$  within the acceptance angle of detector 1100. By measuring the energy and scattering angle of the scattered He ion, the mass of the atom at the surface that scatters the scattered He ion can be calculated based on the following relationship,

$$\frac{E_s}{E_i} = 1 - \frac{2M_{He}M_a}{(M_{He} + M_a)^2} (1 - \cos \theta_s)$$

where  $E_s$  is the energy of the scattered He ion,  $E_i$  is the incident energy of the He ion,  $M_{He}$  is the mass of the He ion,  $\theta_s$  is the scattering angle, and  $M_a$  is the mass of the atom that scatters the He ion.

Detector 1100 can, for example, be an energy-resolving phosphor-based detector, an energy-resolving scintillator-based detector, a solid state detector, an energy-resolving electrostatic prism-based detector, an electrostatic prism, an energy-resolving ET detector, or an energy-resolving microchannel. In general, it is desirable for detector 1100 to have a substantial acceptable angle. In some embodiments, detector 1100 is stationary (e.g., an annular detector). In certain embodiments, detector 1100 can sweep through a range of solid angles. Although a system for detecting energy-resolved and angle-resolved scattered He ions that includes a single detector has been described, such a system can contain multiple (e.g., two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight) detectors. Often, the use of multiple detectors is desirable because it can allow for a larger acceptance angle of detected scattered He ions.

In some embodiments, detecting the intensity of scattered He ions can provide crystalline information about a sample. The intensity of scattered He ions can vary depending on whether the ion beam is aligned with the crystal structure of the sample or not. If the ion beam is aligned with the crystal structure of the sample, the probability that ions in the ion beam can generally penetrate into a given distance into the sample without undergoing a collision with a sample atom (commonly referred to as channeling) is relatively high, resulting in a lower intensity of scattered He ions. If, on the other hand, the ion beam is not aligned with the crystal structure, then the ions in the ion beam will have a lower probability of penetrating into the sample the

given distance without undergoing a collision with a sample atom, resulting in a higher intensity of scattered He ions. Therefore, the change in the intensity of scattered He ions as a function of the ion beam location at the sample surface can be correlated to the crystalline information of the material at that location. For example, there may be regions of the sample surface where the 5 scattered He ions intensity is substantially the same. Such regions can, for example, have the same crystal orientation, and the size of the regions can provide grain size and/or crystal size information (e.g., in a polycrystalline sample that includes multiple, oriented crystal domains), and/or can provide information regarding strained regions of sample (whether amorphous or 10 crystalline) because the magnitude of the scattered He ions intensity for a material of a given chemical composition (e.g., elemental composition, material composition) can depend on the strain of the material.

Alternatively or additionally, crystalline information about the surface of a sample can be obtained by exposing a region of the surface to an ion beam (without rastering the ion beam) and then measuring a pattern of the scattered He ions (e.g., similar to a Kikuchi pattern obtained due 15 to backscattered electrons from a sample surface exposed to an electron beam). The pattern of the scattered He ions can be analyzed to determine, for example, the orientation, lattice spacing, and/or crystal type (e.g., body centered cubic, face centered cubic) of the material at the location of the sample surface that is exposed to the ion beam.

Scattered ion imaging techniques can be applied to a variety of different classes of 20 samples. An example of such a class of materials is semiconductor articles, such as patterned wafers, which can include, for example, multiple electrical conductors surrounded by a matrix of insulating material. Scattered ion imaging techniques can be used to identify defects in the device, such as incomplete electrical connections between conductors, and/or electrical shorts between circuit elements. Optionally, this approach can similarly be used for purposes of mask 25 repair. Another example of a sample class for which scattered ion imaging techniques can be used is metals and alloys. For example, images of samples that contain mixed materials such as alloys can be used to determine the surface distribution of each of the materials in the sample. Yet another example of a sample class where scattered ion imaging techniques can be used is 30 read/write structures for data storage. Additional examples of classes of materials for which scattered ion imaging techniques can be used are biological materials and pharmaceutical materials.

In general, scattered ions are not formed when a sample surface is exposed to an electron beam of the type used in conventional SEMs, and thus none of the crystalline information or material constituent information obtainable via detected scattered He ions is available with such SEMs. This is a significant advantage of a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) as described herein relative to a conventional SEM.

5 Measurement of scattered He ions using a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) as described herein can offer a number of advantages relative to conventional Rutherford backscattering measurement devices. The spot size to which the incident He ions can be focused at the surface of the sample can be significantly smaller than the spot size of conventional Rutherford backscattering measurement devices (typical spot sizes of 100 microns to 1 mm or more), allowing for the material constituent information about the sample surface to be more precisely localized than achieved with conventional Rutherford backscattering measurement devices. Further, a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) as described herein allows for pixel-by-pixel rastering across the sample surface, whereas 10 Rutherford backscattering measurement devices do not have this capability. This can reduce the cost and/or complexity associated with material constituent information about the sample surface at various locations of the surface.

15

#### *D. Primary Scattered Neutral Particles*

20 As referred to herein, a primary scattered neutral particle is a neutral particle formed when the ion beam interacts with the sample and an ion in the ion beam undergoes one or more scattering events to leave the surface as an un-charged neutral particle (e.g., an un-charged He atom). In contrast to scattered He ions, scattered He atoms are a relatively sensitive probe of the sub-surface region of a sample. As used herein, the sub-surface region is the region of a sample 25 that is more than five nm beneath the sample surface (e.g., 10 nm or more beneath the sample surface, 25 nm or more beneath the sample surface, 50 nm or more beneath the sample surface), and 1000 nm or less beneath the sample surface (e.g., 500 nm or less beneath the sample surface, 250 nm or less beneath the sample surface, 100 nm or less beneath the sample surface). In general, the probe depth of the ion beam increases as the energy of the ions increase. Thus, to 30 determine deeper sub-surface information about a sample, a higher energy ion beam can be used.

A depth profile of material constituent information can be obtained by taking multiple scattered He atom images of a sample at varying ion beam energies (probe depths).

In general, material constituent information based on the detection of scattered He atoms can be determined using total abundance detection, energy-resolved/angle-resolved detection, or 5 both, using detector arrangements as described above with respect to the corresponding techniques for scattered He ions and also using the same mathematical relationships as described above for scattered He ions. Typically, however, the detector(s) used for scattered He atoms is capable of detecting a neutral species. Examples of such detectors include microchannel plates, channeltrons and scintillator/PMT detectors.

10 Primary scattered neutral particle (e.g., scattered He atom) techniques can be applied to a variety of different classes of samples. An example of such a class of materials is semiconductor articles, such as patterned wafers, which can include, for example, multiple electrical conductors surrounded by a matrix of insulating material. Primary scattered neutral particle techniques can be used to identify defects in the device, such as incomplete electrical connections between 15 conductors, and/or electrical shorts between circuit elements. Optionally, this approach can similarly be used for purposes of mask repair. Another example of a sample class for which primary scattered neutral particle imaging techniques can be used is metals and alloys. For example, images of samples that contain mixed materials such as alloys can be used to determine the surface distribution of each of the materials in the sample. Yet another example of a sample 20 class where primary scattered neutral particle imaging techniques can be used is read/write structures for data storage. Additional examples of classes of materials for which primary scattered neutral particle imaging techniques can be used are biological materials and pharmaceutical materials.

25 Primary scattered neutral particles are generally not formed when a sample surface is exposed to an electron beam of the type used in conventional SEMs, and thus none of the crystalline information or material constituent information obtainable via detected scattered He ions is available with such SEMs. This is a significant advantage of a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) as described herein relative to a conventional SEM.

*E. Photons*

Typical photons of interest include X-ray photons, UV photons, visible photons and IR photons. As referred to herein, an IR photon is a photon having a wavelength of more than 700 nm to 100,000 nm (e.g., from  $1.2 \times 10^{-5}$  keV to  $1.7 \times 10^{-3}$  keV), a visible photon is a photon having a wavelength of from more than 400 nm to 700 nm (e.g., from  $1.8 \times 10^{-3}$  keV to  $3 \times 10^{-3}$  keV), a UV photon is a photon having a wavelength of more than 10 nm to 400 nm (e.g., from  $3.1 \times 10^{-3}$  keV to  $5.0 \times 10^{-3}$  keV) and an X-ray photon is a photon having a wavelength of from 0.01 nm to 10 nm (e.g., from 1.25 keV to 125 keV). In general, such photons are emitted from the sample surface at a range of angles and energies/wavelengths. However, the information of most interest is usually the wavelength and/or energy of the photons (as opposed to angle-resolved photon information) because, as explained below, the wavelength and/or energy of the photons is what can provide information regarding the sample surface. The photons can be detected using one or more appropriate detectors capable of detecting electrons in an a wavelength-resolved or energy-resolved fashion (see discussion above regarding types of detectors). If multiple detectors are used, the detectors may all be the same type of detector, or different types of detectors may be used, and may generally be configured as desired. The detectors can be configured to detect photons leaving surface 181 of sample 180 (the surface on which the ion beam impinges), surface 183 of sample 180 (the surface on the opposite side from where the ion beam impinges) or both (see discussion above regarding configurations of detectors). To enhance the signal to noise of the detected photons, it can be desirable to use a detector that can collect a relatively large solid angle of photons. Additionally or alternatively, the system can include one or more optical elements (e.g., one or more lenses, one or more mirrors) that are adjacent the surface of the sample and that can direct the photons to the detector can be used (e.g., to increase the effective solid angle of detection of the detected photons).

In general, detecting the energy and/or wavelength of the photons can yield material constituent information (e.g., elemental information, chemical environment information) about a sample. In such embodiments, the information is predominantly related to the surface of the sample. In general, for each element or material in a given chemical environment, the photons emitted by the element or material will have a particular energy/band of energies and wavelength/band of wavelengths. As a result, the energy and wavelength of the photons emitted from a given location on a surface generally depends on the material present at that location.

Therefore, the change in the energy or wavelength of the photons as a function of the **location** of the ion beam on the surface of the sample, can be correlated to a change in the **element(s)** and/or **material(s)** present at the surface of the sample, providing material constituent information about the surface of the sample.

5        Alternatively or additionally, material constituent information about the sample **can** be obtained detecting photons by determining the de-excitation time of the sample material. This can be achieved, for example, by pulsing the ion beam to expose the sample to the ion beam for a brief period, followed by measuring the amount of time it takes to detect the photons, **which** relates to the de-excitation time of the sample material that emits the photons. In general, each  
10      element or material in a given chemical environment will have a particular de-excitation time period.

15      Crystalline information about a sample can be obtained using photon detection in combination with a polarizer because the polarization of the photons can depend upon the crystal orientation of the material in the sample. Thus, via the use of a polarizer, the polarization of the photons emitted by a sample can be determined, providing informant relating to the crystal orientation of the sample.

20      In general, the information contained in the detected photons will predominantly be information about the surface of the sample. However, because photons can escape from a sub-surface region of a sample, detected photons can contain information relating to the sub-surface region of the sample. Thus, detected photons can be used to determine optical properties of the sample. For example, the transparency of the sample to the photons can be investigated by manipulating the energy of the ions in the ion beam, and therefore their probe depth, and determining the corresponding impact on the intensity of the detected photons. The detected photon intensity as a function of ion energy (probe depth) can yield information regarding the  
25      transparency of the sample to the photons.

30      Photon imaging techniques can be applied to a variety of different classes of samples. An example of such a class of materials is semiconductor articles, such as patterned wafers, which can include, for example, multiple electrical conductors surrounded by a matrix of insulating material. Photon imaging techniques can be used to identify defects in the device, such as incomplete electrical connections between conductors, and/or electrical shorts between circuit elements. Optionally, this approach can similarly be used for purposes of mask repair. Another

example of a sample class for which photon imaging techniques can be used is metals and alloys. For example, images of samples that contain mixed materials such as alloys can be used to determine the surface distribution of each of the materials in the sample. Yet another example of a sample class where photon imaging techniques can be used is read/write structures for data storage. Additional examples of classes of materials for which photon imaging techniques can be used are biological materials and pharmaceutical materials.

5 Imaging samples using photons generated by exposure to a He ion beam can provide a number of advantages relative to photon imaging via other techniques, such as SEM. For example, the spot size of the He ion beam on the sample can be smaller than the spot size of an 10 electron beam from a SEM. As a result of the smaller spot size, the region of the sample that is exposed to the He ion beam is more carefully controlled than the exposed region in a SEM.

Further, in general, because He ions are heavier than electrons, scattering events do not 15 disperse He ions as readily within the sample as electrons are dispersed by scattering. As a result, He ions incident on the surface of a sample can interact with the sample in a smaller interaction volume than electrons in a SEM. As a result, photons detected in a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) can arise from a smaller region than the region giving 20 rise to photons in a SEM with a similar spot size. Consequently, the photons which are generated by the He ion beam can correspond to a more localized interrogation of the surface of the sample (e.g., with less lateral averaging of material properties) than the photons generated in a SEM.

In addition, the He ion source also provides a greater depth of focus than an electron source. As a result, images of a sample obtained using an ion microscope (e.g., a gas field ion microscope) can show a larger portion of the sample, measured along the direction perpendicular to the sample surface, in focus than comparable images obtained from photons in a SEM.

25

#### *F. Secondary Ions*

As referred to herein, a secondary ion is an ion formed when the ion beam interacts with the sample to remove a mono-atomic or poly-atomic species from the sample in a charged state. 30 Interactions between the incident ion beam and the sample can produce secondary ions. Typically, this method is more effective when using a noble gas ion of mass greater than He (Ar ions, Ne ions, Kr ions, Xe ions).

Detection of secondary ions from the sample can provide material constituent information about the sample via calculation of the masses of detected particles. In general, this information will correspond to material at the surface of the sample. In some embodiments, the mass(es) of the secondary ions is(are) determined using a combination of time-of-flight and a mass-resolved detector, such as a quadrupole mass spectrometer. Such secondary ion detection can be performed as follows. The ion beam is operated in pulsed mode by changing the electrical potentials applied to ion optical elements in the ion optics. Pulses of incident ions are incident on a surface of the sample. A clock signal which determines the rate at which the ion optical element potentials are switched is also used as a reference time signal for the detector (see discussion above regarding detectors). In this manner, the time of flight of secondary ions from the sample to the detector can be accurately determined.

Based upon a detected secondary ions' time of flight, its distance traveled (e.g., the distance between the detector and the sample), and its energy, the mass of the particle can be calculated, and the type of chemical species (e.g., atom) can be identified. This information is used to determine material constituent information for the sample.

Secondary ion imaging techniques can be applied to a variety of different classes of samples. An example of such a class of materials is semiconductor articles, such as patterned wafers, which can include, for example, multiple electrical conductors surrounded by a matrix of insulating material. Secondary ion imaging techniques can be used to identify defects in the device, such as incomplete electrical connections between conductors, and/or electrical shorts between circuit elements. Optionally, this approach can similarly be used for purposes of mask repair. Another example of a sample class for which secondary ion imaging techniques can be used is metals and alloys. For example, images of samples that contain mixed materials such as alloys can be used to determine the surface distribution of each of the materials in the sample. Yet another example of a sample class where secondary ion imaging techniques can be used is read/write structures for data storage. Additional examples of classes of materials for which secondary ion imaging techniques can be used are biological materials and pharmaceutical materials.

Secondary ions are generally not formed when a sample surface is exposed to an electron beam of the type used in conventional SEMs, and thus none of the material constituent information obtainable via detected secondary ions is available with such SEMs. This is a

significant advantage of a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) as described herein relative to a conventional SEM.

#### *G. Secondary Neutral Particles*

5 A secondary neutral particle is a neutral particle formed when the ion beam interacts with the sample to remove a mono-atomic or poly-atomic species from the sample in an un-charged state. Interactions between the incident ion beam and the sample can produce secondary neutral particles. Typically, this method is more effective when using a noble gas ion of mass greater than He (Ar ions, Ne ions, Kr ions, Xe ions). In general, to access the information available  
10 from secondary neutral particles, the particles are ionized (e.g., via laser induced ionization, electron induced ionization) prior to detection.

Detection of secondary neutral particles (post-ionization) from the sample can provide material constituent information about the sample via calculation of the masses of detected particles. In general, this information will correspond to material at the surface of the sample. In  
15 some embodiments, the mass(es) of the secondary neutral particles (post-ionization) is(are) determined using a combination of time-of-flight and a mass-resolved detector, such as a quadrupole mass spectrometer. Such secondary neutral particle (post-ionization) detection can be performed as follows. The ion beam is operated in pulsed mode by changing the electrical potentials applied to ion optical elements in the ion optics. Pulses of incident ions are incident  
20 on a surface of the sample. A clock signal which determines the rate at which the ionization device (e.g., laser, electron beam) and/or ion optical element potentials are switched is also used as a reference time signal for the detector (see discussion above regarding detectors). In this manner, the time of flight of secondary neutral particles (post ionization) from the sample to the detector can be accurately determined.

25 Based upon a detected secondary ions' time of flight, its distance traveled (e.g., the distance between the detector and the sample), and its energy, the mass of the particle can be calculated, and the type chemical species (e.g., atom) can be identified. This information is used to determine material constituent information for the sample.

Secondary neutral particle imaging techniques can be applied to a variety of different  
30 classes of samples. An example of such a class of materials is semiconductor articles, such as patterned wafers, which can include, for example, multiple electrical conductors surrounded by a

matrix of insulating material. Secondary neutral particle imaging techniques can be used to identify defects in the device, such as incomplete electrical connections between conductors, and/or electrical shorts between circuit elements. Optionally, this approach can similarly be used for purposes of mask repair. Another example of a sample class for which secondary neutral 5 particle imaging techniques can be used is metals and alloys. For example, images of samples that contain mixed materials such as alloys can be used to determine the surface distribution of each of the materials in the sample. Yet another example of a sample class where secondary neutral particle imaging techniques can be used is read/write structures for data storage. Additional examples of classes of materials for which secondary neutral particle imaging 10 techniques can be used are biological materials and pharmaceutical materials.

Secondary neutral particle are generally not formed when a sample surface is exposed to an electron beam of the type used in conventional SEMs, and thus none of the material constituent information obtainable via detected secondary neutral particle is available with such SEMs. This is a significant advantage of a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) 15 as described herein relative to a conventional SEM.

### Exemplary Applications

#### *A. Semiconductor Fabrication*

##### *(i) General*

20 Semiconductor fabrication typically involves the preparation of an article that includes multiple layers of materials sequentially deposited and processed to form an integrated electronic circuit, an integrated circuit element, and/or a different microelectronic device. Such articles typically contain various features (e.g., circuit lines formed of electrically conductive material, wells filled with electrically non-conductive material, regions formed of electrically 25 semiconductive material) that are precisely positioned with respect to each other (e.g., generally on the scale of within 100 nm or less). The location, size (length, width, depth), composition (chemical composition) and related properties (conductivity, crystalline orientation, magnetic properties) of a given feature can have an important impact on the performance of the article. For example, in certain instances, if one or more of these parameters is outside an appropriate 30 range, the article may be rejected because it cannot function as desired. As a result, it is generally desirable to have very good control over each step during semiconductor fabrication,

and it would be advantageous to have a tool that could monitor the fabrication of a semiconductor article at various steps in the fabrication process to investigate the location, size, composition and related properties of one or more features at various stages of the semiconductor fabrication process. As used herein, the term semiconductor article refers to an integrated an 5 integrated electronic circuit, an integrated circuit element, a microelectronic device or an article formed during the process of fabricating an integrated electronic circuit, an integrated circuit element or a microelectronic device.

Regions of a semiconductor article can be formed of different types of material (electrically conductive, electrically non-conductive, electrically semiconductive). Exemplary 10 electrically conductive materials include metals, such as aluminum, chromium, nickel, tantalum, titanium, tungsten, and alloys including one or more of these metals (e.g., aluminum-copper alloys). Exemplary electrically non-conductive materials include borides, carbides, nitrides, oxides, phosphides, silicides, and sulfides of one or more of the metals (e.g., nickel silicides, tantalum borides, tantalum germaniums, tantalum nitrides, tantalum silicides, tantalum silicon 15 nitrides, and titanium nitrides). Exemplary electrically semiconductive materials include silicon, germanium and gallium arsenide. Optionally, a electrically semiconductive material can be doped (p-doped, n-doped) to enhance the electrical conductivity of the material.

As noted above, in general, fabrication of a semiconductor article involves sequentially 20 depositing and processing multiple layers of material. Typical steps in the deposition/processing of a given layer of material include imaging the article (e.g., to determine where a desired feature to be formed should be located), depositing an appropriate material (e.g., an electrically conductive material, an electrically semiconductive material, an electrically non-conductive material) and etching to remove unwanted material from certain locations in the article. Often, a photoresist, such as a polymer photoresist, is deposited/exposed to appropriate 25 radiation/selectively etched to assist in controlling the location and size of a given feature. Typically, the photoresist is removed in one or more subsequent process steps, and, in general, the final semiconductor article desirably does not contain an appreciable amount of photoresist.

The gas field ion microscope (e.g., He ion microscope) described herein can be used to 30 investigate a semiconductor article at various steps (e.g., each step) in the fabrication process. In particular, by detecting and analyzing one type of particle or multiple different types of particles (see discussion above), the gas field ion microscope (e.g., He ion microscope) can be used to

determine topographical information about the surface of the semiconductor article, material constituent information of the surface of the semiconductor article, material constituent information about the sub-surface region of the semiconductor article, crystalline information about the semiconductor article, voltage contrast information about the surface of the 5 semiconductor article, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the semiconductor article, and/or optical information about the semiconductor article.

Using an ion microscope or ion beam as described herein can provide a variety of different advantages, which, in general, can reduce the time, cost and/or complexity associated 10 with semiconductor article fabrication. Exemplary advantages associated with using the ion microscope or ion beam described herein include relatively high resolution, relatively small spot size, relatively little undesirable sample damage, relatively little undesirable material deposition and/or implantation, relatively high quality imaging in a relatively short time period, relatively high throughput.

15 Certain examples of process steps in semiconductor fabrication are discussed below.

(ii) Maskless Lithography

Semiconductor articles are typically prepared using a lithography process that involves putting a layer of photoresist (e.g., polymer photoresist, such as poly(methyl methacrylate) 20 (PMMA) or epoxy-based photoresists, allyl diglycol carbonate, or photosensitive glasses) on a surface, patterning the material so that certain regions of the photoresist are resistant to an etchant (and some regions are not resistant to an etchant), etching the non-etch resist regions of the material, depositing appropriate materials (e.g., one or more electrically conductive materials, one or more non-electrically conductive materials, one or more semiconductive materials), and 25 optionally removing undesired regions of material. Typically, the patterning step involves exposing the photoresist to a radiation pattern of an appropriate wavelength so that some regions of the photoresist are etch resistant and other regions of the photoresist are not etch resistant. The radiation pattern can be formed on the photoresist by forming an image of a mask onto the photoresist or covering certain regions of the photoresist with a mask, and exposing the 30 uncovered regions of the photoresist through the mask.

However, rather than using a mask to cover regions of photoresist prior to exposure to radiation, an ion beam created by the gas field ion source (e.g., He ion source) described herein can be used to irradiate to pattern the photoresist to create desired etch-resistant regions and non-etch resistant regions. This can be achieved, for example, by rastering the ion beam across the photoresist so that desired regions of material are exposed to the ions (e.g., by turning the ion beam on at regions where exposure of the photoresist to radiation is desired and by turning the ion beam off at regions where exposure of the photoresist to radiation is not desired). As a result, a semiconductor article can be fabricated in a maskless process.

Using the ion beam created by the gas field ion source (e.g., He ion source) disclosed herein can offer one or more of the following advantages. As noted, the process can be performed without the use of mask, which can decrease the time, cost and/or complexity associated with fabrication of semiconductor articles. The relatively large depth of focus of the ion beam can allow for patterning relatively thick photoresist materials (e.g., 5 microns or more thick, 10 microns or more thick, 50 microns or more thick). The relatively deep penetration depth of ions that can be achieved with the ion beam can further assist in processing relatively thick photoresist materials, as well as assisting in good quality processing of more standard thickness photoresist materials. In addition, the ion beam has higher resolution relative to what is generally achieved with an electron beam, allowing for the fabrication of smaller sized features with higher precision. Further, ion beam patterning of photoresist can be faster than electron beam patterning of photoresist.

(iii) Combination of Ion Microscope and Focused Ion Beam

A focused ion beam (FIB) is commonly used during the fabrication of a semiconductor article to obtain a sample for inspection. Gallium (Ga) ions are commonly used in the FIB. A FIB can be used for a variety of reasons, such as cross-sectional imaging through a semiconductor article, circuit editing, failure analysis of a semiconductor articles, preparation of a semiconductor article specimen for transmission electron microscopy (TEM) and mask repair. Optionally, a FIB can be used to deposit one or more materials on a sample (e.g., as an ion source in a chemical vapor deposition process).

It is generally desirable to precisely locate the FIB on the sample. A gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) as described herein can be used for this purpose. For

example, a cross-beam tool with both a FIB instrument and a gas field ion microscope can be used so that the location of the FIB can be determined using the gas field ion microscope without moving the sample. With such a tool, the gas field ion source can be used to image the sample and provide information that can be used to precisely position the FIB as desired. Such an 5 arrangement can offer numerous advantages relative to using a SEM to determine location of the FIB. As an example, use of a SEM can result in a magnetic field adjacent the sample surface, which can result in isotope separation of the Ga ions, resulting more than one location of the FIB at the sample. In many instances, this problem results in the FIB and SEM being used in series rather than simultaneously. In contrast, however, a gas field ion microscope can be operated in 10 the absence of such a magnetic field, thereby eliminating complications associated with Ga ion isotope separation, while also allowing the FIB and gas field ion microscope to be used simultaneously. This can be desirable, for example, when preparing a sample for subsequent inspection (e.g., for TEM inspection) where it may be desirable for the thickness of the sample to satisfy relatively strict tolerances. An additional advantage for using a gas field ion microscope 15 (e.g., a He ion microscope) is that it has a longer working distance than typically used with a SEM, while still maintaining very good resolution because the ion beam has a smaller virtual source than the electron beam. This can relieve certain spacing constraints that may exist for a tool that combines a FIB instrument and a SEM. A further advantage of a gas field ion microscope as described herein is that it can be used to obtain sub-surface, which can enhance 20 the ability to precisely locate the FIB, whereas a SEM generally cannot provide such sub-surface information.

(iv) Gas Assisted Chemistry

Gas assisted chemistry is commonly used during semiconductor fabrication to add 25 material to and/or remove material from a given layer. The process generally involves interacting electrons with an activating gas to form a reactive gas that can then participate in chemistry at the surface of a semiconductor article to add material to the surface, remove material from the surface, or both. Typically, the electrons are produced as secondary electrons resulting from the interaction of a Ga ion beam with the sample. Optionally, an appropriate 30 pumping system can be used to remove undesirable volatile products of the surface chemistry.

Examples of activating gases that can be used to remove material from the surface include Cl<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>2</sub>, I<sub>2</sub>, XeF<sub>2</sub>, F<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O. As an example, in some embodiments, a surface region formed of chrome, chrome oxide, chrome nitride and/or chrome oxynitride can be at least partially removed by interacting electrons with Cl<sub>2</sub> and/or O<sub>2</sub>, and allowing the resulting chemical species to etch the surface region. As another example, in certain embodiments, a surface region formed of a tantalum nitride can be at least partially removed by interacting electrons with XeF<sub>2</sub>, F<sub>2</sub> and/or CF<sub>4</sub>, and allowing the resulting chemical species to etch the surface region. As a further example, in certain embodiments, a surface region formed of a carbon-containing material can be at least partially removed by interacting electrons with H<sub>2</sub>O and/or O<sub>2</sub>, and allowing the resulting chemical species to etch the surface region.

An example of an activating gas that can be used to deposit a material on the surface is WF<sub>6</sub> (to deposit W, such as a W plug).

An ion beam created by the gas field ion source (e.g., the He ion source) described herein can be used to perform gas assisted chemistry. In such a process, for example, the secondary electrons created by the interaction of the ion beam with the sample can be the electrons used to assist in the chemistry. Using such an ion beam can offer several advantages relative to using a Ga ion beam. As an example, undesirable ion implantation can be reduced (e.g., eliminated) using a He ion beam, whereas undesirable implantation of Ga is a common problem when a Ga ion beam is used. As another example, a gas field ion beam (e.g., a He ion beam) can provide improved resolution relative to a Ga ion beam, which can allow for the more precise and/or controllable use of the chemistry. This can, for example, reduce (e.g., eliminate) the undesirable interaction of ions with certain portions of a sample (e.g., such as can occur with a Ga ion beam where the beam profile has tails that extend to undesirable regions of the sample where Ga implantation can create problems with the performance of the semiconductor article).

25

(v) Sputtering

In the process of fabricating semiconductor articles, it can be desirable during certain steps to remove materials. An ion beam can be used for this purpose where the ion beam sputters material from the sample. In particular, an ion beam created by a gas field ion source as described herein can be used for sputtering a sample. Although He gas ions may be used, it is typically preferable to use heavier ions (e.g., Ne gas ions, Ar gas ions, Kr gas ions, Xe gas ions)

to remove material. During the removal of material, the ion beam is focused on the region of the sample where the material to be removed is located.

An advantage to using an ion beam to remove material is that the material can be removed in a relatively controlled and/or precise manner. An additional advantage is that 5 sputtering can be achieved without undesirable implantation of ions (e.g., such as often results when using Ga ion sputtering, where Ga implantation is a common undesired side effect of sputtering).

10 (vi) Detection of Voids

During the fabrication of a semiconductor device, voids in certain features or layers may be inadvertently formed. In some embodiments, the voids can undesirably impact the properties (e.g., electrical, mechanical) of the feature and/or the overall device. In certain embodiments, subsequent processing steps may open the void, and the void may, for example, fill with liquid and/or gaseous components. This can cause corrosion of the underlying structures, particle 15 defects and/or residue defects on the surrounding wafer surface.

As an example, during W plug deposition from  $WF_6$ , a  $TiN_x$  protective layer is commonly used to protect an adjacent dielectric material (e.g., boron and phosphor doped silicon glass) from corrosion (e.g., from HF that is liberated during W formation). Discontinuities in the  $TiN_x$  layer can result in significant void formation. As another example, material (e.g., dielectric 20 material) deposition in trenches (e.g., relatively high aspect ratio trenches) can result in the formation of a bottleneck with subsequent void formation. As an additional example, void formation can occur during dielectric filling of shallow trench isolation structures. As a further example, voids can be formed during the formation of electrically conductive lines of material (e.g., copper lines), which can result in undesirable reduction in electrical conductance. In some 25 cases, such voids can result in a lack of electrical conductance where electrical conductance is desired.

A gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) as described herein can be used to investigate void formation by taking advantage of its ability to provide sub-surface information about a sample, such as a semiconductor article. This property can be used during the 30 semiconductor article fabrication process to determine the existence and/or location of voids.

This is a distinct advantage over using an electron beam because an electron beam generally does not provide this kind of sub-surface information for a sample.

(vii) Overlay Shift Registration

5 Overlay shift registration generally refers to the alignment of a feature of a given layer of a semiconductor article with a feature in a different layer of the semiconductor article. As noted above, the formation of a semiconductor article generally involves the deposition in processing of many layers. Typically, a semiconductor device contains well over 20 layers. Often, each layer can contain multiple different features, each of which is desirably located with high  
10 precision so that the semiconductor device can function properly. As an example, a semiconductor device can contain lateral features, such as electrically conductive wires, which are in different layers and connected to each other by a via. In general, it is desirable to have features within the semiconductor device aligned with each other to within 100 nm (e.g., 75 nm, 50 nm, 25 nm, 15 nm, 10 nm, nine nm, eight nm, seven nm, six nm, five nm, four nm).  
15 Misalignment of a single one of these many features can render the entire semiconductor device useless.

Overlay shift registration is commonly performed using optical techniques using test structures. Such an approach has limitations regarding the precision with which the alignment of features in different layers can be determined. The ability of a gas field ion microscope (e.g., a  
20 He ion microscope) as described herein to provide a variety of types of information (topographical information, material constituent information about the surface, material constituent information about a sub-surface region, crystalline information, voltage contrast information, magnetic information, and optical information) about the sample with relatively high precision allows for the microscope to be advantageously used during the fabrication of a  
25 semiconductor device to assist in assuring that the features in the device are positioned and dimensioned properly and with high precision within the device.

(vii) Critical Dimension Metrology

Critical dimension metrology refers to the measurement of the linear dimensions of  
30 features in a semiconductor device that can have a critical impact on the performance of the device. Examples of such features can include lines (e.g., lines of electrically conductive

material, lines of electrically semiconductive conductive material, lines of electrically non-conductive material). A semiconductor article can contain one or more features having a linear dimension of 100 nm or less (e.g., 75 nm or less, 50 nm or less, 25 nm or less, 15 nm or less, 10 nm or less, five nm or less). Critical dimension measurements frequently involve the

5 determination of the length of a patterned feature on a wafer, for example. Wafers (containing multiple dies, with each die forming a semiconductor article) may be selected at random from a fabrication line for inspection, or all wafers on the line can be inspected. An imaging instrument can be used to measure selected critical dimensions at a relatively high throughput rate. If the measured critical dimension does not fall within acceptable limits, the wafer may be discarded.

10 If multiple samples originating from a particular fabrication machine have critical dimensions outside acceptable limits, the machine may be taken out of service.

The He ion microscope systems disclosed herein can be used for critical dimension measurement. In particular, the He ion beam can be raster-scanned over a region of a wafer, and the resulting image(s) of the wafer can be used to determine the critical dimension(s). With

15 regard to critical dimension measurement, He ion microscope systems can provide a number of advantages relative to SEMs and other inspection systems. He ion microscope images generally exhibit less edge blooming (generally, excessive signal, approaching the point of saturation of the detector, due to enhanced yield at topographic features with slopes nearly parallel to the beam) than comparable SEM images. The reduced edge blooming is a result of the smaller

20 interaction volume between He ions and the surface of the sample, relative to the interaction volume of electrons with the surface.

In addition, the incident He ions can be focused to a smaller spot size than a comparable incident electron beam. The smaller beam spot size, in combination with the smaller interaction volume, results in images of the sample having resolution that is superior to images produced

25 with SEMs, and more accurate determination of critical dimensions of samples.

The depth of focus of a He ion beam is relatively large compared to a SEM. As a result, the resolution of sample features at varying depths is more consistent when using an ion beam, as compared to an electron beam. Therefore, using an ion beam can provide information at various sample depths with better and more consistent lateral resolution than can be provided using an

30 electron beam. As an example, better critical dimension profiles can be achieved using an ion beam than can be achieved with an electron beam.

Further, in embodiments in which information is obtained based at least in part on secondary electrons, the relatively high yield of secondary electrons provided by an ion beam, as compared to an electron beam, can result in a relatively high signal to noise ratio for a given current. This can, in turn, allow for sufficient information about the sample to be obtained in a 5 relatively short period of time, increasing throughput for a given current.

Imaging of the samples for determination of critical dimensions can be performed using backscattered He ions. This provides the added advantage of material information in addition to high resolution distance determination.

During use of the ion microscope systems for critical dimension measurements, a flood 10 gun can be used to prevent excessive charging of the sample surface (see discussion above). Alternatively or additionally, very low He ion beam currents (e.g., 100 fA or less) can be used. In addition to reducing surface charge and maintaining image fidelity, the use of low ion currents reduces ion beam-induced damage to certain resist materials.

In some embodiments, wafer samples selected for critical dimension measurement may 15 first need to be sectioned (e.g., to measure a cross-sectional dimension of the sample). For this purpose, heavier gases such as Ne and Ar can be used in the ion microscope to form an ion beam which can be used to slice through the sample. Then, the microscope system can be purged of these gases and He can be introduced, so that critical dimension measurements are made with a He ion beam, avoiding sample damage during metrology.

20

(viii) Line Edge Roughness and Line Width Roughness

Line edge roughness generally refers to the roughness of the edge of a line of material in a semiconductor article, and line width roughness generally refers to the roughness of the width of a line of material in a semiconductor article. It can be desirable to understand these values to 25 determine whether actual or potential problems exist in a given semiconductor article. For example, if adjacent lines formed of electrically conductive material have edges that bulge outward toward each other, the lines may contact each other resulting in a short. It can be desirable to understand the dimensions of line edge roughness and line width roughness to within five nm or less (e.g., four nm or less, three nm or less, two nm or less, one nm or less, 0.5 nm or 30 less).

When determining line edge roughness and line width roughness, wafers may be selected at random from a fabrication line for inspection, or all wafers on the line can be inspected. An imaging instrument can be used to measure line edge roughness and line width roughness at a relatively high throughput rate. If the measured line edge roughness and line width roughness 5 does not fall within acceptable limits, the wafer may be discarded. If multiple samples originating from a particular fabrication machine have line edge roughness and line width roughness outside acceptable limits, the machine may be taken out of service.

The gas field ion microscope (e.g., He ion microscope) disclosed herein can be used for line edge roughness and line width roughness. In particular, the He ion beam can be raster-scanned along the length of a feature, and the resulting information can be used to determine the line edge roughness and line width roughness with relatively high precision. 10

With regard to line edge roughness and line width roughness measurement, He ion microscope systems can provide a number of advantages relative to SEMs and other inspection systems. He ion microscope images generally exhibit less edge blooming (generally, excessive 15 signal, approaching the point of saturation of the detector, due to enhanced yield at topographic features with slopes nearly parallel to the beam) than comparable SEM images. The reduced edge blooming is a result of the smaller interaction volume between He ions and the surface of the sample, relative to the interaction volume of electrons with the surface.

In addition, the incident He ions can be focused to a smaller spot size than a comparable 20 incident electron beam. The smaller beam spot size, in combination with the smaller interaction volume, results in images of the sample having resolution that is superior to images produced with SEMs, and more accurate determination of line edge roughnesses and line width roughnesses of samples.

The depth of focus of a He ion beam is relatively large compared to a SEM. As a result, 25 the resolution of sample features at varying depths is more consistent when using an ion beam, as compared to an electron beam. Therefore, using an ion beam can provide information at various sample depths with better and more consistent lateral resolution than can be provided using an electron beam. As an example, better line width profiles than can be achieved using an ion beam than can be achieved with an electron beam.

30 Further, in embodiments in which information is obtained based at least in part on secondary electrons, the relatively high yield of secondary electrons provided by an ion beam, as

compared to an electron beam, can result in a relatively high signal to noise ratio for a given current. This can, in turn, allow for sufficient information about the sample to be obtained in a relatively short period of time, increasing throughput for a given current.

5 Imaging of the samples for determination of critical dimensions can be performed using backscattered He ions. This provides the added advantage of material information in addition to high resolution distance determination.

During use of the ion microscope systems for line edge roughness and line width roughness measurements, a flood gun can be used to prevent excessive charging of the sample surface (see discussion above). Alternatively or additionally, very low He ion beam currents 10 (e.g., 100 fA or less) can be used. In addition to reducing surface charge and maintaining image fidelity, the use of low ion currents reduces ion beam-induced damage to certain resist materials.

In some embodiments, wafer samples selected for line edge roughness and line width roughness measurement may first need to be sectioned (e.g., to measure a cross-sectional dimension of the sample). For this purpose, heavier gases such as Ne and Ar can be used in the 15 ion microscope to form an ion beam which can be used to slice through the sample. Then, the microscope system can be purged of these gases and He can be introduced, so that critical dimension measurements are made with a He ion beam, avoiding sample damage during metrology.

20 (ix) Circuit and Mask Editing

As discussed previously, the process of forming a semiconductor device typically involves stacking many different layers of material in a desired fashion, and performing appropriate processes on each layer. Generally, this involves depositing on and/or removing material from a given layer. The final semiconductor device includes many different features in 25 different layers (e.g., to form a desired circuit). In general, it is desirable for the features to be properly aligned for the final device to function as desired. Alignment marks are commonly used in semiconductor devices to assist in properly aligning features in a given layer with features in a different layer. However, using alignment marks can add extra steps to the overall fabrication process, and/or can introduce other complexities or expenses to the fabrication 30 process. Further, the mere presence of the alignment marks means that there are areas and/or

volumes of the semiconductor device that are not available for use (e.g., for the fabrication of active components).

As noted above, an ion beam can be used to investigate the sub-surface region of a material. This property can be used to determine the location of certain features in a layer 5 beneath a surface layer, allowing features in different layers of the semiconductor device to be aligned as desired without the use alignment marks.

He ion microscopes can be used to remove and/or deposit material (e.g., from an electrical circuit from a photolithography mask) using, for example, the gas assisted chemistry and/or sputtering techniques noted above. An advantage of using an ion microscope to perform 10 these processes is that the ion beam can also be used to assess the resulting product to determine, for example, whether the desired material was properly deposited or removed. This can reduce the cost and/or complexity associated with device fabrication, and/or increase the throughput of device fabrication. Removal and/or addition of material capabilities can be combined to perform sub-surface circuit or mask repair. To repair a sub-surface defect, material from the device is 15 first removed down to a depth that exposes the defect. The defect is then repaired by either adding or removing material from the device. Finally, the overlying layers of the device are repaired, layer-by-layer, by adding appropriate thicknesses of new material.

The gas field ion microscope (e.g., the He ion microscope) described herein can provide 20 particular advantages for circuit and mask editing applications including small spot sizes and low ion currents for controlled and highly accurate editing of fabricated devices.

(x) Defect Inspection

In general, during the process of fabricating a semiconductor device, the article is 25 inspected for potential defects. Typically, the inspection is performed using an in-line tool which is always running and being fed wafers and that is fully automatic. The tool is often used to examine a small area of wafer whether there are regions where a defect will occur. This inspection is performed prior to defect review (see discussion below). The goal of defect 30 inspection typically is to determine whether a defect may exist, as opposed to determining the exact nature of a given defect. During defect inspection, a region of a wafer is analyzed to see whether certain anomalous properties (e.g., voltage contrast properties, topographical properties, material properties) are exhibited by the sample, relative to other regions of the same wafer

and/or to regions of other wafers. Typically, for a potential defect, the coordinates (e.g., X,Y coordinates) on the wafer are noted, and the location of the wafer is more carefully **inspected** during defect review.

A gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion beam) as described herein can be used to

5 gather information about a sample during defect inspection. Such a microscope can be used for relatively high throughput and high quality defect inspection.

(xii) Defect Review

In general, if a sample is noted as having a potential defect during defect inspection, that  
10 sample is then submitted to defect review where the particular region(s) of the sample having the potential defect is(are) investigated to determine the nature of the defect. Based on this information, modifications to the process may be implemented to reduce the risk of defects in final product. Typically, defect inspection is conducted at slower speed and higher magnification than defect review, and may be automated or conducted manually to obtain  
15 specific information regarding one or more defects. The information is used to attempt to understand why anomalous results were obtained during defect review, and the nature and cause of the defects that gave rise to the anomalous results.

The gas field ion microscope (e.g., He ion microscope) described herein can be used to investigate a semiconductor article at various steps (e.g., each step) in the fabrication process. In  
20 particular, by detecting and analyzing one type of particle or multiple different types of particles (see discussion above), the gas field ion microscope (e.g., He ion microscope) can be used to determine topographical information about the surface of the semiconductor article, material constituent information of the surface of the semiconductor article, material constituent information about the sub-surface region of the semiconductor article, crystalline information  
25 about the semiconductor article, voltage contrast information about the surface of the semiconductor article, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the semiconductor article, magnetic information about the semiconductor article, and/or optical information about the semiconductor article.

Using an ion microscope or ion beam as described herein can provide a variety of  
30 different advantages, which, in general, can reduce the time, cost and/or complexity associated with semiconductor article fabrication. Exemplary advantages associated with using the ion

microscope or ion beam described herein include relatively high resolution, relatively small spot size, relatively little undesirable sample damage, relatively little undesirable material deposition and/or implantation, relatively high quality imaging in a relatively short time period, relatively high throughput.

5

(xiii) Circuit Testing

During the fabrication of a semiconductor article, the electrically conductivity of one or more features of the article may be tested. This process generally involves exposing the feature(s) to charged particles and then monitoring the rate at which the charge is accumulated.

10 An open circuit will charge at a different rate relative to a closed circuit, allowing an open circuit to be identified and considered for more detailed inspection. A gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) as described herein may be used to apply the current to the feature using the ion beam, and/or may be used to monitor whether the charge has leaked away (e.g., by monitoring the voltage contrast characteristics).

15

*B. Metal and Alloy Corrosion*

He ion microscopes can be used to identify and examine metal corrosion in various devices and material. For example, metal fixtures and devices used in nuclear power plants, military applications, and biomedical applications can undergo corrosion due to the harsh 20 environments in which they are deployed. He ion microscopes can be used to construct images of these and other devices based on the relative abundance of hydrogen (H) in the devices, which serves as reliable indicator of corrosion.

Typically, to construct images based on scattered H ions or atoms, a detector for these ions or atoms is positioned on the back side of a sample, opposite to an incident He ion beam. 25 Exposing the sample to He ions generates scattered H atoms and ions from within the sample, and these scattered H atoms and ions can be detected and used to construct images of the sample. The H abundance images can then be used to assess the extent of corrosion within the sample. The small spot size and interaction volume of the He ion beam enable high resolution H images of the sample to be obtained without damaging the sample.

30

*C. Read/Write Structures for Data Storage*

Read/write heads used in magnetic storage devices such as hard disks are fabricated to extremely high tolerances and must be inspected for manufacturing defects prior to installation. These devices frequently have very high aspect ratios; the short sides of such devices can be as small as 1 nm. He ion microscopes provide numerous advantages when used to image these devices during inspection. Among these are small spot sizes and interaction volumes, which enable high resolution imaging of these tiny devices, a large depth of focus, which enables in-focus imaging of the entire high-aspect-ratio device along its long dimension, and material information provided by measurement of backscattered He ions and/or neutral atoms, which is used to verify that tiny circuit elements are properly connected.

*D. Biotechnology*

It is often desirable to determine elemental and/or chemical compositional information about a biological sample using a non-destructive technique. Examples of biological samples include tissue, nucleic acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and cell membranes.

A gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) as described herein can be used to determine, for example, topographical information about a biological sample, material constituent information of a surface of a biological sample, material constituent information about the sub-surface region of a biological sample and/or crystalline information about a biological sample. The microscope can be used in this manner while providing certain advantages disclosed herein.

*E. Pharmaceutical*

Often, a therapeutic agent (e.g., small molecule drug) will form as a crystal (e.g., as it comes out of solution). It can be desirable to determine the crystalline structure of the crystallized small molecule because this can, for example, provide information regarding the degree of hydration of the small molecule, which, in turn, can provide information regarding the bioavailability of the small molecule. In certain instances, the crystalline information may turn out to demonstrate that the small molecule is actually in an amorphous (as opposed to crystalline) form, which can also impact the bioavailability of the small molecule.

Additionally or alternatively, it is often desirable to determine elemental and/or chemical compositional information about a biological sample using a non-destructive technique.

A gas field ion microscope (e.g., a He ion microscope) as described herein can be used to determine, for example, topographical information about a biological sample, material constituent information of a surface of a biological sample, material constituent information about the sub-surface region of a biological sample and/or crystalline information about a biological sample. The microscope can be used in this manner while providing certain advantages disclosed herein.

While certain embodiments have been described, other embodiments are possible.

As an example, a SEM can be used in one or more of the preceding embodiments. For example, a SEM can be used to produce secondary electrons, Auger electrons, X-ray photons, IR photons, visible photons and/or UV photons. Optionally, a SEM can be used to promote gas assisted chemistry.

As another example, while a W(111) tip has been disclosed, different crystallographic orientations of W can also be used in a tip. For example, a W(112), W(110) or W(100) tip may be used.

As a further example, in some embodiments, the ion microscope (e.g., gas field ion microscope) can include appropriate componentry to allow the microscope to be used in-line for the analysis of samples, such as samples relevant to the semiconductor industry (e.g., wafer samples). In certain embodiments, for example, the ion microscope may be automated with a high-speed loadlock for standard sized semiconductor wafers. In some embodiments, the system may include a wafer stage capable of putting a portion of a sample wafer under the ion microscope at high speed. The ion microscope may also include a scan system capable of high-speed rastering of metrology patterns. Optionally, the ion microscope may also include a charge neutralization scheme to reduce sample charging. The ion microscope may also include a wafer height control module for adjusting working distances. In certain embodiments, the system may be configured so that individual dies (e.g., having lengths on the order of 50mm) can be imaged.

The following examples are illustrative and not intended as limiting.

Examples

1.

A 25 mm length of emitter wire formed of single crystal W(111) (diameter 250  $\mu\text{m}$ ) was obtained from Applied Physics Technology (McMinnville, OR). The emitter wire was trimmed to a 3 mm length and set aside. A V-shaped heater wire was prepared as follows. A 13 mm length of polycrystalline tungsten wire of diameter 180  $\mu\text{m}$  was obtained and cleaned ultrasonically to remove the carbon residue and other by-products of the wire fabrication process. The wire was bent at its midpoint to form an angle of 115 degrees. The region near the apex of the “V” was electrochemically etched to prepare it for welding in a 1N solution of NaOH with an applied AC potential of 1 V for a duration of a few seconds. Following the etching process, the emitter wire was spot welded to the apex of the “V”. A fixture was used to assure that the completed assembly was coplanar. The two ends of the heater wire were spot welded to the two posts of a standard support base obtained from AEI Corporation. The resulting assembly was cleaned ultrasonically.

After the source was assembled, the end of the emitter wire was sharpened by an electrochemical process as follows. First, a resist material (nail polish obtained from Revlon Corporation, New York, NY) was applied to a 0.5 mm length of the wire, starting from the end of the wire. A drop of resist solution was placed on the surface of a clean glass microscope slide, and the wire was dipped ten times into the resist solution, allowing the resist to dry slightly between each dipping. Care was taken to assure that the upper boundary of the resist was in the shape of a circle, and that the plane of the circle was maintained perpendicular to the axis of the wire. The support assembly was then attached to an etching fixture that included: (a) a translation apparatus for vertically translating the support assembly; (b) a dish; and (c) a counter electrode, formed of stainless steel to minimize undesired chemical reactions, that extended into the dish. An etching solution was placed in the dish such that the solution was in contact with the counter electrode. The support assembly was lowered toward the dish via the translation apparatus until the resist interface on the wire just contacted the etching solution. A high magnification camera was mounted to the apparatus and allowed the interface to be seen easily. The wire was then lowered an additional 0.2 mm into the etching solution. The etching solution consisted of 150 mL of 2.5 M NaOH. To facilitate wetting, 1 drop of a surfactant (PhotoFlo

200, obtained from Eastman Kodak, Rochester, NY) was added to the etching solution. Gentle stirring of the etching solution using a magnetic stirrer was also employed during the etching process.

An external power supply was connected to both source posts and the counter electrode. 5 The power supply allowed for varying the amplitude of the voltage, the pulse duration, and the nature of the waveform. A sequence of AC pulses (60 Hz frequency) was applied to the wire and electrode to facilitate the electrochemical corrosion reaction. First, 100 pulses of duration 580 ms and amplitude 10 V were applied. As the electrochemical reaction proceeded, the diameter of the wire at the position where the wire contacted the etching solution began to get 10 narrower due to corrosion of the wire. Next, the pulse duration was set to 325 ms and 60 more pulses were applied. Finally, the pulse duration was set to 35 ms, and the pulsing continued until the resist-coated portion of the tip dropped off. The tip was then removed from the apparatus, rinsed with distilled water, and dried under a flow of nitrogen.

The support assembly was then examined using a SEM to verify that the etched tip had 15 suitable geometrical features. An AMRAY model operating at 5 keV and with a probe size of 3 nm was used. The support assembly was installed into the SEM, which was equipped with a tilt and rotate manual stage. Images of the source were captured under several different perspectives and magnifications. The SEM images were used to characterize the cone angle, the radius of curvature, and the symmetry of the tip. These images were taken with a magnification of 65,000 20 X, and were taken at right angles to the axis of the emitter wire. The scan rotation was adjusted so that the emitter wire was oriented vertically. The stage was rotated by 45 degrees (along the axis of the emitter wire) between successive images to achieve the desired range of perspectives.

Four of the eight total perspective images are shown in FIGS. 36A-36. Each of the SEM 25 images was analyzed after it was digitized into bitmap format. The analysis was primarily done using MathCAD software (Mathsoft Engineering & Education, Inc.) The images were smoothed by Gaussian convolution to reduce noise and the effects of vibrations during imaging. A threshold condition was applied during processing to emphasize the boundary between the tungsten tip and the black background. The boundary was then analyzed as a set of (X,Y) pairs that form a line of demarcation. A set of (X,Y) pairs for one of the views of the tungsten tip is 30 shown in FIG. 37.

The slope,  $dY/dX$ , was calculated at each X point. Smoothing of the boundary was done prior to calculating the slope to ensure that the local slope was relatively insensitive to small signal variations. The boundary was smoothed by fitting the raw (X,Y) pairs to a fourth-order polynomial, which describes the shape of the tip well. FIG. 38 shows a graph of the calculated 5 slope for one of the views 36A-36D.

The position in a particular profile image where the slope took a value of zero was identified as X\_apex. The position where the slope equalled one was identified as X\_slope1. The position where the slope equalled -1 was identified as X\_slope-1. The difference between X\_slope1 and X\_apex (converted to nm) multiplied by 1.414 was identified as an approximate 10 radius for the left side of the tip in the image. An approximate radius for the right side of the tip in the image was similarly calculated based on the values of X\_apex and X\_slope-1. These calculations of the right radius and the left radius were repeated for each of the eight perspective views of the tip. The average radius was then computed to be 62 nm based on all the measured 15 radii. The standard deviation of all the radii was also computed and expressed as a percentage of the average radius. This measurement was referred to as the eccentricity or ellipticity of the tip. For this particular source, the eccentricity of the tip was calculated to be 11.9%.

To evaluate the cone angle of the tip, the following steps were performed. For each of the eight perspective views of the tip, the left and right cone angles of the tip were determined using the slope of the tip profile measured 1 micron down from the tip on each of the left and 20 right sides, as discussed previously. The full cone angle for each view was calculated by taking the sum of the left and right cone angles. The average of all the left and right cone angles represented the average full cone angle. For this particular source, the average cone angle was measured to be 34.5°. The magnitude of the difference between the left and the right angles in each perspective view represented the cone direction of the tip for that perspective view. The 25 average over all perspective views gave the average cone direction. For this particular source, the average cone direction was measured to be 2.1°. Ultimately, this source was accepted since it met the criteria for mean radius, radius eccentricity, average cone angle, and tip direction.

The tip was then inspected in a FIM. The support assembly was installed in a FIM, the FIM chamber was evacuated to a background pressure of  $1 \times 10^{-8}$  Torr. The source was cooled to 30 77 K using liquid nitrogen. The source was heated to about 900 K for 5 minutes to desorb any condensates, and it was then allowed to cool again to 77 K. The heating was accomplished with

a power supply with constant power capabilities (Bertan Model IB-30A from Spellman High Voltage Electronic Corporation in Hauppauge, NY). The tip was then biased to +5 kV relative to the adjacent extractor, and then high purity Helium gas (99.9999% pure) was introduced into the chamber with a pressure of  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  Torr. The tip bias was progressively increased to +29 keV 5 until a clear FIM image could be seen. The tip produced a FIM pattern of about 300 atoms which was readily seen on the image intensifier (Burle Electro-Optics, Inc., Sturbridge, MA). The FIM pattern was used to verify that the emitter wire was indeed single crystal with the proper orientation.

Next, the tip was sharpened to obtain a tip with a terminal atomic trimer. Helium gas was 10 pumped out of the FIM chamber until the background pressure in the chamber was less than 20% larger than the normal operating background pressure of  $1 \times 10^{-8}$  Torr, and the tip was heated to about 1500 K for 2 minutes. All temperature measurements were made using an optical pyrometer (Pyro Corporation, Windsor, NJ). Then, oxygen gas was introduced in the chamber at a pressure of  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  Torr. After 2 minutes, the tip temperature was reduced to 1100 K. After 2 15 minutes at this temperature, the oxygen was shut off and the tip was allowed to cool again to liquid nitrogen temperature. After about another 15 minutes, the oxygen was pumped away until the background pressure in the chamber was less than 20% larger than the normal operating background pressure of  $1 \times 10^{-8}$  Torr. The tip was operated in FIM mode again by biasing it to +5 kV relative to the extractor, and admitting helium gas at a pressure of  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  Torr. The tip 20 voltage was progressively increased until a FIM image was seen at about +18 kV. The FIM pattern consisted of adatoms which were removed one by one until a clear image could be seen of the 3 atom apex. The three ridges of a 3 sided pyramid could also clearly be seen. This top level trimer was removed by field evaporation at a tip voltage larger than +18 kV, which rounded the tip apex.

25 The next trimer was seen after field evaporation to +28 kV. The voltage was then reduced to attain the FIM pattern highest angular intensity which occurred at +23 keV. The condition of best angular intensity can be judged by looking for the maximum brightness of a given atom. Alternatively, this can be done by an experimental procedure in which the current from the trimer is measured as the voltage is increased. The peak intensity occurs at the peak of 30 the emission. In the graph shown in FIG. 65, the peak intensity is at 17.2 kV. A Faraday cup

was positioned under the beam to measure the trimer emission at 240 pA at a Helium pressure of  $1.1 \times 10^{-4}$  Torr. The FIM image of this timer is shown in FIG. 39.

The tip was then blunted to a nearly spherical end-shape by increasing the applied voltage to +34 kV and field evaporating the most protruding atoms of the pyramid. To verify 5 repeatability, the trimer building process was repeated twice more. After two successive trimer re-builds, the gas was shut off, the voltage was removed, the tip was allowed to warm to room temperature and the FIM was vented to atmosphere. The tip was stored on a shelf for a period of 2 weeks until it was used in one of the helium ion microscopes.

The tip was installed in a helium ion microscope and the system was pumped down so 10 that the base pressure in the source area was about  $2 \times 10^{-9}$  Torr. The tip was cooled to about 80 K using liquid nitrogen. A bias of about +5 kV, relative to the extractor, was then applied to the tip. The extractor hole was 3 mm, and was positioned within 1 mm from the emitter tip. The tip was heated until it was visibly glowing (corresponding to a temperature of about 1100 K). It was observed from a side port using a 45 degree mirror which was temporarily located on the axis of 15 the column. The gun was tilted and shifted until the glowing emitter was aimed roughly along the axis of the column. The tip was then biased to +5 keV relative to the extractor and helium gas was allowed to enter the source region at a pressure of  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  Torr. The system was run in SFIM mode to generate an emission pattern which indicated the shape of the tip to atomic precision. In this imaging mode, no aperture was in place, and a sample of copper was placed 20 under the final lens, and a SE detector was used to generate the image. Scanning was achieved with the alignment deflectors, which were rastered to achieve a frame rate of about 10 Hz. The raster pattern was a fast sawtooth waveform in the X direction, and a slow sawtooth (lower frequency) in the Y direction. The raster pattern scanned 256 points in each direction. The acquisition system sampled the detector signal at each raster point and generated a SFIM image, 25 which was displayed to an operator on a monitor. To facilitate imaging, the potential of the first lens in the ion column was set to be 77% of the tip bias. Then, as the tip bias was increased, the SFIM image was maintained with roughly constant magnification and intensity. While observing the SFIM image, the tip bias was increased to eliminate undesired adatoms and achieve the trimer end form. This trimer was removed by field evaporation to expose the trimer 30 below it, which occurred at an applied tip potential of about +23 kV. The resulting SFIM image is shown in FIG. 40.

One atom of the trimer was selected, and the source tilt and translation were used to minimize any motion of the selected atom in the FIM image while the strength of lens 1 was modulated. The aperture was put in place and the upper deflectors were used to apply a fixed deflection to aim the beam down through the aperture and the final lens. Rastering was achieved

5 using the scanning deflectors at a frame rate of about 10 Hz. A recognizable, high contrast feature (such as a copper grid) on the surface of the sample (part number 02299C-AB from Structure Probe International) was brought under the final lens, and the strength of the final lens was adjusted to roughly focus the beam on the sample. The alignment of the beam with respect to the final lens was evaluated by slowly modulating the strength of the final lens – at a

10 frequency of 1 Hz and an modulation amplitude of about 0.1% of the operating voltage of the final lens – and observing the displacement of the feature. The beam alignment in the final lens was optimized by adjusting the alignment deflectors. Then, the image was refocused to a higher magnification so that the field of view was just about 2  $\mu\text{m}$  square. The asymmetry of the focus was minimized by adjusting the astigmatism corrector controls. These controls were adjusted

15 while observing the image and specifically the sharpness of edges in all directions. The astigmatism correction is complete when the sharpness is the same in all directions. Typically, no more than 30 volts are required to attain this.

At this point, the helium ion microscope was fully operational. It was used to image a variety of samples provided by customers. Sample images recorded by measuring secondary electrons from the samples are shown in FIGS. 41 and 42. These images demonstrate that the beam current is constant to within 1% during the 60 seconds of time required to complete these slow scan images.

The imaging conditions included a wide range of beam currents (100 pA to 1 fA). The beam current was controlled by several methods. First, different apertures with different

25 diameter holes were put into position using a motorized aperture mechanism. The aperture mechanism contained apertures whose diameters ranged from 5  $\mu\text{m}$  to 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . Second, the first lens focus strength was adjusted to move the beam crossover closer to the aperture plane so that more current reached the sample. Or conversely, the first lens focus strength was adjusted to move the beam further from the aperture plane so that less current passed through the aperture.

30 And third, the helium gas pressure in the gun area was increased and decreased and the beam current was changed in proportion.

During this time the beam energy was selected for best angular intensity, and this energy ranged from 17 keV to 30 keV. The changes were indicative of the changing shape of the tip.

For best imaging conditions, the detector settings were routinely changed as required for the samples. For example, for secondary electron imaging, the ET detector grid was set for 5 about +300 volts. The scintillator was fixed at 10 kV and the PMT gain was set to produce the best signal without saturating the signal chain.

For some samples, a MCP detector was introduced (Burle Electro-Optics, Sutrbidge, MA). The MCP grid, front face, and back face could each be biased. The gain was attained by biasing the back face of the MCP positive with respect to the front end. Typical gain voltages 10 were 1.5 kV with respect to the front face of the MCP. A collector plate adjacent to the back face was biased 50 volts more positively. From the collector plate, the signal was in the form of a small current which was superimposed on the large positive voltage. For collection of SE's, the front face and grid were biased to +300 volts. For collection of scattered helium, the front face and grid were biased to -300 volts.

15 The raster speed was adjusted as necessary for best imaging conditions for each sample. The time per pixel ranged from 100 ns to 500  $\mu$ s. For shorter dwell times, the noise was reduced by rescanning and averaging successive results. This was done for successive line scans, and for successive frame scans.

Operation with this tip in the helium ion microscope continued for a period of weeks 20 without any need to vent the system to service the ion source. As trimer atoms were removed intentionally or through normal usage, the end form of the tip became more spherical, as indicated in the SFIM image shown in FIG. 43. As needed, an in-situ pyramid re-building process was performed by using the same heat and oxygen build recipe as was performed in the FIM. In general this rebuilding process consumed less than 5 minutes of time and the system 25 was otherwise usable. This tip remained in the system for a period spanning 10 days. During this time, the rebuild was executed over 8 times, and the system was vacuum cycled to atmosphere and back to high vacuum. An image of a re-built trimer is shown in FIG. 44.

2.

30 A tip was prepared as described in example 1, except that the process of sharpening to form a trimer was different. An SEM image of the tip is shown in FIG. 45.

Geometrical characterization of the tip was performed as in example 1, and the tip was then installed in the FIM. For this tip, the average tip radius was about 70 nm. A FIM image was produced as described in example 1. After the tip had been field evaporated to +21.8 kV, the FIM image in FIG. 46 was attained with an applied voltage of +19.67 kV.

5 After observing the crystal structure, and the desired 111 orientation, the build process was executed. Helium was allowed to pump away, and the tip was heated with a constant current of 4.3 amps for 20 seconds. No glow was visible to the eye, so the tip was allowed to cool for 5 minutes. Then the tip was heated with 4.4 amps for 20 seconds. No glow was visible to the eye, so the tip was allowed to cool for 5 minutes. Then the tip was heated with 4.5 amps for 20 seconds. No glow was visible to the eye, so the tip was allowed to cool for 5 minutes. Then the tip was heated with 4.6 amps for 20 seconds. This time, a glow was clearly visible. Thus, the current to induce tip glow was established to be 4.6 amps. The source was then 10 allowed to cool.

15 Next, a negative bias was applied to the tip while monitoring the emission current. The bias was increased until an emission current of 50 pA was observed. This bias was found to be -1.98 kV. With this bias still present, the already established heating current of 4.6 amps was applied. Glowing was again observed at 20 seconds, and the heating was allowed to persist for 10 more seconds and then the bias and the heating were both discontinued.

20 The tip was then allowed to cool and a positive bias of + 5 kV was applied to the tip. The helium gas was then admitted to a pressure of  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  Torr. The FIM image was seen more clearly as the bias was increased. The image in FIG. 47 was seen at a bias of +13.92 kV. The image clearly shows the ridges of the pyramid and the bright central apex. The emitting atoms in this case were loosely bound adatoms and were removed with increased field strength.

25 As the bias was further increased, the adatoms were removed one by one to reveal the underlying structure of tungsten atoms. The first and second trimers were removed by field evaporation to +21.6 keV to reveal the timer shown in FIG. 48 which was imaged at +18.86 keV.

30 This tip was removed from the FIM, and designated as a viable tip. About one month later, this tip was mounted into a helium ion microscope. The trimer was re-built and evaporated multiple times as in example 1, except that no oxygen gas was used. Instead, the build process relied upon establishing a specific electric field strength (able to produce an established electron emission current) while simultaneously heating the source to a prescribed current (the current

required to produce a visible glow in 20 seconds). This tip stayed in the helium ion microscope provided over 4 weeks of usage without needing to vent the system to service the tip. An SFIM image of a re-built trimer of this tip is shown in FIG. 49.

An image of a semiconductor sample using this tip is shown in FIG. 50. Scan voltages 5 were established to produce a 10  $\mu\text{m}$  field of view. The sample includes aluminum metal lines on a silicon oxide substrate. There is also a coating on top of both of these materials. The sample was tilted and rotated to reveal the three dimensional nature and the details of the sidewalls.

An image of a semiconductor sample taken using this tip is shown in FIG. 51. Scan 10 voltages were established to produce a 1.35 mm field of view. This sample is seen with a top down perspective which shows many devices.

### 3.

The tip in this example was prepared and aligned in a helium ion microscope using a 15 procedure similar to example 2. The beam current was carefully monitored using a Faraday cup in conjunction with a pico-ammeter (Model 487, Keithley Instruments, Cleveland, OH). The helium pressure in the source region was also carefully monitored using a Baynard Alpert-type ionization gauge (available from Varian Vacuum Inc, Lexington, MA). In a regime in which the current was too low to be accurately measured (less than 0.5 pA) the current was extrapolated by 20 relying on a previously established proportionality between probe current and gas pressure in the gun region. The linear relationship has been shown to be consistent from one source to another. .

By direct measurement, or extrapolated measurement, it was possible to acquire images at a known beam current and acquisition time. The sample chosen was a gold grid sample with 25 topographic features. The sample was purchased from SPI (part number 02899G-AB from Structure Probe International, West Chester, PA). Images of this sample were taken with beam currents of 1 pA, 0.1 pA and 0.01 pA, respectively, and are shown in FIGS. 52, 53, and 54, respectively. The total image acquisition times were 33 seconds, 33 seconds, and 67 seconds, respectively.

For the first two images (FIGS. 52 and 53), the image size was 1024 x 1024 pixels. For 30 the third image (FIG. 54), the image size was 512 x 512 pixels. In each case, the scanned field of view was 20  $\mu\text{m}$ . The detector was a 40 mm diameter annular, chevron-type Microchannel Plate

(MCP) detector (Burle, Surbridge, MA) operated in secondary electron mode. The detector consumed a solid angle of about 1.8 steradians and was symmetric with respect to the beam. The detector was annular in shape and was mounted directly to the bottom of the final lens, as shown in FIG. 66.

5 The front surface of the MCP was biased positively (+300 V), and there was also a positively biased metal grid (+300 V) between the detector and the MCP. We affirmed that the scattered helium atoms (ions and neutrals) did not contribute significantly to these images by changing the grid and MCP bias potentials to -50 volts and observing no signal. The noise content of these images was immediately recognized as being much superior to the noise content  
10 that would be attained with a SEM beam of the same current, and the same number of pixels, and the same total acquisition time.

#### 4.

15 The tip fabrication method was similar to the methods described in example 1, with one distinction. The two posts on the source base were pre-bent towards each other. The bend permitted the heater wire to span a significantly shorter length. The heater wire was the same variety described in example 1, a polycrystalline tungsten wire with a diameter of 180  $\mu\text{m}$ . The normal length of the heater wire is 13 mm, but with the bent posts, a heater wire length of just 5 mm was used. The advantage of doing so is that the stiffness of a length of wire increases as the  
20 length of the wire decreases. The emitter wire was affixed in the usual way as described in example 1. The bent posts are shown schematically in FIG. 55.

25 The increased stiffness was observed by applying the same force to a traditional emitter, and the bent post emitter and comparing the deflections. Compared to the traditional source base (described in example 1), the bent post has about 6X less deflection. Consequently the natural vibration frequency was about 2.5X higher, which corresponded to approximately 4 kHz. With a higher frequency, the source base and the emitter were moving in unison, with negligible phase shift, when excited at frequencies substantially below its resonance. When implemented in a helium ion microscope, the low vibrations of the source ensured that the microscope image did not suffer appreciably from image artifacts such as beam landing errors due to a moving  
30 ionization disc.

5.

This source manufacturing method was similar to the methods described in example 1, except a different heater wire was used. In this example, the heater wire was chosen to be a larger diameter by 25%. This provided greater vibration immunity since the stiffness of a wire is increased as the diameter is increased. Simultaneous with this change, the heater wire was changed from tungsten to a tungsten-rhenium alloy (74% Tungsten, 26% Rhenium). This combination had a significantly higher electrical resistivity and served to maintain the overall heater wire resistance at a measured value of 0.5 ohms. The thicker wire served to increase the natural frequency from about 1.5 kHz to a measured value of about 2.2 kHz. When implemented in the helium ion microscope, the low vibrations of the source ensured that the microscope image did not suffer appreciably from image artifacts such as beam landing errors due to a moving ionization disc.

6.

15 The source manufacturing process was similar to the process described in example 1, except that the heater wire was replaced by blocks of pyrolytic carbon (manufactured by the Pyrogenics Group of Easton, PA). In this case, the source posts were bent towards each other and were fabricated with parallel flat surfaces. These flat surfaces held two blocks of pyrolytic carbon which in turn compress the emitter wire. This arrangement is shown in FIG. 56.

20 The sizing of the blocks was carefully chosen so that the carbon blocks and the emitter wire were in compression. The pyrolytic wire was oriented for maximum electrical resistance and minimum thermal conductivity. The total electrical resistance of this heater assembly was measured to be 4.94 ohms measured hot (compared to the 0.56 ohms of the example 1 source). The power required to heat the source to 1500 K was 6.4 watts (compared to about 11.0 watts for 25 the example 1 source). vibrationally, there was no thin heater wire, so the emitter was rigid with respect to the source base. When implemented in a helium ion microscope, the low vibrations of the source ensured that the microscope image will not suffer appreciably from image artifacts such as beam landing errors due to a moving ionization disc.

7.

In this example, the source was assembled in a manner exactly the same as example 1. It was examined in the SEM, and FIM in the same manner as in example 1. It was installed and configured in the helium ion microscope in the same manner as in example 1. The image was 5 constructed from the signal from the Microchannel plate detector (see example 3). The Microchannel plate's front end was biased to +300 volts, as was the grid in front of it. In this configuration, the Microchannel plate was capable of collecting nearly all of the secondary electrons which were produced. The resulting image shown in FIG. 57 represents the total 10 secondary electron yield for a spherical object of uniform composition. The enhanced yield at the edge was understood to be the result of the increased path length of the ion beam near the surface of the sample where secondary electrons can escape. This image had a field of view of about 1 mm. The yield was found to increase approximately in proportion to  $\sec(\alpha)$ , where  $\alpha$  is the angle between the incident beam and the surface normal.

Since the helium ion beam at typical energies of 20 keV penetrated deeply into the 15 sample before diverging, the edges showed a narrower bright edge effect. Of the two images shown in FIGS. 58A and 58B, FIG. 58A was from the helium ion microscope and FIG. 58B was from a standard SEM. In both cases, the signal is from secondary electrons only. The bright edges were observed to be appreciably narrower in the helium ion microscope. This was understood to be a consequence of the shape of the interaction volume. The helium beam 20 remains relatively collimated as it passes into the sample. In contrast, the SEM's electron beam produced an interaction volume which was much wider at the surface of the sample, and hence secondary electrons escaped from regions several nanometers from the probe location. Consequently the SEM's bright edge effect was substantially wider as can be seen in the 25 comparison images. In the SEM image shown in FIG. 58B, the SEM was operated under imaging conditions which were 2 keV beam energy and 30 pA beam current.

To compare the bright edge effect in these two images, a narrow band of each image was analyzed, and the results are shown in FIGS. 67A and 67B, which correspond to FIGS. 58A and 58B, respectively. The band selected was 1 pixel wide by 50 pixels long. The full width at half maximum (FWHM) of the edge is 40% wider with the SEM than with the helium ion 30 microscope.

8.

The source was assembled in a manner similar to example 1. It was examined in the SEM, and FIM in the same manner as in example 1. It was installed and configured in the helium ion microscope in the same manner as in example 1. The image was constructed from 5 the signal from the Microchannel plate detector (see example 3). The Microchannel plate's front end was biased to +300 volts, as was the grid in front of it. In this configuration, the Microchannel plate was capable of collecting nearly all of the secondary electrons which were produced. The sample consisted of a flat piece of a material to be tested. Above the sample was a highly transparent screen which could be biased. A picoammeter (Keithley Instrument 10 Corporation, Cleveland, OH) measured the sample current. A Faraday cup was integrated into the sample.

The experiment began with a measurement of the probe current by positioning the beam into the Faraday cup. Next, the beam was rastered over the sample while a bias was applied to the sample screen, and the specimen current was measured. The beam was intentionally 15 defocused (to a spot size of 100 nm) to minimize any contamination or charging artifacts. The sample screen bias was adjusted from -30 volts to +30 volts, and the sample current was measured for each case. The experiment was conducted with a beam energy of 22.5 keV and a beam current of 13 pA. The graph in FIG. 59 shows results when the flat sample was a piece of silicon.

20 The data were interpreted as follows. On the left of the graph, when the sample screen was biased negatively, all the secondary electrons were turned back to the sample. Since the probe current equals the sample current in this case, a negligible proportion of secondary ions and scattered helium ions were produced. On the right of the graph, all the secondary electrons are accelerated off the sample, the sample current is the sum of the probe current and the emitted 25 electron current. From this, the secondary electron yield for a 22.5 keV helium beam into a flat silicon sample is  $(44-13)/13 = 2.4$ . This same procedure was followed for a variety of materials. The results are summarized in the table below.

Material	Yield of secondary electrons
Aluminum	4.31
Silicon	2.38
Titanium	3.65
Iron	3.55
Nickel	4.14
Copper	3.23
Indium	4.69
Tungsten	2.69
Rhenium	2.61
Platinum	7.85
Gold	4.17
Lead	4.57

These large secondary electron yields, and their large span of values, explained our observation that the helium ion microscope SE images provide a good way to distinguish 5 materials. As an example, FIG. 60A is an SE image taken from the helium ion microscope. FIG. 60B is a traditional SEM SE image taken of the same feature. The helium microscope image shows more contrast between the different materials because there is a greater range of secondary electron yields. For the SEM, these same materials both have an SE yield which are nearly identical, and hence it is not a simple matter to distinguish these different materials in an 10 SEM.

In the SEM image of FIG. 60B, the SEM was operated under best imaging conditions which were 2 keV beam energy and 30 pA beam current. Other beam currents, scan speeds, and beam energies were tried, but none of them offered a better contrast.

15 9.

The source was assembled in a manner similar to example 1. It was examined in the SEM, and FIM in the same manner as in example 1. It was installed and configured in the

helium ion microscope in the same manner as in example 1. The image was constructed from the signal from the Microchannel plate detector (see example 3). The Microchannel plate's front end was biased to +100 volts, as was the grid in front of it. In this configuration, the Microchannel plate was capable of collecting nearly all of the secondary electrons which were produced, except for secondary electrons which were produced near a region of the sample which is biased positively. These electrons would likely be attracted back to the sample instead of being detected. The positive bias was produced under the influence of the ion beam (from the arriving positive ions, and the ejected negative electrons). The amount of the induced bias for a given beam current depended on the electrical capacitance and resistance from the device in question relative to the surrounding sample. In this manner the electrical properties of a sample were ascertained.

In FIG. 61, the ion beam was rastered across a sample that featured a set of aluminum lines on an insulating substrate. The image was acquired in about 60 seconds. Every third line was observed to be brighter than the remaining ones. And one of the bright lines showed a distinct boundary, beyond which the line was dark. The bright lines have a low resistance path to ground, or perhaps a very high capacitance relative to ground, and hence they were not substantially biased under the ion beam. The dark features were biased positively under the influence of the beam, and hence the secondary electrons produced there were drawn back to the sample. The distinction between the capacitive and resistive effects was made by observing if the artifact was steady state or increased with total dosage.

In the example image shown in FIG. 62, there are metal features on silicon. The smallest features are in the form of letters and numbers ("DRAIN" and "W 10.0"). These can clearly be seen to be progressively charging positive over the course of the image acquisition, since the top of each character is light, and the bottom of each character is dark (the raster scan proceeds from top to bottom). Hence, the biasing mechanism is primarily capacitive.

10.

The source was assembled in a manner exactly the same as example 1. It was examined in the SEM, and FIM in the same manner as in example 1. It was installed and configured in the helium ion microscope in the same manner as in example 1. The image was constructed from the signal from the Microchannel plate detector (see example 3). The Microchannel plate's front

end was biased to +300 volts, as was the grid in front of it. In this configuration, the signal was almost entirely from secondary electrons. This was affirmed during this example, by biasing the MCP front end to -300 volts, without changing its gain, and observing how the signal was diminished to nearly nothing. The beam energy was approximately 22 keV, and the beam

5 current was approximately 10 pA.

A sample was imaged which consisted of three distinct layers. The top most layer consisted of a patterned metal lines. The next layer consisted of a dielectric. And the bottom layer consisted of another differently patterned metal layer. The resulting image, shown in FIG. 63, clearly shows the top layer metal pattern in bright white, superimposed upon a grey image corresponding to the sub-surface metal pattern. It was apparent that the subsurface metal layer was both dimmer and slightly blurry. The measured signal was the result of scattered helium atoms (ions or neutrals), which was verified by biasing the MCP and screen negative and noting that the entire image went black. Since secondary electrons cannot traverse any appreciable distance in matter, the helium atoms are scattered off of the sub-surface metal, and a fraction of them return to the surface where they produce secondary electrons upon their exit, which explains the blurry and dimmer nature of the sub-surface features.

10

15

11.

The source was assembled in a manner exactly the same as example 1. It was examined in the SEM, and FIM in the same manner as in example 1. It was installed and configured in the helium ion microscope in the same manner as in example 1. The image was constructed from the signal from the Microchannel plate detector (see example 3). The Microchannel plate's front end was biased to +300 volts, as was the grid in front of it. In this configuration, the signal is almost entirely from secondary electrons. This was affirmed during this example, by biasing the MCP front end to -300 volts, without changing its gain, and observing how the signal was diminished to nearly nothing.

20

25

In this case, the sample consisted of a piece of a tungsten weld. The tungsten had been heated to above its melting point and had subsequently cooled, forming distinct crystallographic domains, with abrupt transitions between grains. The sample was imaged in secondary electron mode. An image of the sample is shown in FIG. 64. The beam energy was 21.5 keV, and the field of view was set for 150 microns. The beam current was approximately 10 pA. The SE

30

image shows distinctly brighter and darker grains. Superimposed on this are bright features which span several grains. The bright features are topographic details which accentuated the SE production due to the known topographic effects described in example 7. The grains were understood as follows. When the tungsten lattice was oriented so that the beam enters parallel to a low index crystallographic direction, there was a low scattering probability at the surface, and hence the ion beam penetrated deeply before much energy could be imparted to the available electrons. Consequently, these grains were dark. Conversely, when the tungsten lattice was not oriented in this way, there were substantial collisions close to the surface, and much energy was dissipated from the incident helium ion, and numerous secondary electrons were produced.

5 Consequently, these grains appeared bright.

10

12. *Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured to expose a  $100 \mu\text{m}^2$  FOV on the surface of the sample to a He ion beam having a beam current of 1 pA, an average ion energy of 20 keV, and a beam spot size on the surface of the sample of 0.1% of the FOV.

15

20

To measure crystalline information from the sample, the He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the FOV region of the sample surface. A two-dimensional detector is used to capture an image of scattered He ions from the surface of the sample at each step. Each two-dimensional image corresponds to a Kikuchi pattern at a particular position on the surface of the sample. Based on the Kikuchi pattern, the sample's crystal structure, lattice spacing, and crystal orientation at that position can be determined. By measuring Kikuchi patterns at discrete steps throughout the FOV, a complete map of the sample's surface crystal structure is obtained.

25

30

To measure topographic information from the sample, a detector is configured to measure a total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample produced in response to the incident He ion beam. The He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface, and the total intensity of secondary electrons is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. The measured crystalline information is then used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements that arise from crystal structure variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values

are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the corrected intensities of secondary electrons at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV.

5

*13. Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

10 To measure crystalline information from the sample, the He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the FOV region of the sample surface. A detector is used to measured a total abundance of scattered He ions as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. The measured total abundance values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the total measured abundance of He ions at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample. Differently-oriented crystal grains at the surface of the sample have different yields of scattered He ions, and the image shows the differently-oriented crystal grains as variable gray levels. Using the information in the image, crystal grains and grain boundaries can be identified at the sample surface.

15 20 To measure topographic information from the sample, the total secondary electron intensity is measured as described in Example 12. The measured crystalline information is then used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements that arise from crystal structure variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the corrected intensities of secondary electrons at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV.

*14. Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

To measure crystalline information from the sample, the He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the FOV region of the sample surface. A detector is used to measured a total abundance of scattered He ions as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. The measured total abundance values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the total measured abundance of He ions at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample. Differently-oriented crystal grains at the surface of the sample have different yields of scattered He ions, and the image shows the differently-oriented crystal grains as variable gray levels. Using the information in the image, crystal grains and grain boundaries can be identified at the sample surface. Once the grain boundaries on the surface of the sample have been identified, the He ion beam is scanned from one grain to another on the surface of the sample. At each position of the He ion beam, a two-dimensional detector is used to capture an image of scattered he ions from the surface of the sample. Each two-dimensional image corresponds to a Kikuchi pattern for a particular crystal grain at the surface of the sample. Based on the Kikuchi pattern, the grain's crystal structure, lattice spacing, and crystal orientation can be determined. By measuring a single Kikuchi pattern for each grain rather than at each pixel throughout the FOV, a complete map of the sample's surface crystal structure is obtained in a shorter time.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total secondary electron intensity is measured as described in Example 12. The measured crystalline information is then used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements that arise from crystal structure variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the corrected intensities of secondary electrons at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV.

30 15. *Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 12.

5 To measure topographic information from the sample, a detector is configured to measure a total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample produced in response to the incident He ion beam. The sample is tilted with respect to the He ion beam, so that the He ion beam is incident at a non-normal angle to the surface of the sample. The He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface, and the total intensity of  
10 secondary electrons is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. The measured crystalline information is then used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements that arise from crystal structure variations in the sample. The corrected total intensity values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the corrected total  
15 intensities of secondary electrons at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV. Tilting the sample with respect to the He ion beam can reveal topographic information that would otherwise remain hidden if the He ion beam was incident on the sample surface only at normal angles.

20 Optionally, the sample tilt can then be adjusted so that the He ion beam is incident at a different non-normal angle to the surface of the sample, and the He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface. The total intensity of secondary electrons is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface, and the measured crystalline information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron  
25 intensity measurements that arise from crystal structure variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct a second grayscale image of the sample corresponding to the second non-normal incidence angle of the He ion beam, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the corrected total intensities of secondary electrons at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample. The information from the two  
30 images measured at different He ion beam angles of incidence can then be combined and used to

determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

*16. Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

5 To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 13.

10 To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 15. The measured crystalline information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each ion beam angle of incidence, that arise from crystal structure variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in Example 15. The information from the two images measured at different 15 He ion beam angles of incidence can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

*17. Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

20 To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 14.

25 To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 15. The measured crystalline information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each ion beam angle of incidence, that arise from crystal structure variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in Example 15. The information from the two images measured at different He ion beam angles of incidence can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three- 30 dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

18. *Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

5 Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 12.

To measure topographic information from the sample, two or more detectors, each oriented at a different angle and position with respect to the sample, are configured to measure a total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample produced in response to the incident He ion beam. The He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the 10 sample surface, and the total intensity of secondary electrons is measured by each detector as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. The measured crystalline information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements at each detector that arise from crystal structure variations in the sample. The corrected total intensity values are used to construct a series of grayscale images of the sample, each image 15 corresponding to one of the detectors, where the gray level at a particular pixel in a particular image is determined by the corrected total intensity of secondary electrons at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample. Information from the images measured by the multiple detectors can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

20

19. *Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

25 Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 13.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 18. The measured crystalline information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at 30 each detector, that arise from crystal structure variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in Example 18. Information from the images measured by the multiple detectors can

then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

*20. Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

5 To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 14.

10 To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 18. The measured crystalline information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each detector, that arise from crystal structure variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in Example 18. Information from the images measured by the multiple detectors can 15 then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

*21. Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

20 To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 12.

25 To measure topographic information from the sample, a detector configured to measure He ions is positioned to detect He ions scattered from the surface of the sample at large scattering angles. The He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface, and the total abundance of He ions is measured by the detector as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. The total abundance values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image 30 pixel is determined by the total measured abundance of scattered He ions at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV.

22. *Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

5 Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 13.

Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 21.

23. *Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

10 To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 14.

15 Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 21.

24. *Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

20 Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 12.

To measure topographic information from the sample, two or more detectors configured to measure He ions are positioned to detect He ions scattered from the surface of the sample at large scattering angles. The He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface, and the total abundance of He ions is measured by each of the 25 detectors as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. The total abundance values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample corresponding to each of the detectors, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the total measured abundance of scattered He ions at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample.

Information from the multiple images measured by the detectors can then be combined and used 30 to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

25. *Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

5 Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 13.

Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 24.

26. *Measurement of Topographic and Crystalline Information from a Sample*

10 To measure topographic and crystalline information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Crystalline information from the sample is measured as described in Example 14.

15 Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 24.

27. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

20 To measure material information from the sample, a detector configured to measure He ions is positioned to detect He ions backscattered from the sample. The He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface, and the total abundance of backscattered He ions is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. The total abundance measurements of backscattered He ions are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the total measured abundance of backscattered He ions at a corresponding He ion beam position on the sample. Because the He ion scattering cross-sections depends roughly on the square of the atomic number of the scattering atom, the intensities in the image can be used to quantitatively determine the composition of the sample.

25 To measure topographic information from the sample, a total intensity of secondary electrons is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface as

described in Example 12. The measured material information is then used to remove contributions to the total secondary electron intensity measurements that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is 5 determined by the corrected total intensity values. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV.

*28. Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 10 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from a sample as described in Example 27.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 15. The measured material 15 information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each ion beam angle of incidence, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in Example 15. The information from the two images measured at different He ion beam angles of incidence can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-20 dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

*29. Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 25 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from a sample as described in Example 27.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 18. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at 30 each detector, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as

described in Example 18. Information from the images measured by the multiple detectors can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

5      30. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 27.

10     Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 21.

31. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 27.

Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 24.

32. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

20     To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

To measure material information from the sample, a energy- and angle-resolved detector configured to measure He ions is positioned to detect He from the sample. The He ion beam is 25 raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface, and the energies and angles of scattered He ions are measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. From the average angles and energies of the scattered He ions, the mass of the scattering atoms can be determined, and the composition of the sample can be determined.

30     To measure topographic information from the sample, a total intensity of secondary electrons is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface as

described in Example 12. The measured material information is then used to remove contributions to the total secondary electron intensity measurements that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is 5 determined by the corrected total intensity values. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV.

*33. Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 10 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 32.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary 15 electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 15. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each ion beam angle of incidence, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in Example 15. The information from the two images measured at different He ion beam angles of incidence can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three- 20 dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

*34. Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 25 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 32.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary 30 electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 18. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each detector, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as

described in Example 18. Information from the images measured by the multiple detectors can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

5      35. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 32.

10     Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 21.

36. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 32.

Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 24.

37. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

20     To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

To measure material information, an x-ray detector can be used to detect x-rays emerging from the sample in response to the incident He ion beam. The He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface, and the x-ray emission spectrum is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. Certain emission lines in the x-ray spectrum are particular to certain types of atoms, and so based on the measured x-ray spectrum, the composition at each step on the surface of the sample is determined.

30     To measure topographic information from the sample, a total intensity of secondary electrons is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface as

described in Example 12. The measured material information is then used to remove contributions to the total secondary electron intensity measurements that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is 5 determined by the corrected total intensity values. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV.

*38. Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 10 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 37.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary 15 electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 15. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each ion beam angle of incidence, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in Example 15. The information from the two images measured at different He ion beam angles of incidence can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three- 20 dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

*39. Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 25 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 37.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary 30 electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 18. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each detector, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as

described in Example 18. Information from the images measured by the multiple detectors can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

5    40. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 37.

10    Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 21.

41. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 37.

Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 24.

42. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

20    To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

To measure material information, a photon detector can be used to detect photons emerging from the sample in response to the incident He ion beam. The He ion beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface, and the photon emission spectrum is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. Certain emission lines in the spectrum are particular to certain types of atoms, and so based on the measured spectrum, the composition at each step on the surface of the sample is determined.

30    To measure topographic information from the sample, a total intensity of secondary electrons is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface as

described in Example 12. The measured material information is then used to remove contributions to the total secondary electron intensity measurements that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is 5 determined by the corrected total intensity values. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV.

*43. Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 10 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 42.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary 15 electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 15. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each ion beam angle of incidence, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in Example 15. The information from the two images measured at different He ion beam angles of incidence can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three- 20 dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

*44. Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 25 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 42.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary 30 electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 18. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each detector, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as

described in Example 18. Information from the images measured by the multiple detectors can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

5 45. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 42.

10 Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 21.

46. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 42.

Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 24.

47. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

20 To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

To measure material information, an Auger electron detector can be used to detect Auger electrons emerging from the sample in response to the incident He ion beam. The He ion beam 25 is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface, and the Auger electron emission spectrum is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. Certain emission lines in the spectrum are particular to certain types of atoms, and so based on the measured spectrum, the composition at each step on the surface of the sample is determined.

30 To measure topographic information from the sample, a total intensity of secondary electrons is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface as

described in Example 12. The measured material information is then used to remove contributions to the total secondary electron intensity measurements that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the corrected total intensity values. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV.

48. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 47.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 15. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each ion beam angle of incidence, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in Example 15. The information from the two images measured at different He ion beam angles of incidence can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

49. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 47.

To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 18. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each detector, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in

Example 18. Information from the images measured by the multiple detectors can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

5 50. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 47.

10 Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 21.

51. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion 15 microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 47.

Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 24.

52. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

20 To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

To measure material information, a TOF detector can be used to detect secondary ions and/or atoms emerging from the sample in response to the incident He ion beam. The He ion 25 beam is raster-scanned in discrete steps over the entire FOV region of the sample surface, and the times-of-flight of secondary ions and/or atoms from sample 180 are measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface. Based on the measured times-of-flight of the ions/atoms, and the known voltage of the accelerating electrodes in the TOF instrument, the masses of the detected particles can be calculated and the identities of the particles can be 30 determined.

To measure topographic information from the sample, a total intensity of secondary electrons is measured as a function of the position of the He ion beam on the sample surface as described in Example 12. The measured material information is then used to remove contributions to the total secondary electron intensity measurements that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct a grayscale image of the sample, where the gray level at a particular image pixel is determined by the corrected total intensity values. Topographic information is provided by the image, which shows the surface relief pattern of the sample in the FOV.

10 53. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 52

15 To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 15. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at each ion beam angle of incidence, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the 20 sample as described in 15. The information from the two images measured at different He ion beam angles of incidence can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information about the surface of the sample.

54. *Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

25 To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 52.

30 To measure topographic information from the sample, the total intensity of secondary electrons from the sample is measured as described in Example 18. The measured material information is used to remove contributions to the secondary electron intensity measurements, at

each detector, that arise from composition variations in the sample. The corrected total secondary electron intensity values are used to construct grayscale images of the sample as described in Example 18. Information from the images measured by the multiple detectors can then be combined and used to determine quantitative three-dimensional topographic information 5 about the surface of the sample.

*55. Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion 10 microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 52.

Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 21.

*56. Measurement of Topographic and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion 15 microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 52.

Topographic information from the sample is measured as described in Example 24.

20

*57. Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion 25 microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 37.

Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 12.

*58. Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 30 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 37.

Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 13.

59. *Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 37.

Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 14.

10

60. *Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

15 Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 42.

Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 12.

61. *Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 42.

Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 13.

25 62. *Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 42.

30 Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 14.

**63. *Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample***

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

5 Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 47.

Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 12.

**64. *Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample***

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 10 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 47.

Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 13.

**15 65. *Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample***

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 47.

20 Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 14.

**66. *Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample***

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in 25 position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 52.

Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 12.

**67. *Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample***

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 52.

5 Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 13.

68. *Measurement of Crystalline and Material Information from a Sample*

To measure topographic and material information from a sample, the sample is fixed in position on a sample mount in a gas field ion microscope as described herein. The gas field ion 10 microscope is configured as described in Example 12.

Material information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 52.

Crystalline information can be measured from the sample as described in Example 14.

Other embodiments are in the claims.

**WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:**

1. A system, comprising:
  - a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source creates an ion beam having a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of a sample.
2. The system of claim 1, wherein the maximum dimension of the spot size of the ion beam at the surface of the sample is nine nm or less.
- 10 3. The system of claim 1, wherein the maximum dimension of the spot size of the ion beam at the surface of the sample is eight nm or less.
4. The system of claim 1, wherein the maximum dimension of the spot size of the ion beam at the surface of the sample is 0.25 nm or more.
- 15 5. The system of claim 1, wherein the maximum dimension of the spot size of the ion beam at the surface of the sample is 0.5 nm or more.
6. The system of claim 1, wherein the ion beam has a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at the surface of the sample.
- 20 7. The system of claim 1, wherein the ion beam has an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.
- 25 8. The system of claim 7, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.
9. The system of claim 1, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

10. The system of claim 1, wherein the ion beam has an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.
11. The system of claim 1, further comprising the sample, wherein the gas field ion source comprises an electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.  
5
12. The system of claim 1, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.
- 10 13. The system of claim 1, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.
14. The system of claim 1, wherein the system is a scanning gas field ion microscope.
15. The system of claim 1, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.  
15
16. The system of claim 1, further comprising ion optics configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.
17. The system of claim 16, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the gas field ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.  
20
18. The system of claim 1, further comprising a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.  
25
19. The system of claim 1, wherein the gas field ion source includes an electrically conductive tip that comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.  
30

20. The system of claim 1, wherein the gas field ion source comprises a W(111) tip.

21. The system of claim 20, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

5

22. The system of claim 1, wherein the gas field ion source has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

10 23. The system of claim 1, further comprising a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

15 24. The system of claim 1, further comprising a cryogenic refrigerator thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

25. A system, comprising:  
an ion source configured so that, during use, the ion source creates an ion beam having a  
20 spot size with a maximum dimension of three nm or less at a surface of a sample.

26. The system of claim 25, wherein the maximum dimension of the spot size of the ion beam at the surface of the sample is two nm or less.

25 27. The system of claim 25, wherein the maximum dimension of the spot size of the ion beam at the surface of the sample is one nm or less.

28. The system of claim 25, wherein the maximum dimension of the spot size of the ion beam at the surface of the sample is 0.25 nm or more.

30

29. The system of claim 25, wherein the maximum dimension of the spot size of the ion beam at the surface of the sample is 0.5 nm or more.

30. The system of claim 25, wherein the ion beam has a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or 5 less at the surface of the sample.

31. The system of claim 25, wherein the ion beam has an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

10 32. The system of claim 31, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

33. The system of claim 25, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

15 34. The system of claim 25, wherein the ion beam has an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.

35. The system of claim 25, further comprising the sample, wherein the ion source comprises 20 an electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

36. The system of claim 25, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

25 37. The system of claim 25, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

38. The system of claim 25, wherein the system is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

39. The system of claim 25, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

40. The system of claim 25, further comprising ion optics configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

41. The system of claim 40, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

42. The system of claim 25, further comprising a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both

43. The system of claim 25, wherein the ion source includes an electrically conductive tip that comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

44. The system of claim 25, wherein the ion source comprises a W(111) tip.

45. The system of claim 44, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

46. The system of claim 25, wherein the ion source has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

47. The system of claim 25, further comprising a coolant source thermally coupled to the ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.

48. The system of claim 25, further comprising a cryogenic refrigerator thermally coupled to the ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.

5 49. A system, comprising:

a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a brightness of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more at a surface of a sample.

50. The system of claim 49, wherein the ion beam has a brightness of  $1 \times 10^{10}$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or 10 more at the surface of the sample.

51. The system of claim 49, wherein the ion beam has a brightness of  $1 \times 10^{11}$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more at the surface of the sample.

15 52. The system of claim 49, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

53. The system of claim 49, wherein the ion beam has an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

20 54. The system of claim 53, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

55. The system of claim 49, wherein the ion beam has an energy spread at the surface of the 25 sample of five eV or less.

56. The system of claim 49, further comprising the sample, wherein the gas field ion source comprises an electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

30 57. The system of claim 49, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

58. The system of claim 49, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

59. The system of claim 49, wherein the system is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

5 60. The system of claim 49, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

61. The system of claim 49, further comprising ion optics configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

10 62. The system of claim 61, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the gas field ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

15 63. The system of claim 49, further comprising a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both

20 64. The system of claim 49, wherein the gas field ion source includes an electrically conductive tip that comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

65. The system of claim 49, wherein the gas field ion source comprises a W(111) tip.

25 66. The system of claim 64, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

67. The system of claim 49, wherein the gas field ion source has a terminal atomic shelf

30 comprising one or more atoms, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

68. The system of claim 49, further comprising a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

5

69. The system of claim 49, further comprising a cryogenic refrigerator thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

10 70. The system of claim 49, wherein the ion beam has a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at the surface of the sample.

71. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced brightness of  
15  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more at a surface of a sample.

72. The system of claim 71, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness of  $1 \times 10^8 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more at the surface of the sample.

20 73. The system of claim 71, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more at the surface of the sample.

74. The system of claim 71, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

25

75. The system of claim 71, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

76. The system of claim 71, wherein the ion beam has an ion beam current at the surface of  
30 the sample of one nA or less.

77. The system of claim 76, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

78. The system of claim 71, wherein the ion beam has an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.

79. The system of claim 71, further comprising the sample, wherein the gas field ion source comprises an electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

80. The system of claim 71, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

81. The system of claim 71, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

82. The system of claim 71, wherein the system is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

83. The system of claim 71, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

84. The system of claim 71, further comprising ion optics configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

85. The system of claim 84, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the gas field ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

86. The system of claim 71, further comprising a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.

87. The system of claim 71, wherein the gas field ion source includes an electrically conductive tip that comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

5 88. The system of claim 71, wherein the gas field ion source comprises a W(111) tip.

89. The system of claim 88, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

10 90. The system of claim 71, wherein the gas field ion source has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

91. The system of claim 71, further comprising a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

15 92. The system of claim 71, further comprising a cryogenic refrigerator thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

20 93. The system of claim 71, wherein the ion beam has a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at the surface of the sample.

25 94. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

95. The system of claim 94, wherein the etendue is  $1 \times 10^{-20} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

30 96. The system of claim 94, wherein the etendue is  $1 \times 10^{-21} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

97. The system of claim 94, wherein the etendue is  $1 \times 10^{-22} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

98. The system of claim 94, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

99. The system of claim 94, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

100. The system of claim 94, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

101. The system of claim 94, wherein the ion beam has an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

102. The system of claim 101, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

103. The system of claim 94, wherein the ion beam has an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.

104. The system of claim 94, further comprising the sample, wherein the gas field ion source comprises an electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

105. The system of claim 94, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

106. The system of claim 94, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

107. The system of claim 94, wherein the system is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

108. The system of claim 94, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

109. The system of claim 94, further comprising ion optics configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

5

110. The system of claim 109, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the gas field ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

10 111. The system of claim 94, further comprising a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both

15 112. The system of claim 94, wherein the gas field ion source includes an electrically conductive tip that comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

113. The system of claim 94, wherein the gas field ion source comprises a W(111) tip.

20

114. The system of claim 113, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

25 115. The system of claim 94, wherein the gas field ion source has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

30 116. The system of claim 94, further comprising a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

117. The system of claim 94, further comprising a cryogenic refrigerator thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

5 118. The system of claim 94, wherein the ion beam has a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at the surface of the sample.

119. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

10 120. The system of claim 119, wherein the reduced etendue is  $1 \times 10^{-16} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

121. The system of claim 119, wherein the reduced etendue is  $1 \times 10^{-17} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

15 122. The system of claim 119, wherein the reduced etendue is  $1 \times 10^{-18} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

123. The system of claim 119, wherein the ion beam has an etendue is  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

20 124. The system of claim 119, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

125. The system of claim 119, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

25 126. The system of claim 119, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

127. The system of claim 119, wherein the ion beam has an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

128. The system of claim 127, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

129. The system of claim 119, wherein the ion beam has an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.

130. The system of claim 119, further comprising the sample, wherein the gas field ion source comprises an electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

131. The system of claim 119, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

132. The system of claim 119, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

133. The system of claim 119, wherein the system is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

134. The system of claim 119, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

135. The system of claim 119, further comprising ion optics configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

136. The system of claim 135, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the gas field ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

137. The system of claim 119, further comprising a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.

138. The system of claim 119, wherein the gas field ion source includes an electrically conductive tip that comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

5 139. The system of claim 119, wherein the gas field ion source comprises a W(111) tip.

140. The system of claim 139, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

10 141. The system of claim 119, wherein the gas field ion source has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

142. The system of claim 119, further comprising a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

15 143. The system of claim 119, further comprising a cryogenic refrigerator thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

20 144. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source comprising an electrically conductive tip,  
wherein the gas field ion source is capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of  
25 one week or more without removing the electrically conductive tip from the system.

145. The system of claim 144, wherein the time period is two weeks or more.

146. The system of claim 144, wherein the time period is one month or more.

30 147. The system of claim 144, wherein the time period is two months or more.

148. The system of claim 144, wherein, during the time period, a current of the ion beam at a surface of a sample varies by 10% or less per minute.

5 149. The system of claim 144, wherein, during the time period, a current of the ion beam at a surface of a sample varies by 5% or less per minute.

150. The system of claim 144, wherein, during the time period, a current of the ion beam at a surface of a sample varies by 1% or less per minute.

10 151. The system of claim 144, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

152. The system of claim 144, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

15 153. The system of claim 144, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

20 154. The system of claim 144, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

155. The system of claim 144, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

25 156. The system of claim 144, wherein the ion beam has an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

157. The system of claim 156, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

158. The system of claim 144, wherein the ion beam has an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.

159. The system of claim 144, further comprising the sample, wherein the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

160. The system of claim 144, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

161. The system of claim 144, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

162. The system of claim 144, wherein the system is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

163. The system of claim 144, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

164. The system of claim 144, further comprising ion optics configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

165. The system of claim 164, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the gas field ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

166. The system of claim 144, further comprising a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.

167. The system of claim 144, wherein the electrically conductive tip comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

168. The system of claim 144, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a W(111) tip.

169. The system of claim 168, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

5 170. The system of claim 144, wherein the gas field ion source has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

10 171. The system of claim 144, further comprising a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

15 172. The system of claim 144, further comprising a cryogenic refrigerator thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

173. The system of claim 144, wherein the ion beam has a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at the surface of the sample.

20 174. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source,  
wherein the gas field ion source is capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more with a maximum interruption time of 10 hours or less.

25 175. The system of claim 174, wherein the maximum interruption time is five hours or less.

176. The system of claim 174, wherein the maximum interruption time is two hours or less.

177. The system of claim 174, wherein the maximum interruption time is one hour or less.

30 178. The system of claim 174, wherein the time period is two weeks or more.

179. The system of claim 174, wherein the time period is one month or more.

180. The system of claim 174, wherein the time period is two months or more.

5 181. The system of claim 174, wherein, during the time period, a current of the ion beam at a surface of a sample varies by 10% or less per minute.

10 182. The system of claim 174, wherein, during the time period, a current of the ion beam at a surface of a sample varies by 5% or less per minute.

183. The system of claim 174, wherein, during the time period, a current of the ion beam at a surface of a sample varies by 1% or less per minute.

15 184. The system of claim 174, wherein the gas field ion source comprises an electrically conductive tip, and the electrically conductive tip is not removed from the system during the time period.

20 185. The system of claim 174, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

186. The system of claim 174, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

25 187. The system of claim 174, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

188. The system of claim 174, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

30 189. The system of claim 174, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

190. The system of claim 174, wherein the ion beam has an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

5 191. The system of claim 190, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

192. The system of claim 174, wherein the ion beam has an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.

10 193. The system of claim 1, further comprising the sample, wherein the gas field ion source comprises an electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

15 194. The system of claim 174, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

195. The system of claim 174, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

196. The system of claim 174, wherein the system is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

20 197. The system of claim 174, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

198. The system of claim 174, further comprising ion optics configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

25 199. The system of claim 198, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the gas field ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

30 200. The system of claim 174, further comprising a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source

so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.

201. The system of claim 174, wherein the gas field ion source includes an electrically 5 conductive tip that comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

202. The system of claim 174, wherein the gas field ion source comprises a W(111) tip.

10 203. The system of claim 202, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

204. The system of claim 174, wherein the gas field ion source has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface 15 of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

205. The system of claim 174, further comprising a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

20 206. The system of claim 174, further comprising a cryogenic refrigerator thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the gas field ion source the temperature of the gas field ion source is 10K or more.

25 207. The system of claim 174, wherein the ion beam has a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at the surface of the sample.

208. An ion microscope capable of producing an image of a sample, the sample being different from the ion microscope, the image of the sample having a resolution of three nm or 30 less.

209. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the image of the sample has a resolution of two nm or less.

210. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the image of the sample has a resolution of 5 one nm or less.

211. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the image of the sample has a resolution of 0.25 nm or more.

10 212. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion source is capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more with a maximum interruption time of 10 hours or less.

15 213. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source that includes an electrically conductive tip, the ion source being capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more without removing the electrically conductive tip from the system.

20 214. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

25 215. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

30 216. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

217. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

218. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

5

219. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

10 220. The ion microscope of claim 219, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

221. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV  
15 or less.

222. The ion microscope of claim 208, further comprising the sample, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source including an electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

20

223. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope is a gas field ion microscope.

224. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope is a helium ion  
25 microscope.

225. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

30 226. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope is a scanning helium ion microscope.

227. The ion microscope of claim 208, further comprising ion optics and an ion source capable of creating an ion beam, the ion optics being configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

5

228. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

10 229. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source and a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.

15 230. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the electrically conductive tip comprising a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

20 231. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source including a W(111) tip.

232. The ion microscope of claim 231, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

25

233. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope includes an ion source that has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, the ion source being capable of creating an ion beam, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

30

234. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source and a coolant source thermally coupled to the ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.

5 235. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source and a cryogenic refrigerator source thermally coupled to the ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.

10 236. The ion microscope of claim 208, wherein the ion microscope comprises an ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at a surface of the sample.

237. A gas field ion microscope capable of producing an image of a sample, the sample being different from the ion microscope, the image of the sample having a resolution of 10 nm or less.

15 238. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the image of the sample has a resolution of nine nm or less.

20 239. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the image of the sample has a resolution of eight nm or less.

240. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the image of the sample has a resolution of 0.25 nm or more.

25 241. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion source includes a gas field ion source that is capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more with a maximum interruption time of 10 hours or less.

30 242. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope includes a gas field ion source that comprises an electrically conductive tip, the gas field ion source being

capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more without removing the electrically conductive tip from the system.

243. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope  
5 comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced etendue of  
 $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

244. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope  
comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$   
10  $\text{cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

245. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope  
comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced brightness at  
the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

15 246. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope  
comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a brightness at the  
surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

20 247. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope  
comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a spot size with a  
maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

248. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope  
25 comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an ion beam current at  
the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

249. The gas field ion microscope of claim 248, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of  
the sample is one fA or more.

250. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.

5 251. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, further comprising the sample, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

10 252. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a gas field ion microscope.

253. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a helium ion microscope.

15 254. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

255. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a scanning helium ion microscope.

20 256. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, further comprising ion optics and a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam, the ion optics being configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

25 257. The gas field ion microscope of claim 256, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the gas field ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

30 258. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source and a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the

mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.

259. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the electrically conductive tip comprising a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

260. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises an ion source including a W(111) tip.

261. The gas field ion microscope of claim 260, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

15 262. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope includes an ion source that has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, the gas field ion source being capable of creating an ion beam, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

20 263. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source and a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.

25 264. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source and a cryogenic refrigerator source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.

30

265. The gas field ion microscope of claim 237, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at a surface of the sample.

5 266. A gas field ion microscope having a quality factor of 0.25 or more.

267. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the quality factor is 0.5 or more.

268. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the quality factor is 0.75 or more.

10

269. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the quality factor is one or more.

15

270. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope is capable of producing an image of a sample, the image of the sample having a resolution of 10 nm or less.

271. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion source includes a gas field ion source that is capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more with a maximum interruption time of 10 hours or less.

20

272. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the gas field ion source being capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more without removing the electrically conductive tip from the system.

25

273. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

274. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr}$  or less.

5 275. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2\text{srV}$  or more.

10 276. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2\text{sr}$  or more.

15 277. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

20 278. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

279. The gas field ion microscope of claim 278, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

25 280. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.

30 281. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, further comprising the sample, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source including a electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

282. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a gas field ion microscope.

283. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a helium ion microscope.

284. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

10 285. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a scanning helium ion microscope.

286. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, further comprising ion optics and a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam, the ion optics being configured so that at least some 15 ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

287. The gas field ion microscope of claim 286, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the gas field ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

20 288. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source and a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or 25 both.

289. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the electrically conductive tip comprising a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, 30 rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

290. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises an ion source including a W(111) tip.

291. The gas field ion microscope of claim 290, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic  
5 shelf that is a trimer.

292. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope includes  
an ion source that has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, the gas field ion  
source being capable of creating an ion beam, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that  
10 reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the  
terminal atomic shelf.

293. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope  
comprises a gas field ion source and a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion  
15 source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or  
more.

294. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope  
comprises a gas field ion source and a cryogenic refrigerator source thermally coupled to the gas  
20 field ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is  
10K or more.

295. The gas field ion microscope of claim 266, wherein the gas field ion microscope  
comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a convergence half angle  
25 of 1 mrad or less at a surface of a sample.

296. An ion microscope having a damage test value of 25 nm or less.

297. The ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the damage test value is 20 nm or less.

30  
298. The ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the damage test value is 15 nm or less.

299. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope has a quality factor of 0.25 or more.

5 300. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope is capable of producing an image of a sample, the image of the sample having a resolution of 10 nm or less.

10 301. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion source includes a gas field ion source that is capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more with a maximum interruption time of 10 hours or less.

15 302. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the gas field ion source being capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more without removing the electrically conductive tip from the system.

20 303. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

304. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

25 305. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a reduced brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

306. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

5 307. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

10 308. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

309. The gas field ion microscope of claim 308, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

15 310. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.

20 311. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, further comprising the sample, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the electrically conductive tip.

25 312. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a gas field ion microscope.

313. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a helium ion microscope.

30 314. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a scanning gas field ion microscope.

315. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope is a scanning helium ion microscope.

5 316. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, further comprising ion optics and a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam, the ion optics being configured so that at least some ions in the ion beam pass through the ion optics before reaching the sample.

10 317. The gas field ion microscope of claim 316, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes and an aperture, the aperture being configured to prevent some of the ions created by the gas field ion source from reaching the surface of the sample.

15 318. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source and a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.

20 319. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the electrically conductive tip comprising a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

25 320. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises an ion source including a W(111) tip.

30 321. The gas field ion microscope of claim 320, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

322. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope includes an ion source that has a terminal atomic shelf comprising one or more atoms, the gas field ion

source being capable of creating an ion beam, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of the sample are created by a single atom of the one or more atoms of the terminal atomic shelf.

- 5 323. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source and a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.
- 10 324. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source and a cryogenic refrigerator source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.
- 15 325. The gas field ion microscope of claim 296, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at a surface of the sample.
326. A system, comprising:
  - 20 a gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip with an average full cone angle of from 15° to 45°.
327. The system of claim 326, wherein the cone angle is from 20° to 40°.
- 25 328. The system of claim 326, wherein the cone angle is from 25° to 35°.
329. The system of claim 326, wherein the cone angle is from 28° to 32°.
330. The system of claim 326, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a tip of a wire having a longitudinal axis, a maximum dimension of the wire perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the wire is three mm or less.

331. The system of claim 326, wherein the maximum dimension of the wire perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the wire is 0.2 mm or more.

5 332. The system of claim 326, wherein a standard deviation of the average full cone angle is 30% or less of the average full cone angle.

333. The system of claim 326, the electrically conductive tip has average cone direction of 10° or less.

10 334. The system of claim 326, wherein the tip includes a single crystal terminal shelf that is aligned with the longitudinal axis of the electrically conductive tip to within 3° or less.

335. The system of claim 326, wherein the electrically conductive tip comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, 15 platinum and molybdenum.

336. The system of claim 326, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a tungsten tip.

20 337. The system of claim 326, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a W(111) tip.

338. The system of claim 326, further comprising ion optics capable of focusing an ion beam created by the electrically conductive tip onto a sample.

25 339. The system of claim 326, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

340. The system of claim 326, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

341. The system of claim 326, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

30 342. The system of claim 326, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

343. A system, comprising:

a gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip with an average radius of curvature of 200 nm or less.

5

344. The system of claim 343, wherein the electrically conductive tip has an average radius of curvature of 180 nm or less.

10 345. The system of claim 343, wherein the electrically conductive tip has an average radius of curvature of 170 nm or less.

346. The system of claim 343, wherein the electrically conductive tip has an average radius of curvature of 40 nm or more.

15 347. The system of claim 343, wherein the electrically conductive tip has an average full cone angle of from 15° to 45°.

20 348. The system of claim 343, wherein the electrically conductive wire is a tip of a wire having a longitudinal axis, a maximum dimension of the wire perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the wire is three mm or less.

349. The system of claim 348, wherein the maximum dimension of the wire perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the wire is 0.2 mm or more.

25 350. The system of claim 343, the electrically conductive tip has average cone direction of 10° or less.

351. The system of claim 343, wherein the tip includes a single crystal terminal shelf that is aligned with the longitudinal axis of the electrically conductive tip to within 3° or less.

30

352. The system of claim 343, wherein the electrically conductive tip comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

5 353. The system of claim 343, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a tungsten tip.

354. The system of claim 343, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a W(111) tip.

10 355. The system of claim 343, further comprising ion optics capable of focusing an ion beam created by the electrically conductive tip onto a sample.

356. The system of claim 343, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

357. The system of claim 343, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

15 358. The system of claim 343, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

359. The system of claim 343, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

20 340. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source having an electrically conductive tip with a terminal shelf comprising one or more atoms,  
wherein the system is configured so that, during use of the system, the multiple atoms create an ion beam, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of a sample  
25 are created from only one atom of the one or more atoms.

341. The system of claim 340, wherein, during use, 75% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach the surface of the sample are created from the only one atom of the multiple atoms.

30 342. The system of claim 340, wherein, during use, 80% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach the surface of the sample are created from the only one atom of the multiple atoms.

343. The system of claim 340, wherein, during use, 85% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach the surface of the sample are created from the only one atom of the multiple atoms.

5 344. The system of claim 340, further comprising ion optics that include electrodes and an aperture.

345. The system of claim 344, wherein the aperture is a disk.

10 346. The system of claim 344, wherein the aperture has multiple openings.

347. The system of claim 340, wherein the terminal shelf comprises 10 atoms or less.

15 348. The system of claim 340, wherein the terminal shelf is a trimer.

349. The system of claim 340, wherein the electrically conductive tip has an average radius of curvature of 200 nm or less.

350. The system of claim 340, wherein the electrically conductive tip has an average full cone angle of from 15° to 45°.

20 351. The system of claim 340, the electrically conductive tip has average cone direction of 10° or less.

25 352. The system of claim 340, wherein the electrically conductive tip includes an end that comprises a single crystal that is aligned with a longitudinal axis of the electrically conductive tip within 3° or less.

30 353. The system of claim 340, wherein the electrically conductive tip comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

354. The system of claim 340, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a tungsten tip.

355. The system of claim 340, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a W(111) tip.

5

356. The system of claim 355, wherein the terminal shelf is a trimer.

357. The system of claim 340, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

10 358. The system of claim 340, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

359. The system of claim 340, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

360. The system of claim 340, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

15

361. The system of claim 340, further comprising a mechanism, the gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip, the mechanism being coupled to the gas field ion source so that the mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.

20

362. The system of claim 361, wherein the mechanism comprises a curved surface.

363. The system of claim 361, wherein the mechanism tilts the ion source relative to the aperture.

25

364. The system of claim 361, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a W(111) tip, and the terminal shelf is a trimer.

30 365. The system of claim 340, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope having a damage test value is 25 nm or less.

366. The system of claim 340, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope having a quality factor of 0.25 or more.

367. The system of claim 340, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope that is capable 5 of producing an image of a sample, the image of the sample having a resolution of 10 nm or less.

368. The system of claim 340, wherein the ion beam can operate for a time period of one week or more with a maximum interruption time of 10 hours or less.

10 369. The system of claim 340, wherein gas field ion source comprises an electrically conductive tip, and the gas field ion source is capable of creating an ion beam for a time period of one week or more without removing the electrically conductive tip from the system.

15 370. The system of claim 340, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

371. The system of claim 340, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

20 372. The system of claim 340, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

373. The system of claim 340, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at the surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

25 374. The system of claim 340, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at the surface of the sample.

375. The system of claim 340, wherein the ion beam has an ion beam current at the surface of the sample of one nA or less.

376. The system of claim 375, wherein the ion beam current at the surface of the sample is one fA or more.

377. The system of claim 340, wherein the ion beam has an energy spread at the surface of the sample of five eV or less.

378. The system of claim 340, further comprising the sample, wherein the gas field ion source including a tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the tip.

379. The system of claim 340, further comprising a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.

380. The system of claim 340, further comprising a cryogenic refrigerator source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.

381. The gas field ion microscope of claim 340, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at a surface of the sample.

382. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source including an electrically conductive tip capable of creating an ion beam during use;  
ion optics configured so that during use at least a portion of the ion beam passes through the ion optics; and  
a moving mechanism coupled to the gas field ion source so that the moving mechanism can translate the electrically conductive tip, tilt the electrically conductive tip or both.

383. The system of claim 382, wherein the moving mechanism includes a curved surface.

384. The system of claim 382, wherein the curved surface is spherical.

385. The system of claim 382, wherein the moving mechanism tilts the electrically conductive tip.

5

386. The system of claim 385, wherein the moving mechanism can tilt the gas field ion source in two independent directions.

10 387. The system of claim 382, wherein the moving mechanism translates the electrically conductive tip.

388. The system of claim 382, further comprising a support, the moving mechanism being mounted in the support.

15 389. The system of claim 388, wherein the moving mechanism includes a curved surface, and the support is configured to move relative to the curved surface of the moving mechanism.

20 390. The system of claim 382, wherein the electrically conductive tip has a terminal shelf comprising one or more atoms, and the system is configured so that, during use of the system, the multiple atoms create an ion beam, and 70% or more of the ions in the ion beam that reach a surface of a sample are created from only one atom of the one or more atoms.

391. The system of claim 382, wherein the ion optics include electrodes and an aperture.

25 392. The system of claim 391, wherein the aperture is a disk.

393. The system of claim 391, wherein the aperture has multiple openings.

30 394. The system of claim 382, wherein the electrically conductive tip has a terminal shelf comprising 10 atoms or less.

395. The system of claim 382, wherein the electrically conductive tip has a terminal shelf that is a trimer.

396. The system of claim 382, wherein the electrically conductive tip has an average radius of curvature of 200 nm or less.

397. The system of claim 382, wherein the electrically conductive tip has an average full cone angle of from 15° to 45°.

10 398. The system of claim 382, the electrically conductive tip has average cone direction of 10° or less.

399. The system of claim 382, wherein the electrically conductive tip includes a single crystal terminal shelf that is aligned with a longitudinal axis of the electrically conductive tip to within 15 3° or less.

400. The system of claim 382, wherein the electrically conductive tip comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

20 401. The system of claim 382, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a tungsten tip.

402. The system of claim 382, wherein the electrically conductive tip is a W(111) tip.

25 403. The system of claim 402, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal shelf that is a trimer.

404. The system of claim 382, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

405. The system of claim 382, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

30 406. The system of claim 382, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

407. The system of claim 382, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

408. The system of claim 382, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope having a  
5 damage test value is 25 nm or less.

409. The system of claim 382, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope having a  
quality factor of 0.25 or more.

10 410. The system of claim 382, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope that is capable  
of producing an image of a sample, the image of the sample having a resolution of 10 nm or less.

411. The system of claim 382, wherein the ion beam can operate for a time period of one week  
or more with a maximum interruption time of 10 hours or less.

15 412. The system of claim 382, wherein gas field ion source comprises an electrically  
conductive tip, and the gas field ion source is capable of creating an ion beam for a time period  
of one week or more without removing the electrically conductive tip from the system.

20 413. The system of claim 382, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$   
or less.

414. The system of claim 382, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

25 415. The system of claim 382, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of a  
sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

416. The system of claim 382, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of a sample  
of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

417. The system of claim 382, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of a sample.

418. The system of claim 382, wherein the ion beam has an ion beam current at a surface of a sample of one nA or less.

419. The system of claim 417, wherein the ion beam current at a surface of a sample is one fA or more.

10 420. The system of claim 382, wherein the ion beam has an energy spread at a surface of a sample of five eV or less.

421. The system of claim 382, further comprising a sample, wherein the gas field ion source including a tip, and the surface of the sample is five cm or more from the tip.

15 422. The system of claim 382, further comprising a coolant source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.

20 423. The system of claim 382, further comprising a cryogenic refrigerator source thermally coupled to the gas field ion source so that during operation of the ion source the temperature of the ion source is 10K or more.

424. The gas field ion microscope of claim 382, wherein the gas field ion microscope comprises a gas field ion source capable of creating an ion beam having a convergence half angle of 1 mrad or less at a surface of the sample.

25

425. A system, comprising:

an ion source configured so that, during use, the ion source creates an ion beam that can interact with a sample to provide multiple different types of particles; and

30

at least one detector configured to detect at least two different types of particles of the multiple different types of particles,

wherein the multiple different types of particles are selected from the group consisting of secondary electrons, Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary 5 scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons.

426. The system of claim 425, further comprising an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected particles to determine information about the sample, the 10 information being selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, 15 and optical information about the sample.

427. The system of claim 425, wherein the ion source comprises a gas field ion source.

428. The system of claim 425, wherein the ion source comprises a gas field ion source.

20 429. The system of claim 425, further comprising a device electrically connected to the ion source so that, during use, the ion beam is pulsed.

430. The system of claim 429, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so 25 that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the particles.

431. The system of claim 425, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the 30 particles.

432. The system of claim 425, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and the at least one detector is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

5 433. The system of claim 425, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

434. The system of claim 425, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

10 435. The system of claim 425, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

436. The system of claim 425, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

15 437. The system of claim 425, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

438. The system of claim 425, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

20 439. The system of claim 425, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

440. The system of claim 425, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

25 441. The system of claim 425, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

442. A system, comprising:

30 a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source creates an ion beam that can interact with a sample to provide particles, the particles being selected from the group consisting of Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons; and

at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector detects at least some of the particles to determine information about the sample.

443. The system of claim 442, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the 5 group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

10

444. The system of claim 442, further comprising an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected particles to determine the information about the sample.

15 445. The system of claim 442, further comprising a device electrically connected to the ion source so that, during use, the ion beam is pulsed.

446. The system of claim 445, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the 20 particles.

447. The system of claim 442, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the particles.

25

448. The system of claim 442, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one of the detectors is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

30 449. The system of claim 442, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

450. The system of claim 442, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

451. The system of claim 442, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

452. The system of claim 442, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

453. The system of claim 442, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

454. The system of claim 442, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

455. The system of claim 442, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

456. The system of claim 442, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

457. The system of claim 442, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

458. A system, comprising:

a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide particles; and

at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the particles,

wherein, for a given detected particle, the at least one detector produces a signal based on an energy of the given detected particle.

459. The system of claim 458, further comprising an energy filter that prevents particles with a predetermined energy from being detected by the detector.

460. The system of claim 458, further comprising an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the given detected particle to determine information about the energy of the given detected particle.

5

461. The system of claim 460, wherein multiple particles are detected, and the information about the energy of the given detected particle is used to determine an energy distribution of the multiple detected particles.

10 462. The system of claim 460, wherein the electronic processor can process the information to determine information about the sample, the information about the sample being selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

15

463. The system of claim 458, wherein the particles are selected from the group consisting of secondary electrons, Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons.

20 464. The system of claim 458, further comprising a device electrically connected to the ion source so that, during use, the ion beam is pulsed.

25

465. The system of claim 464, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the particles.

466. The system of claim 458, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the particles.

5 467. The system of claim 458, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one of the detectors is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

10 468. The system of claim 458, wherein the at least one detector comprises a detector selected from the group consisting of solid state detectors, scintillator detectors, prism detectors, conversion plates and quadrupole detectors.

15 469. The system of claim 458, further comprising a device having bias so that the device substantially passes particles having an energy above a minimum energy, the device being disposed between the sample and the at least one detector.

470. The system of claim 458, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

20 471. The system of claim 458, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

472. The system of claim 458, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

25 473. The system of claim 458, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

474. The system of claim 458, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

30 475. The system of claim 458, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

476. The system of claim 458, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

477. The system of claim 458 wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

5

478. The system of claim 458, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

479. The system of claim 458, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

10 480. A system, comprising:

a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide particles; and  
at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the particles,

15 wherein, for a given detected particle, the at least one detector produces a signal based on an angle of a trajectory of the given detected particle.

481. The system of claim 480, further comprising an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process 20 information based on the given detected particle to determine information about the angle of the trajectory of the given detected particle.

482. The system of claim 481, wherein multiple particles are detected, and the information about the angle of the trajectory of the given detected particle is used to determine a distribution 25 of angles of trajectories of the multiple detected particles.

483. The system of claim 481, wherein the electronic processor can process the information to determine information about the sample, the information about the sample being selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material 30 constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast

information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

5 484. The system of claim 481, wherein the electronic processor can process the information to determine information about the energy of the detected particles.

485. The system of claim 484, wherein the information about the energy of the detected particles is an energy distribution of the detected particles.

10 486. The system of claim 480, wherein the particles are selected from the group consisting of secondary electrons, Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons.

15 487. The system of claim 480, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

488. The system of claim 480, wherein the multiple detectors are located at different angles with respect to the sample.

20 489. The system of claim 480, wherein the at least one detector comprises a hemispherical detector.

490. The system of claim 480, wherein the at least one detector is capable of moving between a first solid angle with respect to the sample and a second solid angle with respect to the sample.

25 491. The system of claim 480, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

492. The system of claim 480, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

30

493. The system of claim 480, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

494. The system of claim 480, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

495. The system of claim 480, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

10 496. The system of claim 480, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

497. The system of claim 480, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

498. The system of claim 480, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

15

499. The system of claim 480, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

500. A system, comprising:

a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide scattered ions;

20 at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the scattered ions; and

25 an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected scattered ions to determine information about the sample.

501. The system of claim 500, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information

about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

502. The system of claim 500, wherein the electronic processor can process information based  
5 on the detected scattered ions to determine information about the energy of the detected scattered  
ions.

503. The system of claim 502, wherein the information about the energy of the detected  
scattered ions is an energy distribution of the detected scattered ions.

10 504. The system of claim 502, wherein the electronic processor can process information based  
on the detected scattered ions to determine information about angles of trajectories of the  
detected scattered ions.

15 505. The system of claim 500, wherein the electronic processor can process information based  
on the detected scattered ions to determine information about angles of trajectories of the  
detected scattered ions.

20 506. The system of claim 505, wherein the information about the angles of the trajectories of  
the detected scattered ions is a distribution of the angles of the trajectories distribution of the  
detected scattered ions.

507. The system of claim 500, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

25 508. The system of claim 500, wherein the at least one detector is configured to provide  
angularly resolved information about the detected scattered ions.

509. The system of claim 508, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors  
that are located at different angles with respect to the sample.

510. The system of claim 508, wherein the at least one detector comprises a hemispherical detector.

511. The system of claim 508, wherein the at least one detector is capable of moving between 5 a first solid angle with respect to the sample and a second solid angle with respect to the sample.

512. The system of claim 500, wherein, for a given scattered ion, the at least one detector is capable of providing a signal based on an energy of the given scattered ion.

10 513. The system of claim 512, wherein the at least one detector is configured to provide angularly resolved information about the detected scattered ions.

514. The system of claim 500, further comprising a device that can pulse the ion beam.

15 515. The system of claim 514, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the scattered ions.

20 516. The system of claim 500, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the scattered ions.

25 517. The system of claim 500, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one of the detectors is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

518. The system of claim 500, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

30 519. The system of claim 500, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

520. The system of claim 500, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

521. The system of claim 500, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

522. The system of claim 500, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

10 523. The system of claim 500, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

524. The system of claim 500, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

525. The system of claim 500, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

15 526. The system of claim 500, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

527. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide primary scattered neutral particles;  
at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the primary scattered neutral particles; and  
an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected primary scattered neutral particles to determine information about the sample.

25 528. The system of claim 527, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information

about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

529. The system of claim 527, wherein the electronic processor can process information based  
5 on the detected primary scattered neutral particles to determine information about the energy of  
the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

530. The system of claim 529, wherein the information about the energy of the detected  
primary scattered neutral particles is an energy distribution of the detected primary scattered  
10 neutral particles.

530. The system of claim 529, wherein the electronic processor can process information based  
on the detected primary scattered neutral particles to determine information about angles of  
trajectories of the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

15 531. The system of claim 527, wherein the electronic processor can process information based  
on the detected primary scattered neutral particles to determine information about angles of  
trajectories of the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

20 532. The system of claim 531, wherein the information about the angles of the trajectories of  
the detected primary scattered neutral particles is a distribution of the angles of the trajectories of  
the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

533. The system of claim 527, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

25 534. The system of claim 527, wherein the at least one detector is configured to provide  
angularly resolved information about the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

535. The system of claim 534, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors  
30 that are located at different angles with respect to the sample.

536. The system of claim 534, wherein the at least one detector comprises a hemispherical detector.

537. The system of claim 534, wherein the at least one detector is capable of moving between 5 a first solid angle with respect to the sample and a second solid angle with respect to the sample.

538. The system of claim 527, wherein, for a given primary scattered neutral particle, the at least one detector is capable of providing a signal based on an energy of the given primary scattered neutral particle.

10

539. The system of claim 538, wherein the at least one detector is configured to provide angularly resolved information about the detected primary scattered neutral particle.

540. The system of claim 527, further comprising a device that can pulse the ion beam.

15

541. The system of claim 540, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the primary scattered neutral particles.

20 542. The system of claim 527, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the primary scattered neutral particles.

25 543. The system of claim 527, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one of the detectors is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

544. The system of claim 527, wherein, during use:  
the gas field ion source interacts with the sample to provide scattered ions;  
30 the at least one detector is configured to detect at least some of the scattered ions; and

the electronic processor can process information based on the detected scattered ions to determine information about the sample.

545. The system of claim 527, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$

5 or less.

546. The system of claim 527, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

547. The system of claim 527, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at the surface of  
10 a sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

548. The system of claim 527, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

15 549. The system of claim 527, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

550. The system of claim 527, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

20 551. The system of claim 527, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

552. The system of claim 527, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

553. The system of claim 527, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

25 554. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide photons;  
at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at  
30 least some of the photons; and

an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected photons to determine information about the sample.

5 555. The system of claim 554, wherein the photons are selected from the group consisting of IR photons, visible photons, UV photons and X-ray photons.

556. The system of claim 554, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent 10 information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

15 557. The system of claim 554, wherein the electronic processor can process information based on the detected photons to determine information about the energies of the detected photons, the wavelengths of the detected photons or both.

20 558. The system of claim 557, wherein the information about the energy of the detected photons is an energy distribution of the detected photons, a wavelength distribution of the detected photons or both.

25 559. The system of claim 554, wherein, for a given detected photon, the at least one detector is configured to provide information about the detected photons based on a wavelength of the detected photon.

560. The system of claim 554, wherein, for a given detected photon, the at least one detector is configured to provide information about the detected photons based on an energy of the detected photon.

30

561. The system of claim 554, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

562. The system of claim 554, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one of the detectors is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

5

563. The system of claim 554, wherein the system is configured to determine a de-excitation time of a species creating a detected photon.

10 564. The system of claim 554, wherein the system is configured to pulse the ion beam and to determine a time period between when the ion beam is created and a given photon is detected.

565. The system of claim 554, further comprising at least one optical element.

15 567. The system of claim 12, wherein the optical elements are selected from the group consisting of mirrors and lenses.

568. The system of claim 12, wherein the optical elements are capable of spectrally resolving the detected photons.

20 569. The system of claim 568, wherein the optical elements are selected from the group consisting of gratings and prisms.

570. The system of claim 568, wherein the at least one optical element is configured to increase a solid angle of detection.

25

571. The system of claim 554, further comprising a polarizer configured to determine polarization information about the detected photons.

30 572. The system of claim 554, wherein, during use:  
the gas field ion source can create additional particles selected from the group consisting of scattered ions and scattered neutral particles;

the at least one detector is configured to detect at least some of the additional particles; and the electronic processor can process information based on the detected additional particles to determine information about the sample.

5 573. The system of claim 554, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

574. The system of claim 554, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

10 575. The system of claim 554, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

576. The system of claim 554, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

15

577. The system of claim 554, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

578. The system of claim 554, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

20

579. The system of claim 554, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

580. The system of claim 554, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

25 581. The system of claim 554, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

582. A system, comprising:

a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide secondary ions;

30 at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the secondary ions; and

an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected secondary ions to determine information about the sample.

5 583. The system of claim 582, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the 10 sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

584. The system of claim 582, wherein the electronic processor can process information based on the detected secondary ions to determine information about the mass of the detected secondary ions.

15 585. The system of claim 582, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

586. The system of claim 582, further comprising a device that can pulse the ion beam.

20 587. The system of claim 586, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the secondary ions.

25 588. The system of claim 582, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the secondary ions.

589. The system of claim 582, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one of the detectors is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, 30 the second surface being opposite the first surface.

590. The system of claim 582, wherein, during use:

the gas field ion source can create additional particles selected from the group consisting of scattered ions, scattered neutral particles and photons;

the at least one detector is configured to detect at least some of the additional particles;

5 and

the electronic processor can process information based on the detected additional particles to determine information about the sample.

591. The system of claim 582, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

592. The system of claim 582, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

593. The system of claim 582, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

594. The system of claim 582, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

20 595. The system of claim 582, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

596. The system of claim 582, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

25 597. The system of claim 582, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

598. The system of claim 582, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

599. The system of claim 582, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

30 600. A system, comprising:

a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide secondary neutral particles;

at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the secondary neutral particles; and

5 an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected secondary neutral particles to determine information about the sample.

601. The system of claim 600, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the 10 group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

15 602. The system of claim 600, wherein the electronic processor can process information based on the detected secondary neutral particles to determine information about the mass of the detected secondary neutral particles.

20 603. The system of claim 600, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

604. The system of claim 600, further comprising a device that can pulse the ion beam.

605. The system of claim 604, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so 25 that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the primary scattered neutral particles.

606. The system of claim 600, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the 30 primary scattered neutral particles.

607. The system of claim 600, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one of the detectors is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

5 608. The system of claim 600, wherein, during use:

the gas field ion source can create additional particles selected from the group consisting of scattered ions, primary scattered neutral particles, photons and secondary ions;  
the at least one detector is configured to detect at least some of the additional particles;  
and

10 the electronic processor can process information based on the detected additional particles to determine information about the sample.

609. The system of claim 600, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

15 610. The system of claim 600, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

611. The system of claim 600, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of a sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

20 612. The system of claim 600, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of a sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

25 613. The system of claim 600, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of a sample.

614. The system of claim 600, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

615. The system of claim 600, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

30 616. The system of claim 600, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

617. The system of claim 600, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

618. A system, comprising:

5 a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide Auger electrons;

at least one detector configured so that, during use, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the Auger electrons; and

10 an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected Auger electrons to determine information about the sample.

619. The system of claim 618, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent 15 information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

20 620. The system of claim 618, wherein the electronic processor can process information based on the detected Auger electrons to determine information about the energy of the detected Auger electrons.

621. The system of claim 620, wherein the information about the energy of the detected Auger 25 electrons is an energy distribution of the detected Auger electrons.

622. The system of claim 618, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

623. The system of claim 618, wherein, for a given Auger electron, the at least one detector is 30 capable of providing a signal based on an energy of the given Auger electron.

624. The system of claim 618, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one of the detectors is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

5 625. The system of claim 618, further comprising at least one electron collection optical element.

626. The system of claim 625, wherein the at least one electron collection optical element comprises an electrostatic lens system.

10 627. The system of claim 625, wherein the at least one electron collection optical element is configured to increase a solid angle of detection.

628. The system of claim 618, wherein, during use:

15 the gas field ion source can create additional particles selected from the group consisting of scattered ions, primary scattered neutral particles, photons, secondary ions and secondary scattered neutral particles;

the at least one detector is configured to detect at least some of the additional particles; and

20 the electronic processor can process information based on the detected additional particles to determine information about the sample.

629. The system of claim 618, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

25 630. The system of claim 618, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

631. The system of claim 618, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

30

632. The system of claim 618, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

633. The system of claim 618, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum 5 dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

634. The system of claim 618, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

635. The system of claim 618, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

10 636. The system of claim 618, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

637. The system of claim 618, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

15 638. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide ions; and  
at least one detector configured so that, during use,  
wherein the interaction of the ion beam with the sample may provide secondary electrons,  
20 and, when the interaction of the ion beam with the sample creates secondary electrons, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the ions without detecting the secondary electrons.

639. The system of claim 638, wherein the at least one detector comprises a detector selected from the group consisting of solid state detectors, scintillator detectors, prism detectors, 25 conversion plates, and quadrupole detectors.

640. The system of claim 638, further comprising a device having a bias so that the device substantially passes ions having an energy above a minimum energy, the device being disposed between the sample and the at least one detector.

30 641. The system of claim 638, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

642. The system of claim 638, further comprising an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected ions to determine information about the sample.

5

643. The system of claim 642, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

10

644. The system of claim 638, further comprising a device that can deflect electrons from the at least one detector.

15

645. The system of claim 638, wherein the at least one detector is configured to determine information about the energy of the detected ions.

646. The system of claim 645, wherein the at least one detector is configured to determine information about angles of trajectories of the detected ions.

20

647. The system of claim 638, wherein the at least one detector is configured to determine information about angles of trajectories of the detected ions.

25

648. The system of claim 638, wherein the ions comprise scattered ions.

649. The system of claim 648, wherein the ions comprise secondary ions.

650. The system of claim 638, wherein the ions comprise secondary ions.

30

651. The system of claim 638, further comprising a device electrically connected to the ion source so that, during use, the ion beam is pulsed.

652. The system of claim 651, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the particles.

653. The system of claim 638, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the particles.

654. The system of claim 638, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

655. The system of claim 638, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

656. The system of claim 638, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

657. The system of claim 638, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

658. The system of claim 638, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

659. The system of claim 638, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

660. The system of claim 638, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

661. The system of claim 638, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

662. The system of claim 638, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

663. A system, comprising:

a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an

5 ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide neutral particles; and

at least one detector configured so that, during use,

wherein the interaction of the ion beam with the sample may provide secondary electrons,

and, when the interaction of the ion beam with the sample creates secondary electrons, the at

least one detector can detect at least some of the ions without detecting the secondary electrons.

10

664. The system of claim 663, wherein the at least one detector comprises a detector selected from the group consisting of Everhart-Thornley detectors, microchannel plate detectors, channeltron detectors, solid state detectors, phosphor detectors, conversion plates, and scintillator detectors.

15

665. The system of claim 663, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

666. The system of claim 663, further comprising an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process 20 information based on the detected neutral particles to determine information about the sample.

667. The system of claim 666, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface 25 region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

668. The system of claim 663, wherein the at least one detector is configured to determine 30 information about the energy of the detected neutral particles.

669. The system of claim 668, wherein the at least one detector is configured to determine information about angles of trajectories of the detected neutral particles.

670. The system of claim 663, wherein the at least one detector is configured to determine 5 information about angles of trajectories of the detected neutral particles.

671. The system of claim 663, wherein the neutral particles comprise primary scattered neutral particles.

10 672. The system of claim 671, wherein the neutral particles comprise secondary neutral particles.

673. The system of claim 663, wherein the neutral particles comprise secondary neutral particles.

15

674. The system of claim 663, further comprising at least one component to substantially prevent ions from reaching the at least one detector.

20 675. The system of claim 674, wherein the at least one component is an electrostatic component.

676. The system of claim 674, further comprising at least one component to substantially prevent electrons from reaching the at least one detector.

25 677. The system of claim 663, further comprising at least one component to substantially prevent electrons from reaching the at least one detector.

678. The system of claim 663, further comprising a device electrically connected to the ion source so that, during use, the ion beam is pulsed.

30

679. The system of claim 678, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the particles.

5 680. The system of claim 663, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the particles.

10 681. The system of claim 663, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

682. The system of claim 663, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

15 683. The system of claim 663, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

684. The system of claim 663, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

20 685. The system of claim 663, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

686. The system of claim 663, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

25 687. The system of claim 663, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

688. The system of claim 663, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

689. The system of claim 663, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

30 690. A system, comprising:

a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source can create an ion beam capable of interacting with a sample to provide photons; and  
5 at least one detector configured so that, during use,  
wherein the interaction of the ion beam with the sample may provide secondary electrons, and, when the interaction of the ion beam with the sample creates secondary electrons, the at least one detector can detect at least some of the ions without detecting the secondary electrons.

691. The system of claim 690, wherein the photons are selected from the group consisting of IR photons, visible photons, UV photons and X-ray photons.

10 692. The system of claim 690, wherein the at least one detector comprises a detector selected from the group consisting of photomultiplier tubes, diodes, diode arrays and charge coupled devices.

15 693. The system of claim 690, wherein the at least one detector comprises multiple detectors.

694. The system of claim 690, further comprising an electronic processor electrically connected to the at least one detector so that, during use, the electronic processor can process information based on the detected photons to determine information about the sample.

20 695. The system of claim 694, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information 25 about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

696. The system of claim 690, wherein the at least one detector is configured to determine information about the energy of the detected photons, the wavelength of the detected photons or 30 both.

697. The system of claim 690, further comprising a filter configured to substantially block photons having a predetermined wavelength.

698. The system of claim 697, further comprising a filter configured to substantially block 5 photons having a predetermined polarization.

699. The system of claim 690, further comprising a filter configured to block photons having a predetermined polarization.

10 700. The system of claim 690, further comprising a device electrically connected to the gas field ion source and configured so that, during use, the device causes the gas field ion source to create the ion beam in pulses.

15 701. The system of claim 700, wherein the at least one detector is configured to detect photons based on the pulses of the ion beam.

702. The system of claim 690, further comprising at least one optical element.

20 703. The system of claim 702, wherein the optical elements are selected from the group consisting of mirrors and lenses.

704. The system of claim 702, wherein the at least one optical element is configured to increase a solid angle of detection.

25 705. The system of claim 702, wherein the optical elements are capable of spectrally resolving the detected photons.

706. The system of claim 705, wherein the optical elements are selected from the group consisting of gratings and prisms.

707. The system of claim 690, further comprising a polarizer configured to determine polarization information about the detected photons.

708. The system of claim 690, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  5 or less.

709. The system of claim 690, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

710. The system of claim 690, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of 10 the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

711. The system of claim 690, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

712. The system of claim 690, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

713. The system of claim 690, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

714. The system of claim 690, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

715. The system of claim 690, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

716. The system of claim 690, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

717. A system, comprising:  
a gas field ion source capable of producing an ion beam during use, the ion beam having a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less on a surface of a sample; and  
ion optics configured to direct the ion beam toward the surface of the sample, the ion optics having at least one adjustable setting,  
wherein:

when the adjustable setting of the ion optics are at a first setting, the ion beam interacts with a first location of the sample,

when the adjustable setting of the ion optics are at a second setting, the ion beam interacts with a second location of the sample,

5 the first setting of the ion optics is different from the second setting of the ion optics, and

the first location of the sample is different from the second location of the sample.

718. The system of claim 717, wherein the ion optics are configured to allow the ion beam to 10 raster across the sample.

719. The system of claim 717, wherein the second location can be determined relative to the first location to within at least 50 pm.

15 720. The system of claim 717, wherein a field of view of the system is 50 microns or more, and a pixel resolution of the system is 5 angstroms or more.

721. The system of claim 717, wherein the first location is one nm or more from the second location.

20 722. The system of claim 717, wherein the gas field ion source includes an extractor.

723. The system of claim 717, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes.

25 724. The system of claim 723, wherein the location of the ion beam on the sample depends on the potential of the electrodes.

725. The system of claim 724, wherein the ion optics further comprise an aperture.

30 726. The system of claim 725, wherein the aperture is between the gas field ion source and the electrodes along a path of the ion beam from the gas field ion source to the sample.

727. The system of claim 717, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

5 728. The system of claim 717, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

729. The system of claim 717, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

10 730. The system of claim 717, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

731. The system of claim 717, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

15

732. The system of claim 717, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

733. The system of claim 717, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

20 734. The system of claim 717, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

735. The system of claim 717, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

736. A system, comprising:

25 a gas field ion source configured so that, during use, the gas field ion source creates an ion beam that is directed toward a sample; and

a charged particle source configured so that, during use, the charged particle source creates a beam of charged particles that is directed toward the sample,

wherein the gas field ion source is different from the charged particle source.

30

737. The system of claim 736, wherein the charged particles created by the charged particle source are electrons.

738. The system of claim 736, wherein the charged particles created by the charged particle source are ions.

5

739. The system of claim 738, wherein the charged particle source is configured to remove undesired constituents from the surface of the sample.

10 740. The system of claim 739, wherein the ions are selected from the group consisting of Ar ions, Ne ions, Kr ions, Xe ions and metal ions.

741. The system of claim 736, further comprising a device configured to increase the energy of the charged particles created by the charged particle source before the charged particles are incident on the sample.

15

742. The system of claim 736, further comprising a device to manipulate the movement of the charged particles from the charged particle source toward the sample.

20 743. The system of claim 736, further comprising a device to focus the charged particles toward the sample.

744. The system of claim 736, wherein the charged particles in the charged particle beam have an energy of 500 V or more when incident on the sample.

25

745. The system of claim 736, wherein the charged particles in the charged particle beam have an energy of one keV or more when incident on the sample.

746. The system of claim 736, wherein, when incident on the sample, the charged particles have an energy sufficient to allow the charged particles to penetrate into the sample.

30

747. The system of claim 736, wherein the charged particles do not have sufficient energy to hit a target region of the sample unless the target region of the sample has an ion beam induced bias of +10 V or more, and the charged particles are electrons.

5 748. The system of claim 736, wherein the charged particles do not have sufficient energy to hit a target region of the sample unless the target region of the sample has an ion beam induced bias of -10 V or more, and the charged particles are positive ions.

10 749. The system of claim 736, wherein the charged particles can penetrate at least 25 nm into the sample.

750. The system of claim 736, wherein the charged particles can penetrate at least 50 nm into the sample.

15 751. The system of claim 736, wherein the gas field ion source and the charged particle source can be operated at the same time.

752. The system of claim 736, wherein the gas field ion source and the charged particle source can be operated at different times.

20 753. The system of claim 736, wherein at least some of the charged particles in the charged particle beam interact with the ion beam before the ion beam is incident on the sample.

754. The system of claim 736, further comprising ion optics between the gas field ion source and the sample.

25 755. The system of claim 736, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

30 756. The system of claim 736, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

757. The system of claim 736, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

758. The system of claim 736, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

759. The system of claim 736, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

10 760. The system of claim 736, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

761. The system of claim 736, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

762. The system of claim 736, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

15 763. The system of claim 736, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

764. A method, comprising:

interacting an ion beam with a sample to provide multiple different types of particles; and  
20 detecting at least two different types of particles of the multiple different types of

particles,

wherein the multiple different types of particles are selected from the group consisting of secondary electrons, Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons.

25 765. The method of claim 1, further comprising determining, based on the detected particles, information about the sample selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast

information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

766. The method of claim 765, wherein the ion beam is formed using a gas field ion source.

5

767. The method of claim 764, wherein the ion beam is formed using a gas field ion source.

768. The method of claim 764, wherein the method comprises pulsing the ion beam.

10 769. The method of claim 768, further comprising measuring time of flight information of the detected particles.

770. The method of claim 764, further comprising measuring time of flight information of the detected particles.

15

771. The method of claim 764, wherein the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and a detector used to detect the particles is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

20 772. The method of claim 764, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$   $\text{cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

773. The method of claim 764, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

25 774. The method of claim 764, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

775. The method of claim 764, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

776. The method of claim 764, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

777. The method of claim 764, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

778. The method of claim 764, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

779. The method of claim 764, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

780. The method of claim 764, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

15

781. A method, comprising:  
forming an ion beam with a gas field ion source;  
interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide particles, the multiple different types of particles being selected from the group consisting of Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons; and  
detecting at least some of the particles to determine information about the sample.

782. The method of claim 781, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

30 783. The method of claim 782, wherein the ion beam is created using a gas field ion source.

784. The method of claim 781, wherein the ion beam is created using a gas field ion source.

785. The method of claim 781, wherein the method comprises pulsing the ion beam.

5 786. The method of claim 785, further comprising measuring time of flight information of the detected particles.

787. The method of claim 781, further comprising measuring time of flight information of the detected particles.

10 788. The method of claim 781, wherein the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and a detector used to detect the particles is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

15 789. The method of claim 781, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$   $\text{cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

790. The method of claim 781, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

20 791. The method of claim 781, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

792. The method of claim 781, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

25 793. The method of claim 78, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

794. The method of claim 781, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

30

795. The method of claim 781, wherein the method is performed using is a helium ion microscope.

796. The method of claim 781, wherein the method is performed using is a scanning ion microscope.

797. The method of claim 781, wherein the method is performed using is a scanning helium ion microscope.

10 798. A method, comprising:

forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source;

interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide particles; and

producing a signal from a detector based on an energy of a particle detected by the detector.

15

799. The method of claim 798, wherein the particles are selected from the group consisting of secondary electrons, Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons.

20 800. The method of claim 798, further comprising determining, based on the energy of the detected particle, information about the sample selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

25 801. The method of claim 798, further comprising determining information about the energy of the detected particle.

30

802. The method of claim 801, further comprising determining, based on the energy of the detected particle, information about the sample selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, 5 crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

803. The method of claim 798, wherein the method comprises pulsing the ion beam. 10

804. The method of claim 803, further comprising measuring time of flight information of the particles.

805. The method of claim 798, further comprising measuring time of flight information of the particles. 15

806. The method of claim 798, wherein the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and a detector used to detect the particles is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

20

807. The method of claim 798, wherein the particles are detected with at least one detector comprises a detector selected from the group consisting of solid state detectors, scintillator detectors, prism detectors, conversion plates and quadrupole detectors.

25

808. The method of claim 798, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr}/\text{V}$  or less.

809. The method of claim 798, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2\text{sr}$  or less.

30

810. The method of claim 798, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2\text{srV}$  or more.

811. The method of claim 798, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

5 812. The method of claim 798, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

813. The method of claim 798, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

10 814. The method of claim 798, wherein the method is performed using is a helium ion microscope.

815. The method of claim 798, wherein the method is performed using is a scanning ion microscope.

15 816. The method of claim 798, wherein the method is performed using is a scanning helium ion microscope.

20 817. A method, comprising:  
forming an ion beam with a gas field ion source;  
interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide particles; and  
producing a signal from a detector based on an angle of a trajectory of a particle detected by the detector.

25 818. The method of claim 817, wherein the particles are selected from the group consisting of secondary electrons, Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons.

30 819. The method of claim 817, further comprising determining information about the sample based on the detected particle, the information about the sample being selected from the group

consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

5 820. The method of claim 817, further comprising determining information about the angle of the trajectory of the detected particle.

10 821. The method of claim 820, further comprising determining, based on the angle of the trajectory of the detected particle, information about the sample selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

15 822. The method of claim 817, wherein the method comprises pulsing the ion beam.

20 823. The method of claim 822, further comprising measuring time of flight information of the particles.

25 824. The method of claim 817, further comprising measuring time of flight information of the particles.

825. The method of claim 817, wherein the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and a detector used to detect the particles is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

30 826. The method of claim 817, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$   $\text{cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

827. The method of claim 817, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

828. The method of claim 817, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of  
5 the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

829. The method of claim 817, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the  
sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

10 830. The method of claim 817, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum  
dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

831. The method of claim 817, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion  
microscope.

15 832. The method of claim 817, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion  
microscope.

833. The method of claim 817, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion  
20 microscope.

834. The method of claim 817, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium  
ion microscope.

25 835. A method, comprising:  
forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source;  
interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide scattered ions;  
detecting at least some of the scattered ions; and  
determining information about the sample based on the detected scattered ions.

30

836. The method of claim 835, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

5

837. The method of claim 835, further comprising determining information about the energy of the detected scattered ions.

10

838. The method of claim 837, wherein the information about the energy of the detected scattered ions is an energy distribution of the detected scattered ions.

15

839. The method of claim 837, further comprising determining information about angles of trajectories of the detected scattered ions.

840. The method of claim 835, further comprising determining information about angles of trajectories of the detected scattered ions.

20 841. The method of claim 840, wherein the information about the angles of the trajectories of the detected scattered ions is a distribution of the angles of the trajectories of the detected scattered ions.

842. The method of claim 835, wherein the method includes using multiple detectors.

25

843. The method of claim 842, wherein the multiple detectors are located at different angles with respect to the sample.

30 844. The method of claim 842, wherein the at least one detector comprises a hemispherical detector.

845. The method of claim 842, further comprising moving one or more detectors from a first solid angle with respect to the sample to a second solid angle with respect to the sample.

846. The method of claim 835, further comprising a device that can pulse the ion beam.

5

847. The method of claim 846, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the detected scattered ions.

10 848. The method of claim 835, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the detected scattered ions.

15 849. The method of claim 835, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one detector is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

20 850. The method of claim 835, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr/V}$  or less.

851. The method of claim 835, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2\text{sr}$  or less.

25 852. The method of claim 835, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2\text{srV}$  or more.

853. The method of claim 835, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2\text{sr}$  or more.

30 854. The method of claim 835, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

855. The method of claim 835, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

856. The method of claim 835, wherein the method is performed using is a helium ion microscope.

857. The method of claim 835, wherein the method is performed using is a scanning ion microscope.

10 858. The method of claim 835, wherein the method is performed using is a scanning helium ion microscope.

859. A method, comprising:  
forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source;  
15 interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide primary scattered neutral particles;  
detecting at least some of the primary scattered neutral particles; and  
determining information about the sample based on the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

20 860. The method of claim 859, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

25 861. The method of claim 859, further comprising determining information about the energy of the detected primary scattered neutral particles

862. The method of claim 861, wherein the information about the energy of the detected scattered primary scattered neutral particles is an energy distribution of the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

5 862. The method of claim 861, further comprising determining information about angles of trajectories of the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

863. The method of claim 859, further comprising determining information about angles of trajectories of the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

10 864. The method of claim 863, wherein the information about the angles of the trajectories of the detected primary scattered neutral particles is a distribution of the angles of the trajectories of the detected primary scattered neutral particles.

15 865. The method of claim 859, wherein the method includes using multiple detectors.

866. The method of claim 865, wherein the multiple detectors are located at different angles with respect to the sample.

20 867. The method of claim 865, wherein the at least one detector comprises a hemispherical detector.

868. The method of claim 865, further comprising moving one or more detectors from a first solid angle with respect to the sample to a second solid angle with respect to the sample.

25 869. The method of claim 859, further comprising a device that can pulse the ion beam.

870. The method of claim 869, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the 0 detected scattered primary scattered neutral particles.

871. The method of claim 859, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the detected scattered primary scattered neutral particles.

5 872. The method of claim 859, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one detector is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

10 873. The method of claim 859, wherein interacting the ion beam with a sample forms scattered ions, and the method further comprises:  
detecting at least some of the scattered ions; and  
determining information about the sample based on the detected scattered ions.

15 874. The method of claim 859, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr}/\text{V}$  or less.

875. The method of claim 859, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr}$  or less.

876. The method of claim 859, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$   $\text{A}/\text{m}^2\text{srV}$  or more.

20 877. The method of claim 859, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$   $\text{A}/\text{cm}^2\text{sr}$  or more.

25 878. The method of claim 859, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

879. The method of claim 859, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

880. The method of claim 859, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

881. The method of claim 859, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

882. The method of claim 859, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

10 883. A method, comprising:  
forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source;  
interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide photons;  
detecting at least some of the photons; and  
determining information about the sample based on the detected photons.

15 884. The method of claim 883, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

20 885. The method of claim 883, further comprising determining information about an energy of the detected photons, a wavelength of the detected photons or both.

25 886. The method of claim 885, wherein information about the energy of the detected photons is an energy distribution of the detected photons.

887. The method of claim 885, wherein information about the wavelength of the detected photons is a wavelength distribution of the detected photons.

888. The method of claim 883, wherein the method includes using multiple detectors.

889. The method of claim 883, further comprising a device that can pulse the ion beam.

5 890. The method of claim 883, further comprising determining a de-excitation time of a species creating a detected photon.

891. The method of claim 883, further comprising pulsing the ion beam and determining a time period between when the ion beam is created and a given photon is detected.

10

892. The method of claim 883, further comprising passing the detected photons through at least one optical element before being detected.

15 893. The method of claim 892, wherein the at least one optical element is selected from the group consisting of mirrors and lenses.

894. The method of claim 892, wherein the at least one optical element is configured to increase a solid angle of detection.

20 895. The method of claim 892, wherein the at least one optical element is capable of spectrally resolving the detected photons.

896. The method of claim 895, wherein the optical elements are selected from the group consisting of gratings and prisms.

25

897. The method of claim 883, further comprising passing the detected particles through a polarizer to determine polarization information about the detected photons.

898. The method of claim 883, wherein interacting the ion beam with a sample forms 10 additional particles selected from the group consisting of scattered ions and primary scattered neutral particles, and the method further comprises:

detecting at least some of the additional particles; and  
determining information about the sample based on the detected additional particles.

899. The method of claim 883, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$   
5  $\text{cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

900. The method of claim 883, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

901. The method of claim 883, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of  
10 the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

902. The method of claim 883, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the  
sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

15 903. The method of claim 883, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum  
dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

904. The method of claim 883, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion  
microscope.

20 905. The method of claim 883, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion  
microscope.

906. The method of claim 883, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion  
25 microscope.

907. The method of claim 883, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium  
ion microscope.

30 908. A method, comprising:  
forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source;

interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide secondary ions; and detecting at least some of the secondary ions.

909. The method of claim 908, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the 5 group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

10

910. The method of claim 908, further comprising determining information about an energy of the detected secondary ions.

911. The method of claim 910, wherein the information about the energy of the detected 15 secondary ions is an energy distribution of the detected secondary ions.

912. The method of claim 908, wherein the method includes using multiple detectors.

913. The method of claim 908, further comprising a device that can pulse the ion beam.

20

914. The method of claim 913, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the detected secondary ions.

25

915. The method of claim 908, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the detected secondary ions.

30

916. The method of claim 908, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one detector is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

917. The method of claim 908, wherein interacting the ion beam with a sample forms additional particles selected from the group consisting of scattered ions, primary scattered neutral particles and photons, and the method further comprises:

5       detecting at least some of the additional particles; and  
determining information about the sample based on the detected additional particles.

918. The method of claim 908, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

10      919. The method of claim 908, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less.

920. The method of claim 908, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more.

15      921. The method of claim 908, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

20      922. The method of claim 908, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

923. The method of claim 908, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

25      924. The method of claim 908, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

925. The method of claim 908, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

926. The method of claim 908, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

927. A method, comprising:

5 forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source;  
interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide secondary neutral particles; and  
detecting at least some of the secondary neutral particles or particles derived from the  
secondary neutral particles.

10 928. The method of claim 927, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the  
group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent  
information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface  
region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information  
about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the  
15 sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

929. The method of claim 927, further comprising determining information about an energy of  
the detected secondary neutral particles.

20 930. The method of claim 929, wherein the information about the energy of the detected  
secondary neutral particles is an energy distribution of the detected secondary neutral particles.

931. The method of claim 927, wherein the method includes using multiple detectors.

25 932. The method of claim 927, further comprising a device that can pulse the ion beam.

933. The method of claim 932, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so  
that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the  
detected secondary neutral particles.

934. The method of claim 927, further comprising a time of flight sub-system configured so that, during use, the time of flight sub-system can measure time of flight information of the detected secondary neutral particles.

5 935. The method of claim 927, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one detector is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

10 936. The method of claim 927, wherein interacting the ion beam with a sample forms additional particles selected from the group consisting of scattered ions, primary scattered secondary neutral particles, photons and secondary ions, and the method further comprises: detecting at least some of the additional particles; and determining information about the sample based on the detected additional particles.

15 937. The method of claim 927, wherein the method includes detecting particles derived from the secondary neutral particles.

938. The method of claim 937, further comprising ionizing secondary neutral particles to provide particles derived from the secondary neutral particles.

20 939. The method of claim 938, wherein the secondary neutral particles are ionized by exposure to a laser, an electron beam or both.

940. The method of claim 927, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

941. The method of claim 927, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less.

942. The method of claim 927, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more.

943. The method of claim 927, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

944. The method of claim 927, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum 5 dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

945. The method of claim 927, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

10 946. The method of claim 927, wherein the method is performed using is a helium ion microscope.

947. The method of claim 927, wherein the method is performed using is a scanning ion microscope.

15 948. The method of claim 927, wherein the method is performed using is a scanning helium ion microscope.

949. A method, comprising:

20 forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source;  
interacting the ion beam with a sample to provide Auger electrons; and  
detecting at least some of the Auger electrons.

950. The method of claim 949, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the 25 group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

951. The method of claim 949, further comprising determining information about the energy of the detected Auger electrons.

952. The method of claim 951, wherein information about the energy of the detected Auger electrons is an energy distribution of the detected Auger electrons.

953. The method of claim 949, wherein the method includes using multiple detectors.

954. The method of claim 949, wherein, during use the ion beam impinges on a first surface of the sample, and at least one detector is located adjacent to a second surface of the sample, the second surface being opposite the first surface.

955. The method of claim 949, further comprising passing the detected Auger electrons through at least one electron collection optical element before being detected.

956. The method of claim 955, wherein the at least one electron collection optical element comprises an electrostatic lens system.

957. The method of claim 955, wherein the at least one electron collection optical element is configured to increase a solid angle of detection.

958. The method of claim 949, wherein interacting the ion beam with a sample forms additional particles selected from the group consisting of scattered ions, primary scattered secondary neutral particles, photons, secondary ions and secondary neutral particles, and the method further comprises:

detecting at least some of the additional particles; and  
determining information about the sample based on the detected additional particles.

959. The method of claim 949, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

960. The method of claim 949, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

961. The method of claim 949, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

5

962. The method of claim 949, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

963. The method of claim 949, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

964. The method of claim 949, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

15 965. The method of claim 949, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

966. The method of claim 949, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

20

967. The method of claim 949, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

968. The method of claim 949, wherein the sample is a semiconductor article.

25

969. The method of claim 968, wherein the semiconductor article comprises a metal.

970. The method of claim 969, wherein the information about the sample comprises information about the metal.

30

971. The method of claim 969, wherein the metal is in the form of a line, a contact or a via.

972. The method of claim 949, wherein the sample comprises a metal.

973. The method of claim 972, further comprising determining information about the metal  
5 based on the detected Auger electrons.

974. The method of claim 973, wherein the information about the metal comprises material constituent information.

10 975. The method of claim 974, wherein the material constituent information comprises stoichiometric information.

976. The method of claim 949, further comprising determining structural information about the sample based on the detected Auger electrons.

15 977. The method of claim 949, wherein the information about the sample comprises surface information.

978. A method, comprising:  
20 forming a gas field ion source; and  
after forming the gas field ion source, disposing the ion source into a chamber to provide a gas field ion system.

979. The method of claim 978, wherein the gas field ion system is a gas field ion microscope.

25 980. The method of claim 978, wherein, after disposing the ion source into the chamber, re-forming the gas field ion source.

981. The method of claim 980, wherein re-forming the gas field ion source comprises a  
30 process selected from the group consisting of heating the gas field ion source, applying a field to the gas field ion source and introducing a gas into the system.

982. The method of claim 980, wherein re-forming the gas field ion source comprises heating the gas field ion source, applying a field to the gas field ion source and introducing a gas into the system.

5

983. The method of claim 980, wherein re-forming the gas field ion source comprises heating the gas field ion source and applying a field to the gas field ion source.

984. The method of claim 980, wherein re-forming the gas field ion source comprises heating the gas field ion source and introducing a gas into the system.

10

985. The method of claim 980, wherein re-forming the gas field ion source comprises applying a field to the gas field ion source and introducing a gas into the system.

15

986. The method of claim 980, wherein re-forming the gas field ion source comprises heating the gas field ion source.

987. The method of claim 980, wherein re-forming the gas field ion source comprises applying a field to the gas field ion source.

20

988. The method of claim 980, wherein re-forming the gas field ion source comprises introducing a gas into the system.

989. The method of claim 988, wherein the gas comprises O<sub>2</sub>.

25

990. The method of claim 988, wherein the gas comprises N<sub>2</sub>.

991. The method of claim 988, wherein the gas comprises O<sub>2</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>.

30 992. The method of claim 988, wherein re-forming the gas field ion source comprises sputtering.

993. The method of claim 978, wherein forming the gas field ion source comprises forming a tip having a terminal shelf comprising 10 atoms or less.

5 994. The method of claim 993, wherein the terminal shelf is a trimer.

995. The method of claim 978, wherein forming the gas field ion source comprises electrochemically etching a wire.

10 996. The method of claim 978, wherein the gas field ion source comprises a single crystal tip comprising an electrically conductive material.

997. The method of claim 978, wherein the gas field ion source comprises a W(111) tip.

15 998. The method of claim 997, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a trimer.

999. The method of claim 978, wherein the gas field ion source includes an electrically conductive tip that comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, 20 tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

1000. A method, comprising:  
forming an ion source having an emission axis; and  
after forming the ion source, aligning the emission axis of the ion source with an entry  
25 axis of ion optics system.

1002. The method of claim 1000, wherein aligning comprises adjusting an orientation of the ion source.

30 1003. The method of claim 1002, wherein adjusting the orientation of the ion source comprises tilting the ion source.

1004. The method of claim 1001, wherein aligning comprises imaging the ion source.

1005. The method of claim 1004, wherein imaging the ion source comprises operating the ion  
5 source as a field ion microscope.

1006. The method of claim 1005, wherein the method comprises adjusting an orientation of the  
ion source.

10 1007. The method of claim 1, further comprising, after aligning the emission axis of the ion  
source with an entry axis of the ion optics system, aligning an ion beam emitted by the ion  
source with an axis of a final lens in the ion optics.

15 1008. The method of claim 1007, wherein aligning the ion beam with the axis of the final lens  
comprises manipulating potentials of deflectors.

1009. The method of claim 1007, wherein aligning the ion beam with the axis of the final lens  
comprises aligning the ion beam with an aperture.

20 1010. The method of claim 1001, wherein the ion source is a gas field ion source.

1011. The method of claim 1001, wherein the ion source comprises a single crystal tip  
comprising an electrically conductive material.

25 1012. The method of claim 1001, wherein the ion source comprises a W(111) tip.

1013. The method of claim 10012, wherein the W(111) tip has a terminal atomic shelf that is a  
trimer.

1014. The method of claim 1001, wherein the ion source includes an electrically conductive tip that comprises a material selected from the group consisting of tungsten, carbon, tantalum, iridium, rhenium, niobium, platinum and molybdenum.

5 1015. A method, comprising:

forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source, the ion beam having a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less on a surface of a sample; and

moving the ion beam from a first location on the surface of the sample to a second location on the surface of the sample, the first location being different from the second location.

10

1016. The method of claim 1015, further comprising passing the ion beam through ion optics prior to contacting the surface of the sample.

15 1017. The method of claim 1016, wherein the ion optics comprise electrodes having a variable potential.

1018. The method of claim 1017, wherein the location of the ion beam on the sample depends on the potential of the electrodes.

20 1019. The method of claim 1016, wherein the ion optics are configured to allow the ion beam to raster across the sample.

1020. The system of claim 1016, wherein the ion optics further comprise an aperture.

25 1021. The method of claim 1020, wherein the ion beam passes through the aperture before contacting the surface of the sample.

1022. The method of claim 1015, wherein the second location can be determined relative to the first location to within at least 50 pm.

30

1023. The method of claim 1015, wherein a field of view of the system is 50 microns or more, and a pixel resolution of the system is 5 angstroms or more.

1024. The method of claim 1015, wherein the first location is one nm or more from the second  
5 location.

1025. The method of claim 1015, further comprising detecting particles formed by the interaction of the ion beam with the sample.

10 1026. The method of claim 1025, further comprising determining information about the sample based on the particles.

1027. The method of claim 1026, wherein the information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent  
15 information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, voltage contrast information about a sub-surface region of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample.

20 1028. The method of claim 1015, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

1029. The method of claim 1015, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less.

25 1030. The method of claim 1015, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more.

1031. The method of claim 1015, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

1032. The method of claim 1015, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

1033. The method of claim 1015, wherein the system is a gas field ion microscope.

5

1034. The method of claim 1015, wherein the system is a helium ion microscope.

1035. The method of claim 1015, wherein the system is a scanning ion microscope.

10 1036. The system of claim 1015, wherein the system is a scanning helium ion microscope.

1037. A method, comprising:

forming an ion beam using a gas field ion source;

contacting a sample with the ion beam; and

15 contacting the sample with a charged particle beam from a charged particle source.

1038. The method of claim 1037, wherein the charged particles created by the charged particle source are electrons.

20 1039. The method of claim 1037, wherein the charged particles created by the charged particle source are ions.

1040. The method of claim 1039, further comprising using the charged particles to remove undesired constituents from the surface of the sample.

25

1041. The method of claim 1040, wherein the ions created by the charged particle source are selected from the group consisting of Ar ions, Ne ions, Kr ions and Xe ions.

30 1042. The method of claim 1037, further comprising increasing the energy of the charged particles created by the charged particle source before the charged particles are incident on the sample.

1043. The method of claim 1037, further comprising manipulating the movement of the charged particles from the charged particle source toward the sample.

5 1044. The method of claim 1037, further comprising focusing the charged particles toward the sample.

1045. The method of claim 1037, wherein the charged particles in the charged particle beam have an energy of 500 V or more when incident on the sample.

10

1046. The method of claim 1037, wherein the charged particles in the charged particle beam have an energy of one keV or more when incident on the sample.

1047. The method of claim 1037, wherein the charged particles penetrate into the sample.

15

1048. The system of claim 1037, wherein the charged particles do not have sufficient energy to hit a target region of the sample unless the target region of the sample has an ion beam induced bias of +10 V or more, and the charged particles are electrons.

20 1049. The method of claim 1037, wherein the charged particles do not have sufficient energy to hit a target region of the sample unless the target region of the sample has an ion beam induced bias of -10 V or more, and the charged particles are positive ions.

25 1050. The method of claim 1037, wherein the charged particles penetrate at least 25 nm into the sample.

1051. The method of claim 1037, wherein the charged particles penetrate at least 50 nm into the sample.

30 1052. The method of claim 1037, wherein the gas field ion source and the charged particle source are operated at the same time.

1053. The method of claim 1037, wherein the gas field ion source and the charged particle source are operated at different times.

5 1054. The method of claim 1037, interacting at least some of the charged particles in the charged particle beam with the ion beam before the ion beam is incident on the sample.

1055. The method of claim 1037, passing the ion beam through ion optics before the ion beam contacts the sample.

10 1056. The method of claim 1037, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr}/\text{V}$  or less.

1057. The method of claim 1037, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr}$  or less.

15 1058. The method of claim 1037, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$   $\text{A}/\text{m}^2\text{srV}$  or more.

20 1059. The method of claim 1037, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$   $\text{A}/\text{cm}^2\text{sr}$  or more.

1060. The method of claim 1037, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

15 1061. The method of claim 1037, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

1062. The method of claim 1037, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

1063. The method of claim 1037, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

1064. The method of claim 1037, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

1065. A method, comprising:

interacting an ion beam created by a gas field ion source with a sample to provide particles;

10 detecting at least some of the particles; and

determining crystalline information about the sample based on the detected particles.

1066. The method of claim 1065, wherein the crystalline information about the sample is selected from the group consisting of grain size information, crystal orientation information, crystal structure information, crystal size information and lattice spacing information.

1067. The method of claim 1065, wherein the detected particles are detected in an angularly resolved fashion.

20 1068. The method of claim 1065, further comprising changing the angle of the ion beam relative to the surface of the sample while detecting the particles.

1069. The method of claim 1065, wherein the particles are selected from the group consisting of secondary electrons, scattered ions, primary scattered neutral particles.

25 1070. The method of claim 1065, wherein determining the crystalline information about the sample comprises determining an intensity of secondary electrons emitted from the surface of the sample as a function of surface location.

30 1071. The method of claim 1065, wherein determining the crystalline information about the sample comprises determining an intensity of particles emitted from the surface as a function of

surface location, the particles being selected from the group consisting of scattered ions and primary scattered neutral particles.

1072. The method of claim 1071, further comprising detecting scattered primary particles in an

5 angularly resolved fashion.

1073. The method of claim 1065, wherein the sample is a semiconductor article.

1074. The method of claim 1073, wherein the semiconductor article comprises a metal.

10 1075. The method of claim 1074, wherein the crystalline information about the sample comprises information about the metal.

1076. The method of claim 1075, wherein the metal is in the form of a line, a contact or a via.

15 1077. The method of claim 1065, wherein the sample comprises a metal.

1078. The method of claim 1065, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

20 1079. The method of claim 1065, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less.

1080. The method of claim 1065, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more.

25 1081. The method of claim 1065, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

1082. The method of claim 1065, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum 30 dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

1083. The method of claim 1065, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

5 1084. The method of claim 1065, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

1085. The method of claim 1065, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

10 1086. The method of claim 1065, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

1087. A method, comprising:

15 interacting an ion beam created by a gas field ion source with a sample;  
inducing a voltage on a portion of the sample; and  
detecting particles to determine voltage contrast information about the sample.

1088. The method of claim 1087, wherein the ion beam is used to induce the voltage on the portion of the sample.

20

1089. The method of claim 1088, wherein an electron beam is used to produce the particles.

1090. The method of claim 1088, wherein the ion beam is used to produce the particles.

25 1091. The method of claim 1087, wherein an electron beam is used to induce the voltage on the portion of the sample.

1092. The method of claim 1091, wherein the ion beam is used to produce the particles.

1093. The method of claim 1087, wherein the sample includes a first region having a first induced voltage and a second region having a second induced voltage, the second induced voltage being different from the first induced voltage.

5 1094. The method of claim 1087, wherein the sample comprises a semiconductor article.

1095. The method of claim 1094, wherein the semiconductor article comprises a metal.

1096. The method of claim 1095, wherein the metal is in the form of a line, a contact or a via.

10

1097. The method of claim 1087, wherein the sample comprises a metal.

1098. The method of claim 1087, wherein conductivity properties of the sample are determined based on the voltage contrast properties.

15

1099. The method of claim 1087, wherein capacitive properties of the sample are determined based on the voltage contrast properties.

20

1100. The method of claim 1087, wherein the voltage induced in the sample is induced by charges in a sub-surface region of the sample.

1101. The method of claim 1087, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr}/\text{V}$  or less.

25

1102. The method of claim 1087, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr}$  or less.

1103. The method of claim 1087, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A}/\text{m}^2\text{srV}$  or more.

0

1104. The method of claim 1087, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A}/\text{cm}^2\text{sr}$  or more.

1105. The method of claim 1087, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

5 1106. The method of claim 1087, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

1107. The method of claim 1087, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

10

1108. The method of claim 1087, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

15

1109. The method of claim 1087, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

1110. A method, comprising:

interacting an ion beam created by a gas field ion source with a sample to provide particles, the sample comprising at least a first material and a second material; and

20 distinguishing the first and second materials based on the particles.

1111. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first and second materials have the same chemical composition and different crystalline properties.

25

1112. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first and second materials have different chemical compositions.

1113. The method of claim 1110, wherein the sample comprises a semiconductor article.

1114. The method of claim 1110, wherein one material comprises a gate material and another material is selected from the group of electrically semiconductive materials and electrically conductive materials.

5 1115. The method of claim 1114, wherein the gate material comprises an oxide.

1116. The method of claim 1114, wherein the gate material comprises a silicon oxynitride.

1117. The method of claim 1114, wherein the gate material comprises hafnium.

10 1118. The method of claim 1114, wherein the gas material comprises a hafnium oxide.

1119. The method of claim 1114, wherein the gate material is selected from the group consisting of hafnium silicon oxides, hafnium silicon oxynitrides and silicon oxinitrides.

15 1120. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first and second materials comprise the same elemental constituents, and the first and second materials have different stoichiometries.

1121. The method of claim 1120, wherein the first and second materials comprise oxides.

20 1122. The method of claim 1120, wherein the first and second materials comprise silicon.

1123. The method of claim 1120, wherein the first and second materials comprise hafnium.

25 1124. The method of claim 1120, wherein the first and second materials are selected from the group consisting of silicon oxynitrides, hafnium silicon oxynitrides and hafnium aluminum oxides.

1125. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first material comprises tungsten.

30 1126. The method of claim 1125, wherein the second material comprises silicon.

1127. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first material comprises a tungsten silicide.

1128. The method of claim 1127, wherein the second material comprises a tungsten silicon  
5 nitride.

1129. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first metal comprises a titanium silicon nitride.

1130. The method of claim 1129, wherein the second material comprises tungsten.  
10

1131. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first material comprises a tantalum silicon nitride.

1132. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first material comprises a titanium silicon nitride.

15 1133. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first material comprises a tantalum silicon nitride.

1134. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first material comprises a tantalum nitride.

1135. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first material comprises a tantalum hafnium  
20 nitride.

1136. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first material comprises a non-stoichiometric  
material.

25 1137. The method of claim 1110, further comprising determining material constituent  
information about the sample at different areas of the sample.

1138. The method of claim 1137, wherein the method determines if the stoichiometry of the  
first material changes in different regions of the sample.

1139. The method of claim 1110, wherein the method determines if the stoichiometry of the first material changes in different regions of the sample.

1140. The method of claim 1110, wherein the first and second materials have the same  
5 chemical composition and different isotopic proportions.

1141. The method of claim 1110, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

10 1142. The method of claim 1110, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less.

1143. The method of claim 1110, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more.

15 1144. The method of claim 1110, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

1145. The method of claim 1110, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

20 1146. The method of claim 1110, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

1147. The method of claim 1110, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

25 1148. The method of claim 1110, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

30 1149. The method of claim 1110, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

1150. A method, comprising:  
creating an ion beam using a gas field ion source; and  
interacting the ion beam with an activating gas to promote a chemical reaction at a  
5 surface of a sample.

1151. The method of claim 1150, wherein the ion beam interacts with the sample to provide secondary electrons.

10 1152. The method of claim 1151, wherein the secondary electrons interact with the activating gas to promote the chemical reaction at the surface.

1153. The method of claim 1150, wherein the activating gas comprises an etchant gas.

15 1154. The method of claim 1153, wherein the method etches the sample.

1155. The method of claim 1150, wherein the activating gas comprises a precursor gas.

1156. The method of claim 1155, wherein the method deposits a material on the sample.

20 1157. The method of claim 1150, wherein the ions in the ion beam have an energy of one keV or more at the surface of the sample.

1158. The method of claim 1150, wherein the activating gas is supplied at a rate that results in approximately one monolayer of the activating gas at the surface of the sample.

25 1159. The method of claim 1150, wherein the ion beam comprises He gas ions.

1160. The method of claim 1150, wherein the ion beam comprises Ar gas ions.

30 1161. The method of claim 1150, wherein the activating gas comprises a halogen.

1162. The method of claim 1150, wherein the activating gas is selected from the group consisting of Cl<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>2</sub>, I<sub>2</sub>, XeF<sub>2</sub>, F<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O.

5 1163. The method of claim 1150, wherein the activating gas is selected from the group consisting of XeF<sub>2</sub>, F<sub>2</sub> and CF<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O.

1164. The method of claim 1163, wherein the surface of the sample comprises a metal nitride.

10 1165. The method of claim 1164, wherein the metal nitride comprises tantalum nitride.

1166. The method of claim 1150, wherein the activating gas is selected from the group consisting of Cl<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub>.

15 1167. The method of claim 1166, wherein the surface of the sample comprises chromium.

1168. The method of claim 1166, wherein the surface of the sample comprises a material selected from the group consisting of chrome, chrome oxides, chrome nitrides and chrome oxynitrides.

20 1169. The method of claim 1150, wherein the activating gas is selected from the group consisting of O<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O.

25 1170. The method of claim 1169, wherein the surface of the sample comprises a carbon-containing material.

1171. The method of claim 1150, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

30 1172. The method of claim 1150, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less.

1173. The method of claim 1150, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more.

1174. The method of claim 1150, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

1175. The method of claim 1150, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

1176. The method of claim 1150, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

1177. The method of claim 1150, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

1178. The method of claim 1150, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

1179. The method of claim 1150, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

1180. A method, comprising:

using an ion beam created by a gas field ion source to determine sub-surface information about a semiconductor article; and

25 editing the semiconductor article based on the sub-surface information.

1181. The method of claim 1180, wherein the method does not include using an alignment mark.

30 1182. The method of claim 1180, wherein the ion beam has a spot size on the semiconductor article of 10 nm or less.

1183. The method of claim 1180, wherein the ion beam interacts with the semiconductor article to provide particles, the particles comprising primary scattered neutral particles and photons.

5 1184. The method of claim 1183, further comprising detecting the particles to provide information about the particles, and processing the information about the particles to provide the sub-surface information about the semiconductor article.

10 1185. The method of claim 1184, wherein the particles comprise primary scattered neutral particles.

1186. The method of claim 1185, wherein the method includes determining corresponding angles and energies for the primary scattered neutral particles.

15 1187. The method of claim 1185, wherein the method includes determining a total abundance of the particles.

1188. The method of claim 1184, wherein the particles are selected from the group consisting of X-ray photons, IR photons, visible photons and UV photons.

20 1189. The method of claim 1188, wherein the method includes detecting the particles using an energy resolved detector.

1190. The method of claim 1188, wherein the method includes detecting the particles using a wavelength resolved detector.

25 1191. The method of claim 1180, wherein the semiconductor article comprises a circuit.

1192. The method of claim 1191, wherein the method comprises editing the circuit.

1193. The method of claim 1192, wherein editing the circuiting comprises adding material to the circuit.

1194. The method of claim 1193, wherein editing the circuit comprises removing material from 5 the circuit.

1195. The method of claim 1192, wherein editing the circuit comprises removing material from the circuit.

10 1196. The method of claim 1180, wherein the semiconductor article comprises a mask.

1197. The method of claim 1196, wherein the method comprises repairing the mask.

15 1198. The method of claim 1197, wherein editing the mask comprises adding material to the mask.

1199. The method of claim 1198, wherein editing the mask comprises removing material from the mask.

20 1200. The method of claim 197, wherein editing the mask comprises removing material from the mask.

1201. The method of claim 1180, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

25 1202. The method of claim 1180, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less.

1203. The method of claim 1180, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more.

1204. The method of claim 1180, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

1205. The method of claim 1180, wherein the ion beam has a spot size with a maximum dimension of 10 nm or less at a surface of the sample.

1206. The method of claim 1180, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

1207. The method of claim 1180, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

1208. The method of claim 1180, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

1209. The method of claim 1180, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

1210. A method, comprising:  
20 using an ion beam created by a gas field ion source to determine information about a semiconductor article, the ion beam having a spot size of 10 nm or less at a surface of the semiconductor article; and  
editing the semiconductor article based on the information.

1211. The method of claim 1210, wherein the information being selected from the group consisting of topographical information about a surface of the sample, material constituent information of a surface of the sample, material constituent information about a sub-surface region of the sample, crystalline information about the sample, voltage contrast information about a surface of the sample, magnetic information about the sample, and optical information about the sample..

1212. The method of claim 1210, wherein the ion beam interacts with the semiconductor article form particles selected from the group consisting of secondary electrons, Auger electrons, secondary ions, secondary neutral particles, primary scattered neutral particles, scattered ions and photons.

5

1213. The method of claim 1210, wherein the semiconductor article comprises a circuit.

1214. The method of claim 1213, wherein the method comprises editing the circuit.

10 1215. The method of claim 1214, wherein editing the circuiting comprises adding material to the circuit.

1216. The method of claim 1215, wherein editing the circuit comprises removing material from the circuit.

15

1217. The method of claim 1214, wherein editing the circuit comprises removing material from the circuit.

1218. The method of claim 1210, wherein the semiconductor article comprises a mask.

20

1219. The method of claim 1218, wherein the method comprises repairing the mask.

1220. The method of claim 1219, wherein editing the mask comprises adding material to the mask.

25

1221. The method of claim 1220, wherein editing the mask comprises removing material from the mask.

1222. The method of claim 1219, wherein editing the mask comprises removing material from 30 the mask.

1223. The method of claim 1210, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

1224. The method of claim 1210, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less.

5

1225. The method of claim 1210, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more.

10 1226. The method of claim 1210, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

1227. The method of claim 1210, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

15 1228. The method of claim 1210, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

1229. The method of claim 1210, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

20

1230. The method of claim 1210, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

1231. A method, comprising:

25 using an ion beam to pattern a resist on a sample, the ion beam having a spot size of 10 nm or less at the sample.

1232. The method of claim 1231, wherein the ion beam has a spot size of nine nm or less.

30 1233. The method of claim 123, wherein the ion beam has a spot size of eight nm or less at the sample.

1234. The method of claim 1231, wherein the ion beam is created by a gas field ion source.

1235. The method of claim 1231, wherein the method is performed without using a mask.

5

1236. The method of claim 1231, wherein the resist comprises PMMA, photosensitive glass, and allyl diglycol carbonate.

1237. The method of claim 1231, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$

10  $\text{cm}^2 \text{sr/V}$  or less.

1238. The method of claim 1231, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or less.

1239. The method of claim 1231, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of

15 the sample of  $1 \times 10^7 \text{ A/m}^2 \text{srV}$  or more.

1240. The method of claim 1231, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9 \text{ A/cm}^2 \text{sr}$  or more.

20 1241. The method of claim 1231, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

1242. The method of claim 1231, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

25

1243. The method of claim 1231, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

1244. The method of claim 1231, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion

30 microscope.

1245. A method, comprising:

interacting an ion beam created by a gas field ion source with a sample including a feature, the ion beam having a spot size of 50 nm or less on a surface of a sample; and determining the size of the feature.

5

1246. The method of claim 1245, wherein the ion beam has a spot size of 20 nm or less on the surface of the sample.

10 1247. The method of claim 1245, wherein the ion beam has a spot size of 10 nm or less on the surface of the sample.

1248. The method of claim 1245, the sample comprises a semiconductor article.

1249. The method of claim 1248, wherein the feature comprises a line.

15

1250. The method of claim 1249, wherein the line comprises conductive material.

1251. The method of claim 1249, wherein the line comprises a resist material.

20 1252. The method of claim 1248, wherein the feature has a linear dimension of 100 microns or less.

1253. The method of claim 1248, wherein the feature has a linear dimension of 75 microns or less.

25

1254. The method of claim 1245, wherein the feature has a linear dimension of 100 nm or less.

1255. The method of claim 1245, wherein the feature has a linear dimension of 75 nm or less.

30 1256. The method of claim 1245, wherein the feature has a linear dimension of 50 nm or less.

1257. The method of claim 1245, wherein the feature has a linear dimension of 25 nm or less.

1258. The method of claim 1245, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr/V or less.

5

1259. The method of claim 1245, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$  cm<sup>2</sup>sr or less.

1260. The method of claim 1245, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more.

10

1261. The method of claim 1245, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

1262. The method of claim 1245, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

15

1263. The method of claim 1245, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

20 1264. The method of claim 1245, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

1265. The method of claim 1245, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

25

1266. A method, comprising:

interacting an ion beam created by a gas field ion source with a sample to create particles, the sample having multiple stacked layers including first and second layers; and

detecting the particles to determine whether the second layer is registered with the first

30 layer.

1267. The method of claim 1266, wherein the second layer is above the first layer.

1268. The method of claim 1266, wherein the sample comprises a semiconductor article.

5 1269. The method of claim 1268, wherein the first layer comprises a first metal feature.

1270. The method of claim 1269, wherein the second layer comprises a second metal feature.

10 1271. The method of claim 1270, wherein the method registers the first and second metal features.

1272. The method of claim 1269, wherein the second layer comprises a semiconductive feature.

15 1273. The method of claim 1272, wherein the method registers the first metal feature and the semiconductive feature.

1274. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within 100 nm.

20 1275. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within 75 nm.

1276. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within 50 nm.

25 1277. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within 25 nm.

1278. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within 15 nm.

1279. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within 10 nm.

1280. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within 5 nine nm.

1281. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within eight nm.

10 1282. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within seven nm.

1283. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within six nm.

15 1284. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within five nm.

20 1285. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered to within four nm.

1286. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered without using an alignment mark.

25 1287. The method of claim 1266, wherein the first and second layers are registered using features having a size smaller than 0.5 micron.

1288. The method of claim 1266, wherein the ion beam has a reduced etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-15}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr/V}$  or less.

30 1289. The method of claim 1266, wherein the ion beam has an etendue of  $1 \times 10^{-19}$   $\text{cm}^2\text{sr}$  or less.

1290. The method of claim 1266, wherein the ion beam has a reduced brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^7$  A/m<sup>2</sup>srV or more.

5 1291. The method of claim 1266, wherein the ion beam has a brightness at a surface of the sample of  $1 \times 10^9$  A/cm<sup>2</sup>sr or more.

1292. The method of claim 1266, wherein the ion beam has a spot size of 10 nm or less on the surface of the sample.

10 1293. The method of claim 1266, wherein the method is performed using a gas field ion microscope.

1294. The method of claim 1266, wherein the method is performed using a helium ion microscope.

1295. The method of claim 1266, wherein the method is performed using a scanning ion microscope.

20 1296. The method of claim 1266, wherein the method is performed using a scanning helium ion microscope.

1297. A method, comprising:  
exposing a sample to a focused ion beam; and  
exposing the sample to a second ion beam, the second ion beam being created by a gas field ion source.

1298. The method of claim 1297, wherein the focused ion beam comprises gallium ions.

30 1299. The method of claim 1297, further comprising cutting the sample with the focused ion beam.

1300. The method of claim 1297, wherein the second ion beam is used to determine information that is used to select a location of the focused ion beam at the sample.

5 1301. The method of claim 1297, wherein the second ion beam is used to image the sample.

1302. The method of claim 1301, wherein the second ion beam is used to image the sample after the focused ion beam cuts the sample.

10 1303. The method of claim 1297, wherein the sample is a semiconductor article.

1304. The method of claim 1303, wherein the article includes a circuit, and the method includes repairing the circuit.

15 1305. The method of claim 1303, wherein the article includes a mask, and the method includes repairing the mask.

1306. The method of claim 1297, wherein the focused ion beam and the second ion beam are used simultaneously.

20 1307. The method of claim 1297, wherein the focused ion beam and the second ion beam are used at different times.

1308. A method, comprising:

25 re-sharpening an electrically conductive tip of a gas field ion source when the gas field ion source is present within a gas field ion microscope.

1309. The method of claim 1308, wherein the method includes field evaporating atoms from the electrically conductive tip.

1310. The method of claim 1309, wherein the field evaporation occurs in scanning field ion microscope mode.

1/47

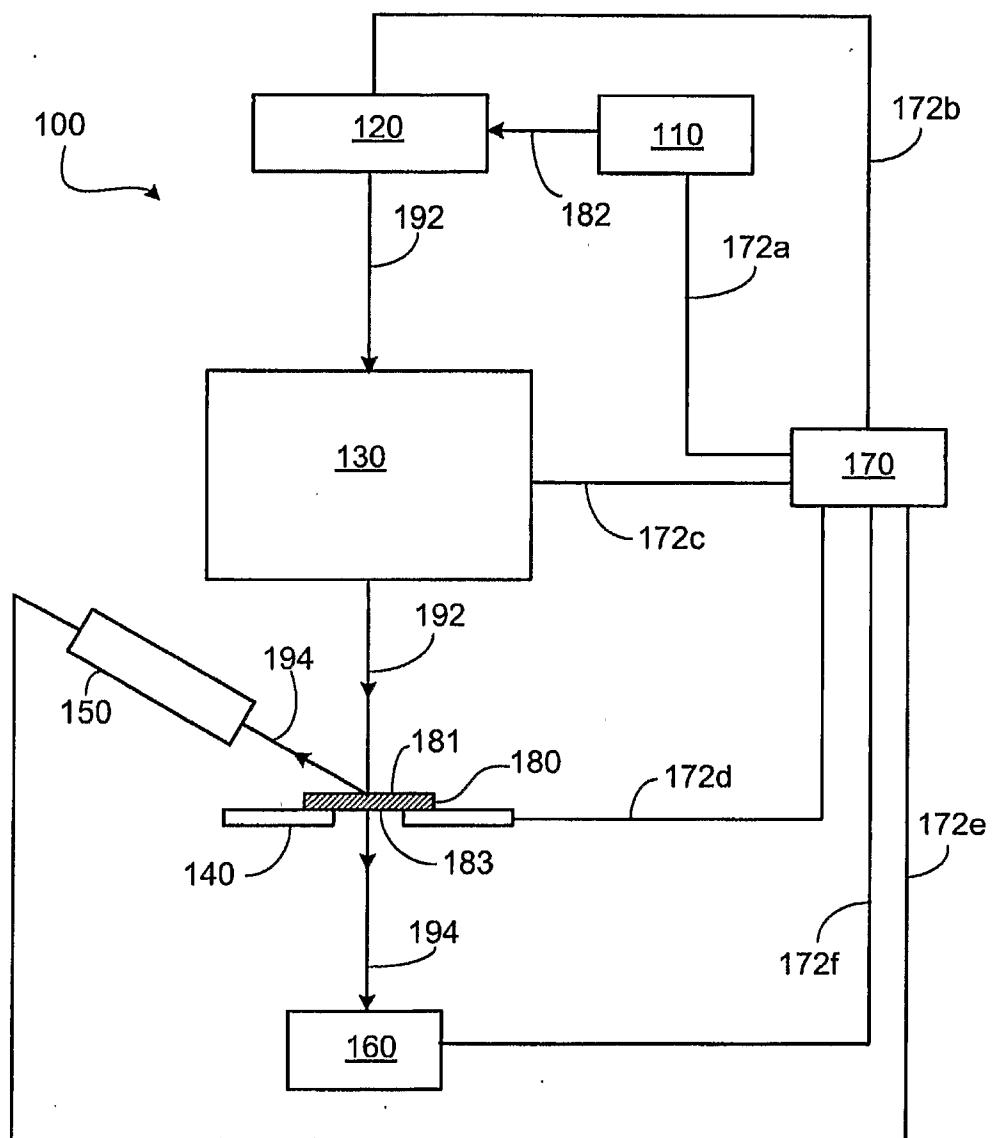


FIG. 1

2/47

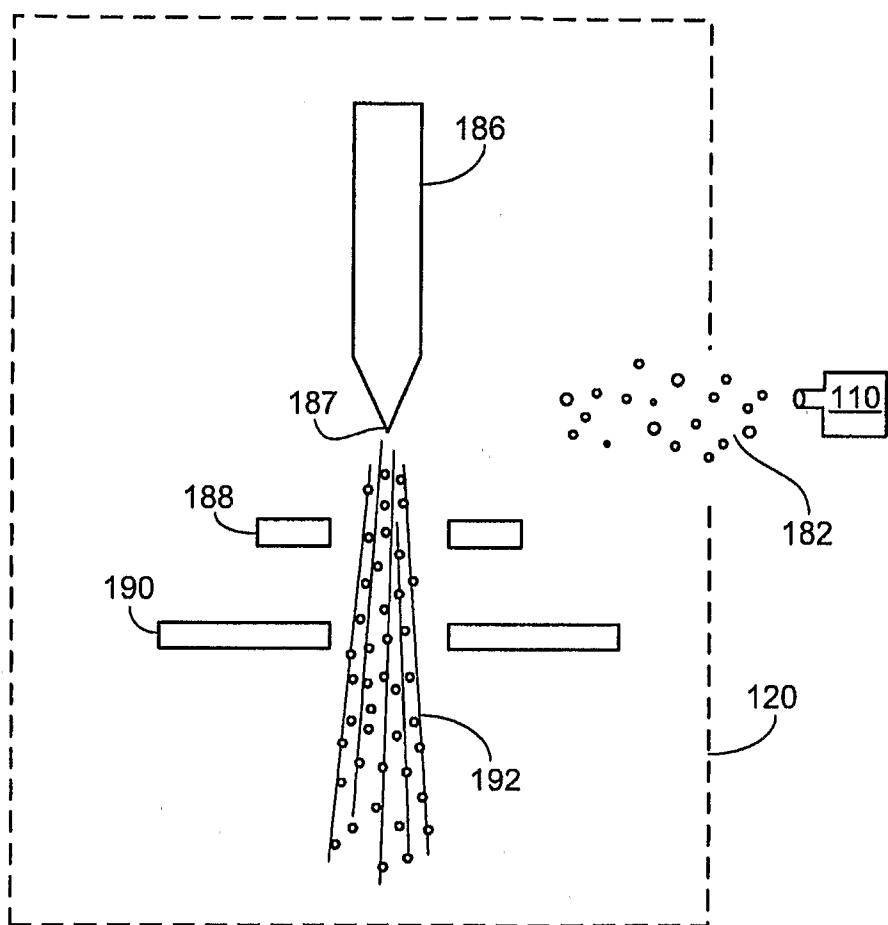
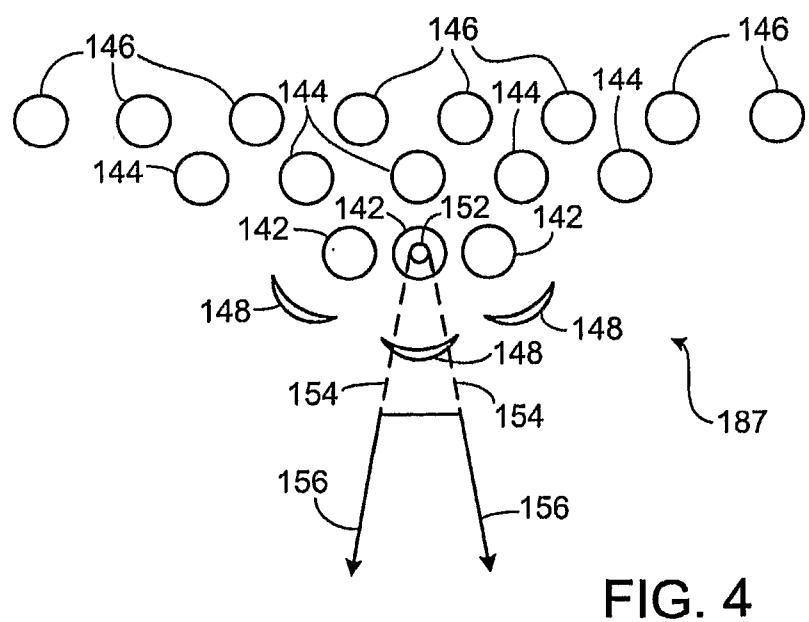
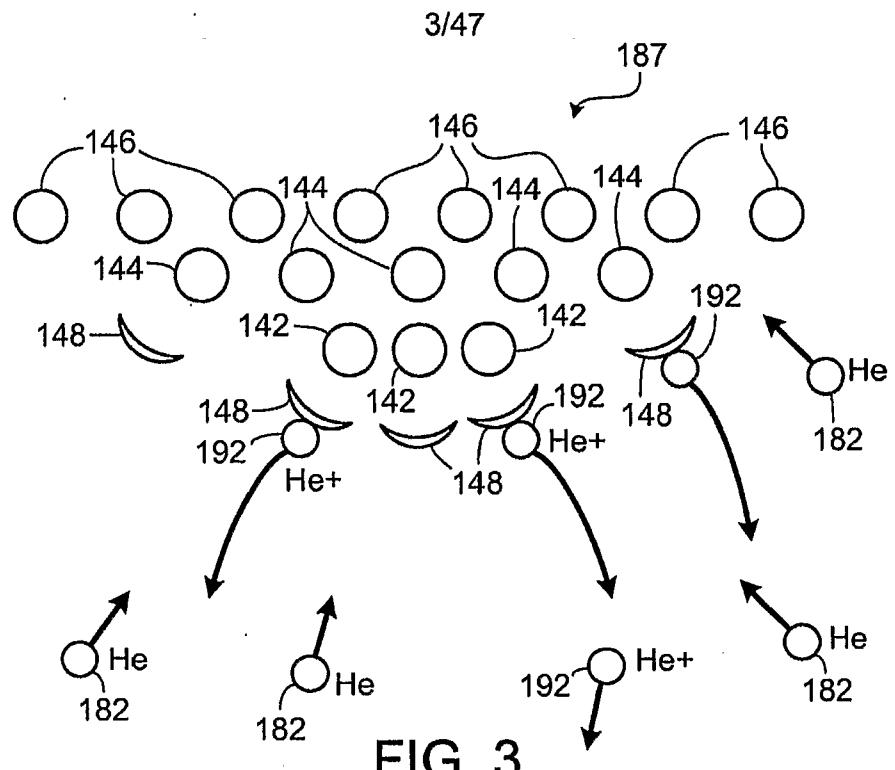


FIG. 2



4/47

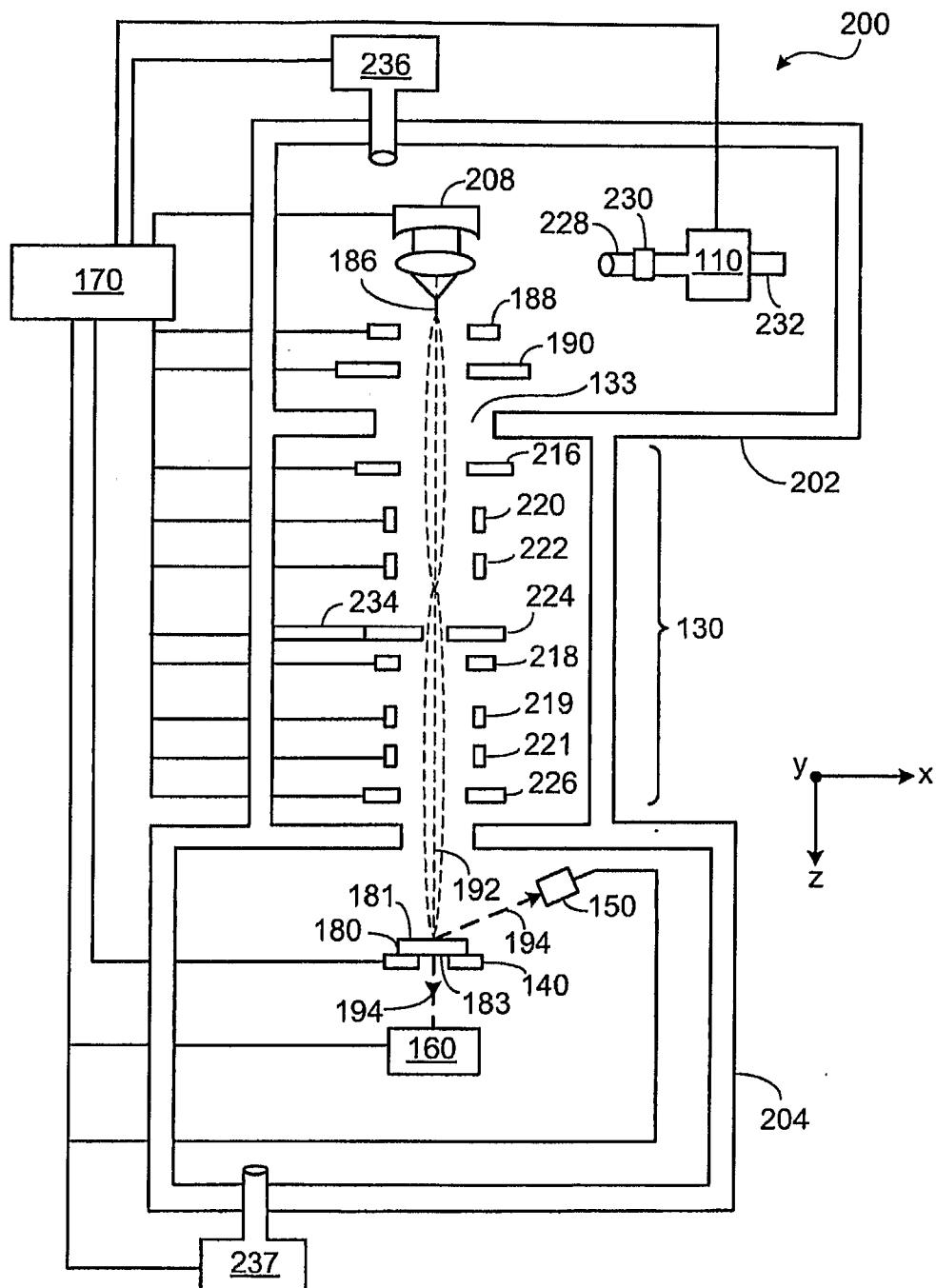


FIG. 5

5/47

FIG. 6

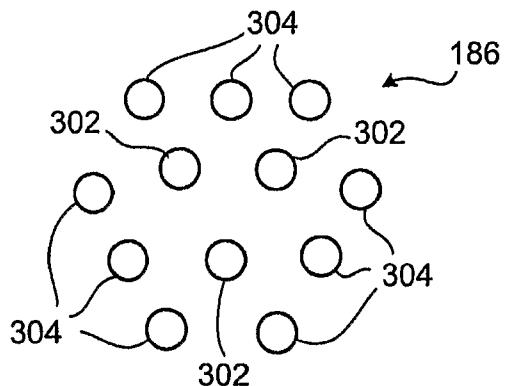
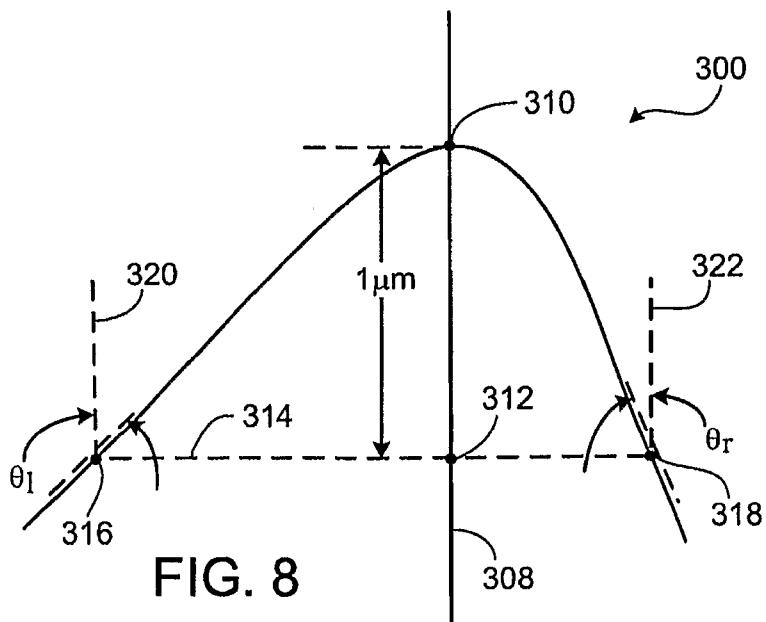
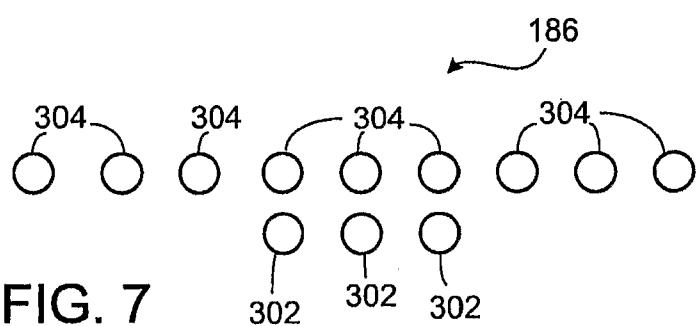


FIG. 7



6/47

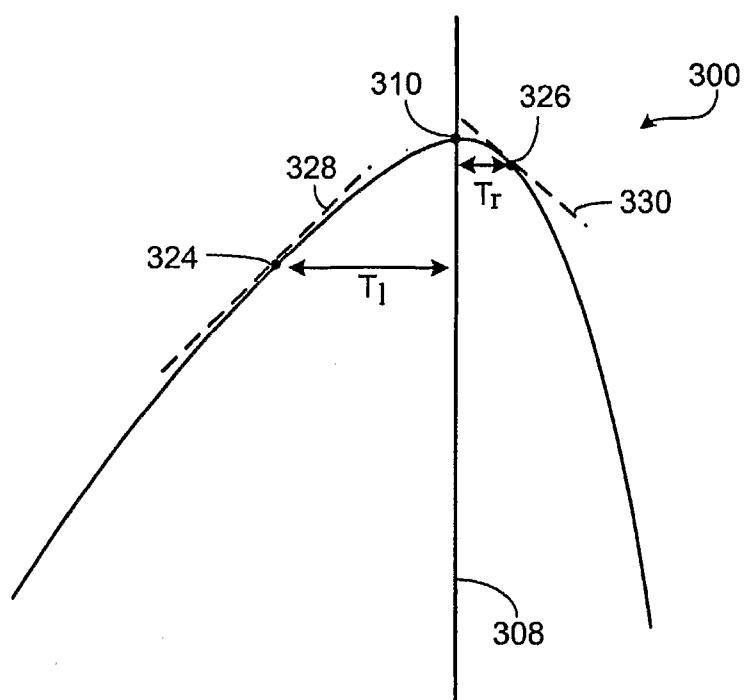


FIG. 9

7/47

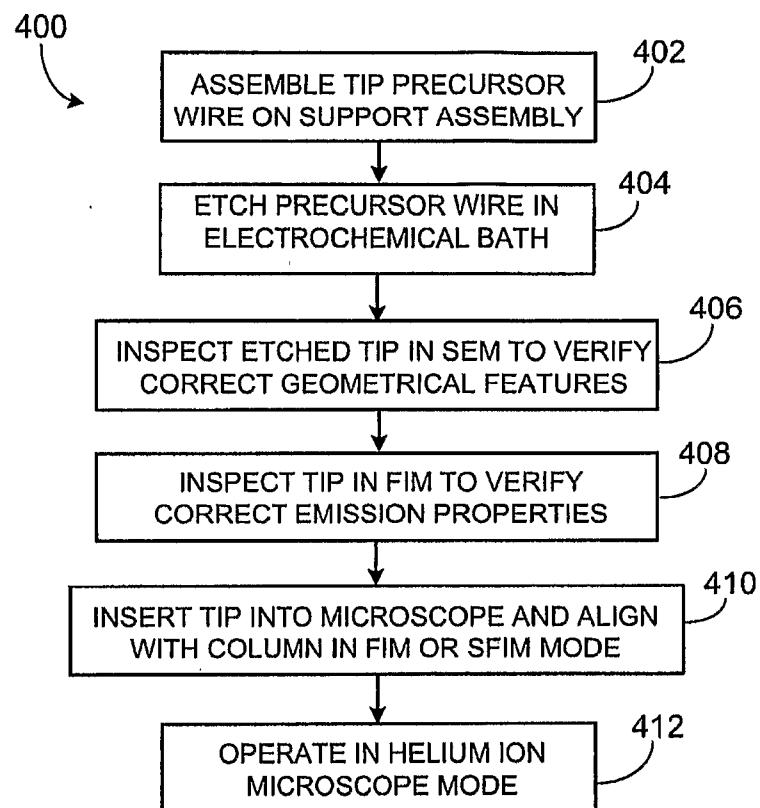
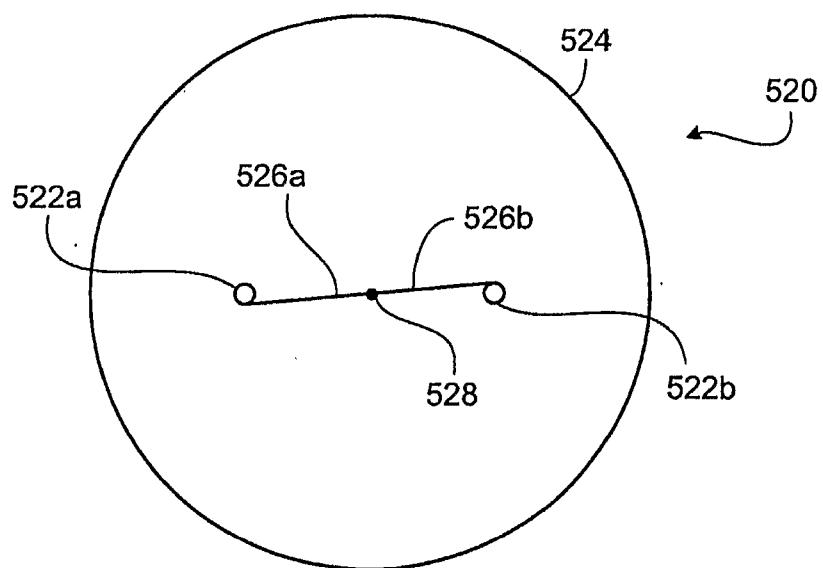
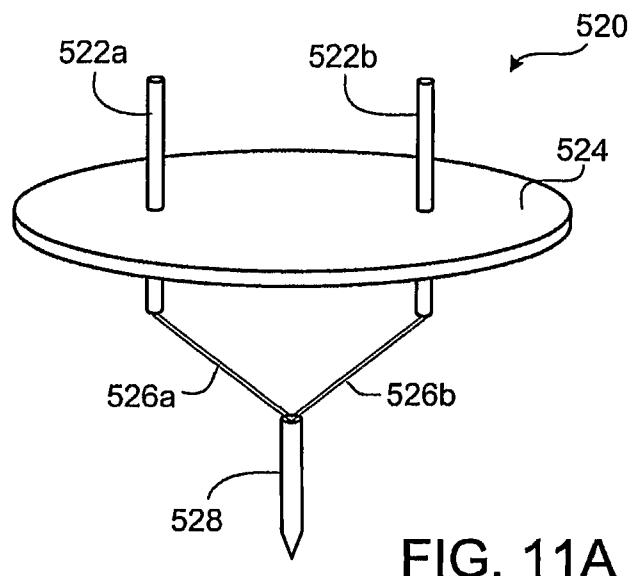


FIG. 10

8/47



9/47

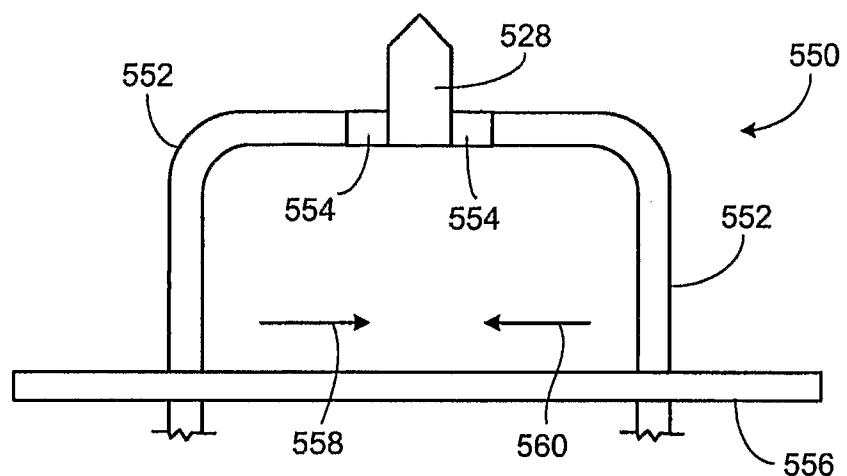


FIG. 12

10/47

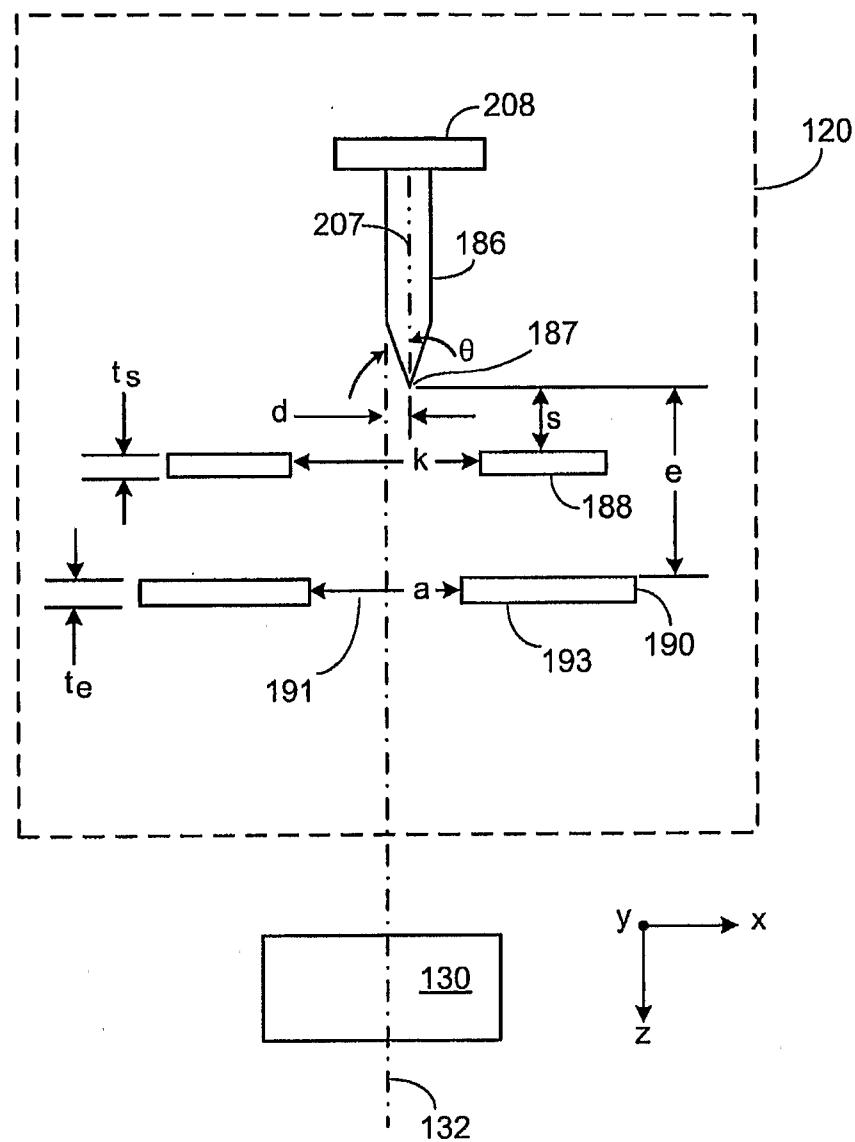


FIG. 13

11/47

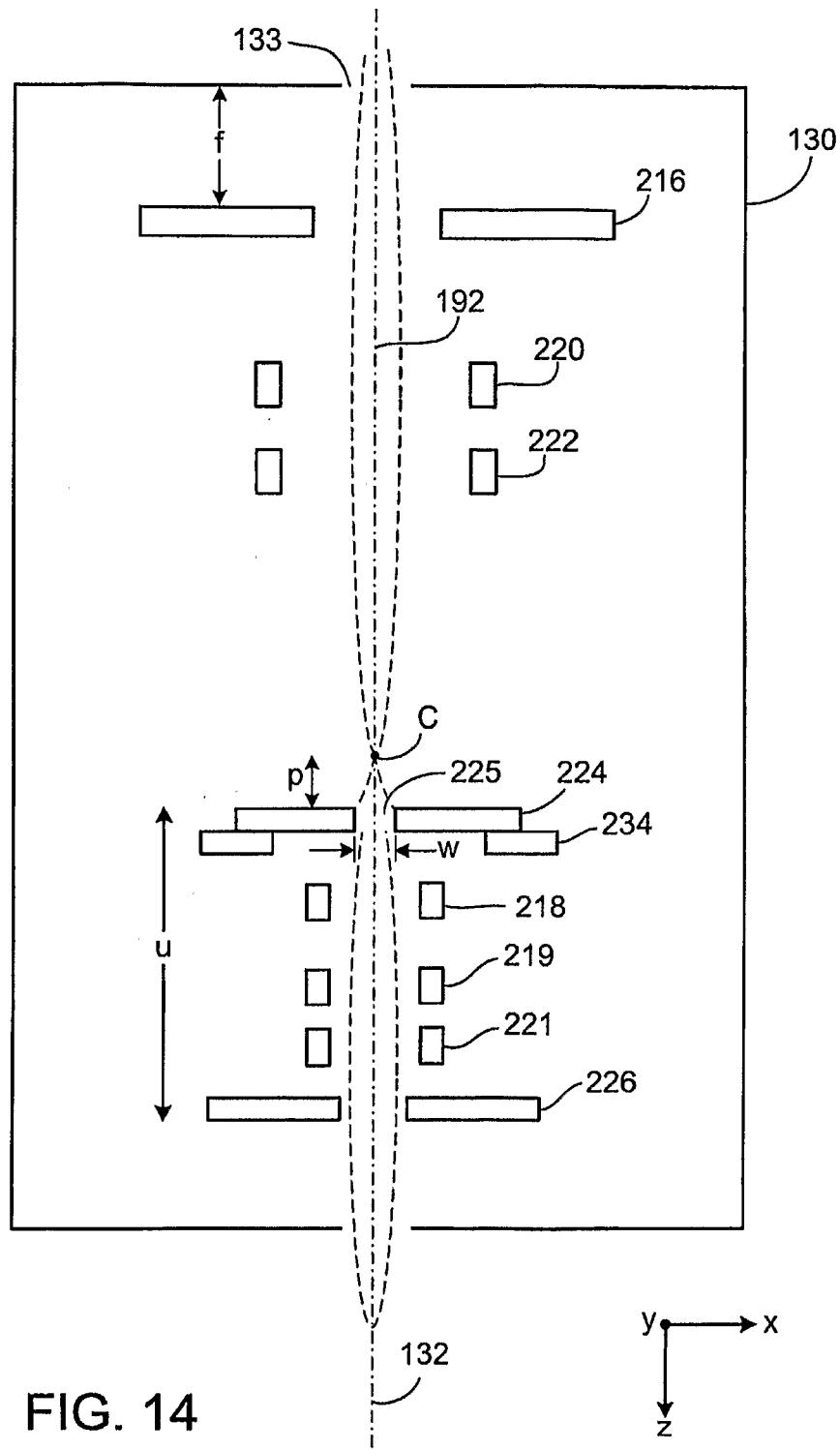


FIG. 14

12/47

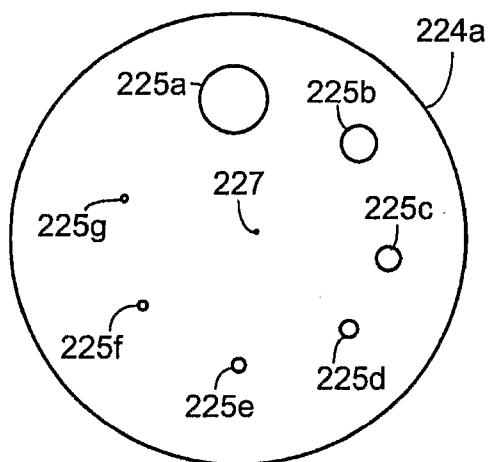


FIG. 15

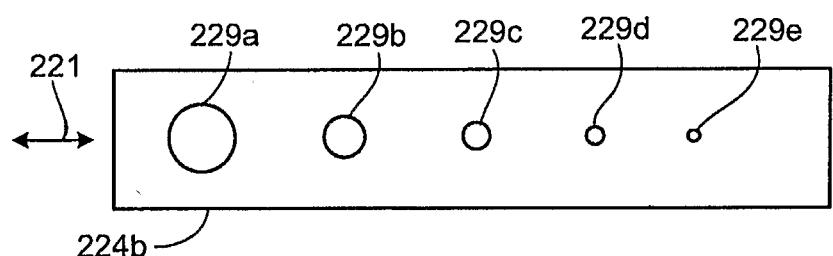


FIG. 16

13/47

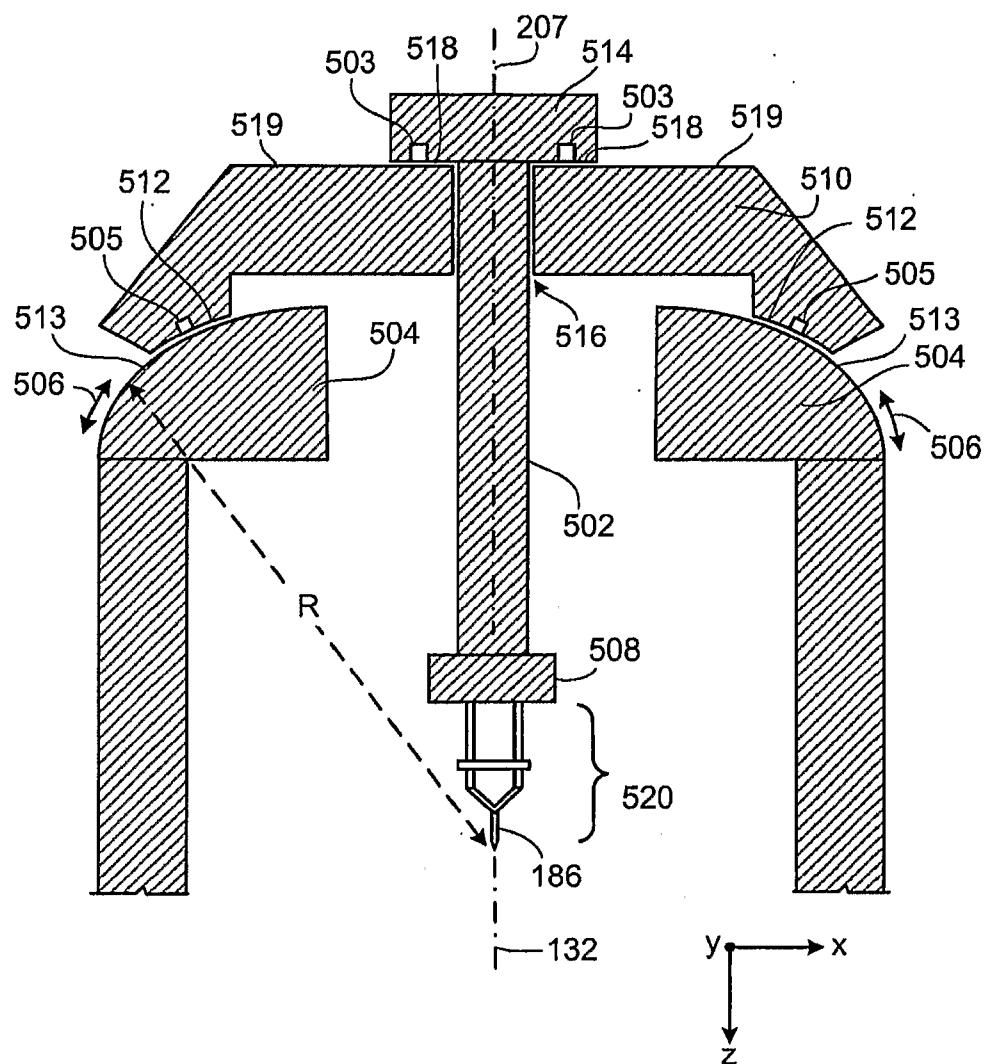


FIG. 17

14/47

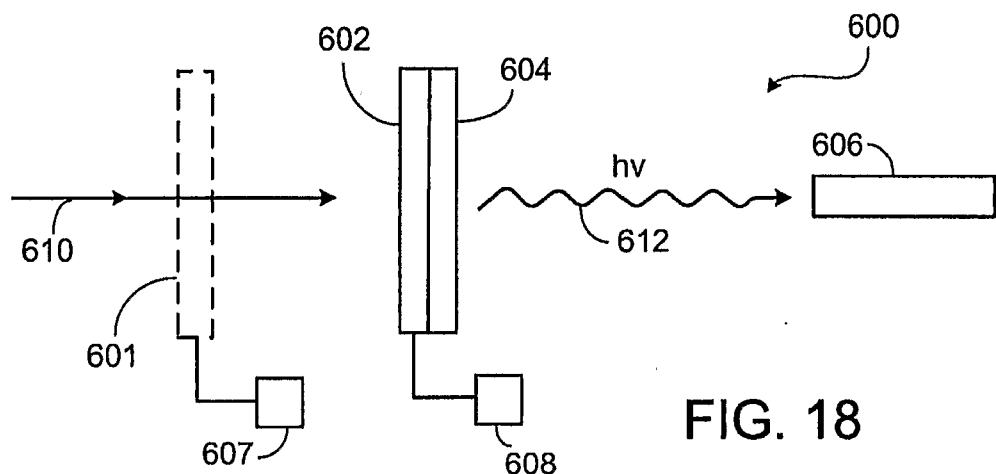


FIG. 18

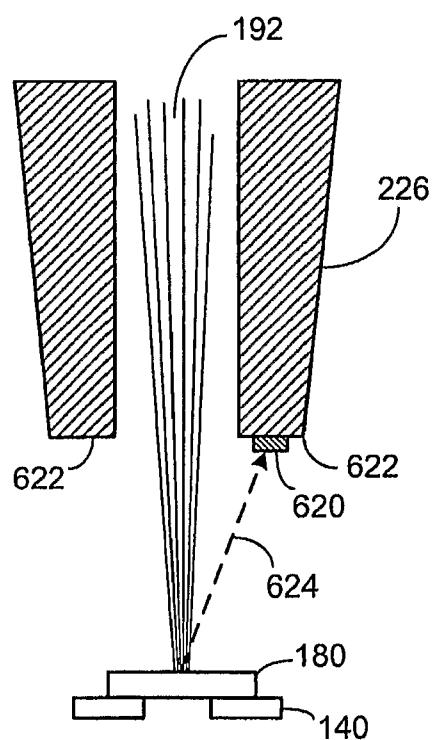
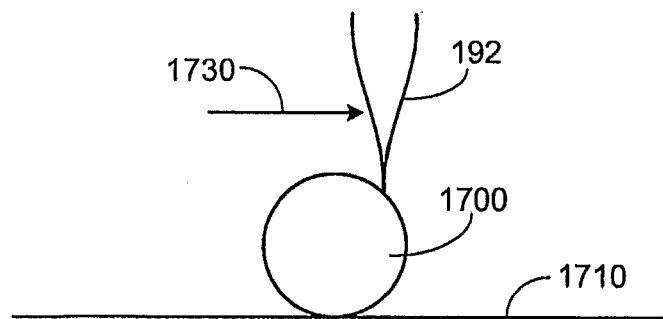
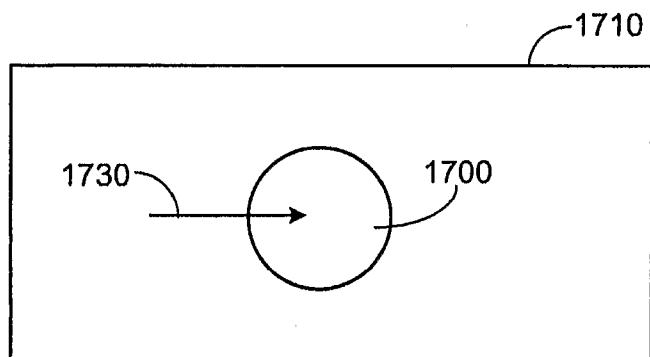
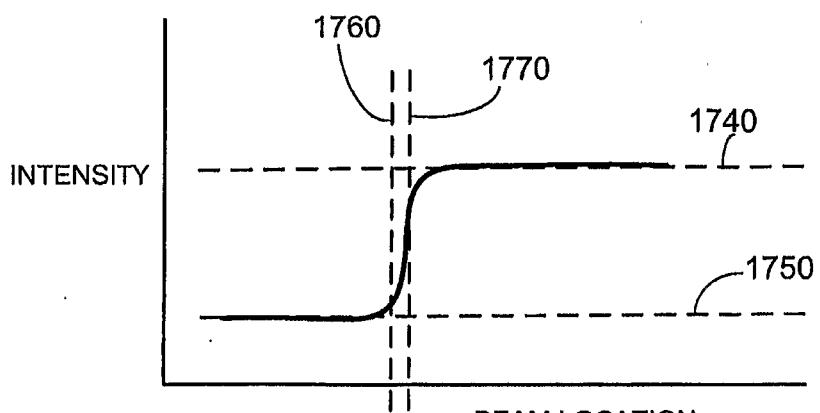


FIG. 19

15/47

**FIG. 20A****FIG. 20B****FIG. 20C**

16/47

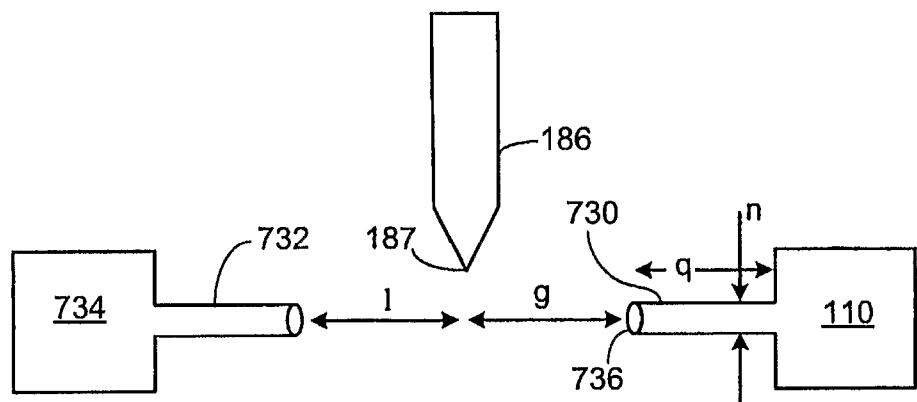


FIG. 21

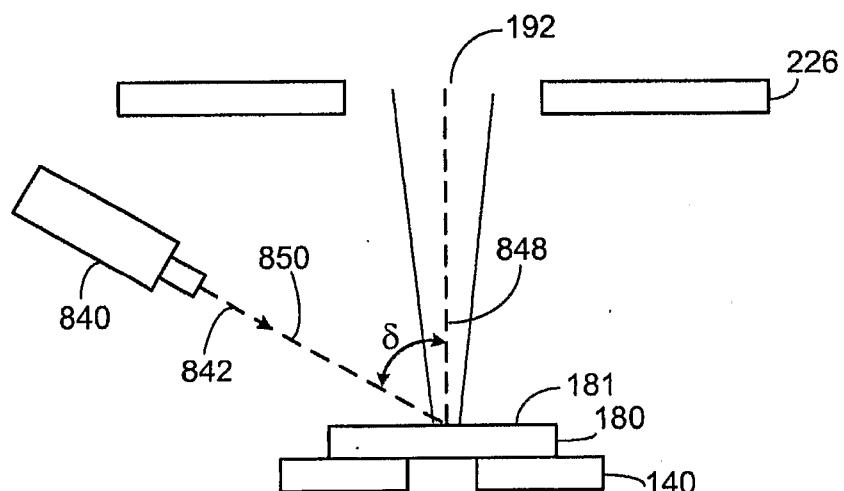


FIG. 22

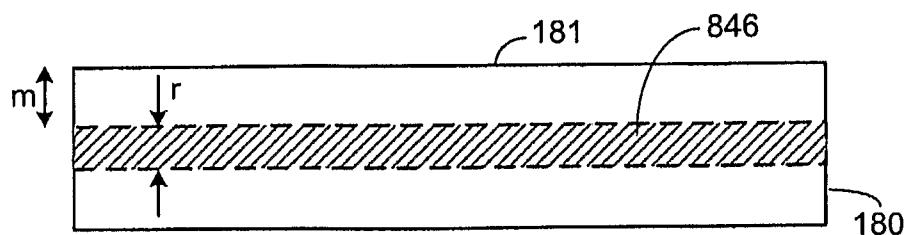


FIG. 23

17/47

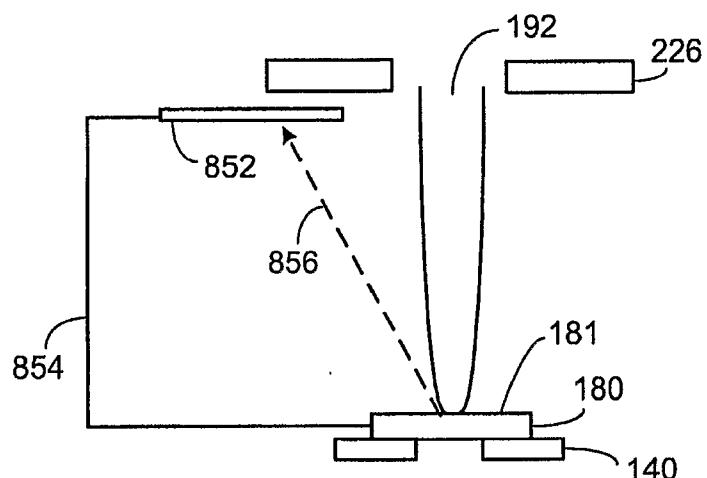


FIG. 24

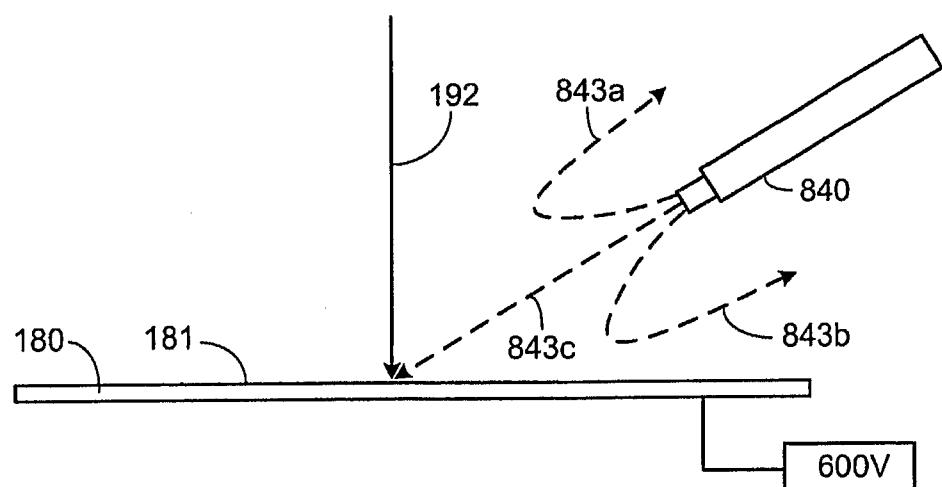


FIG. 25

18/47

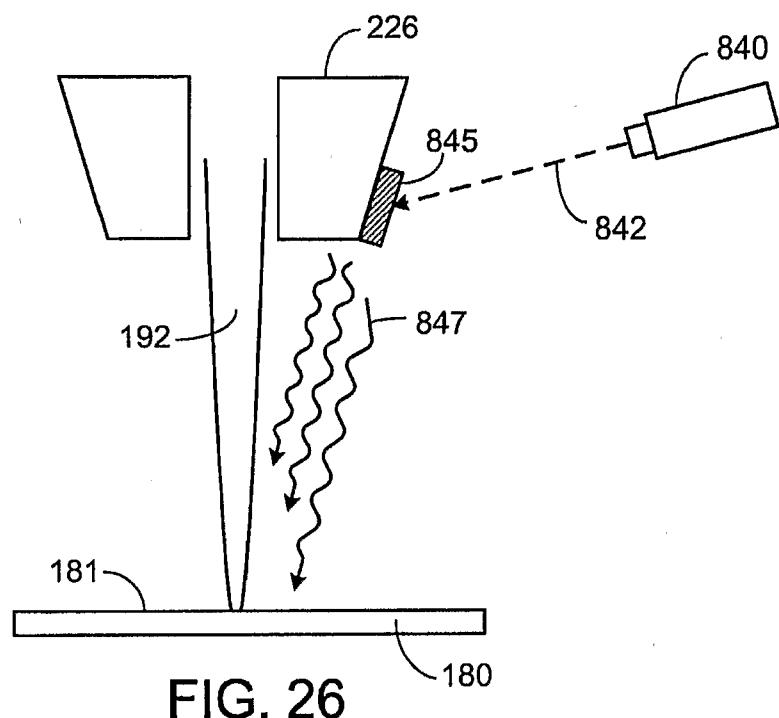
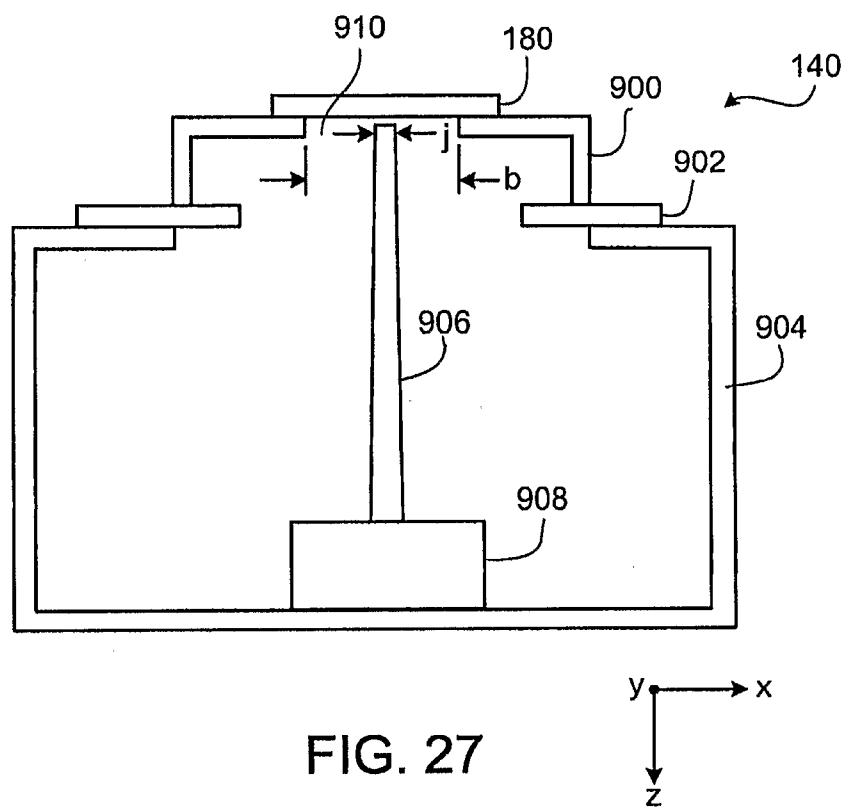


FIG. 26

19/47



20/47

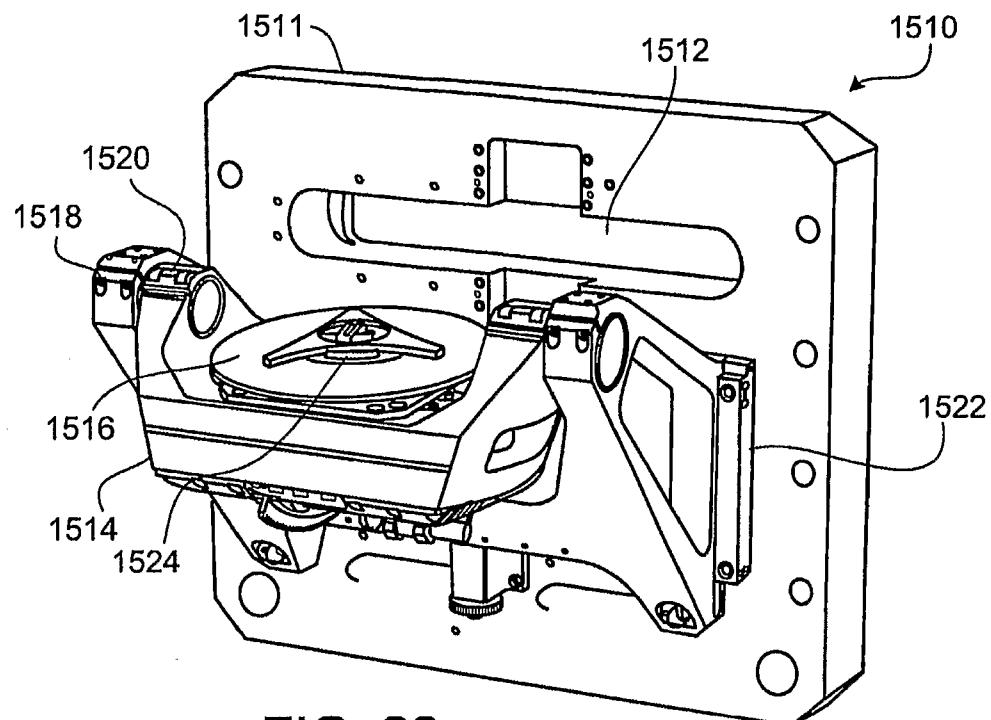


FIG. 28

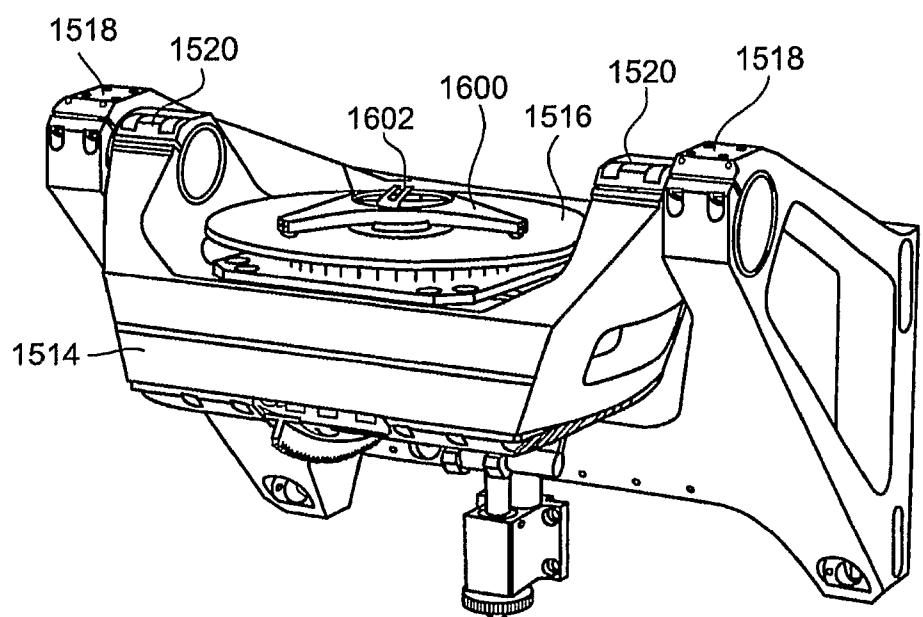


FIG. 29

21/47

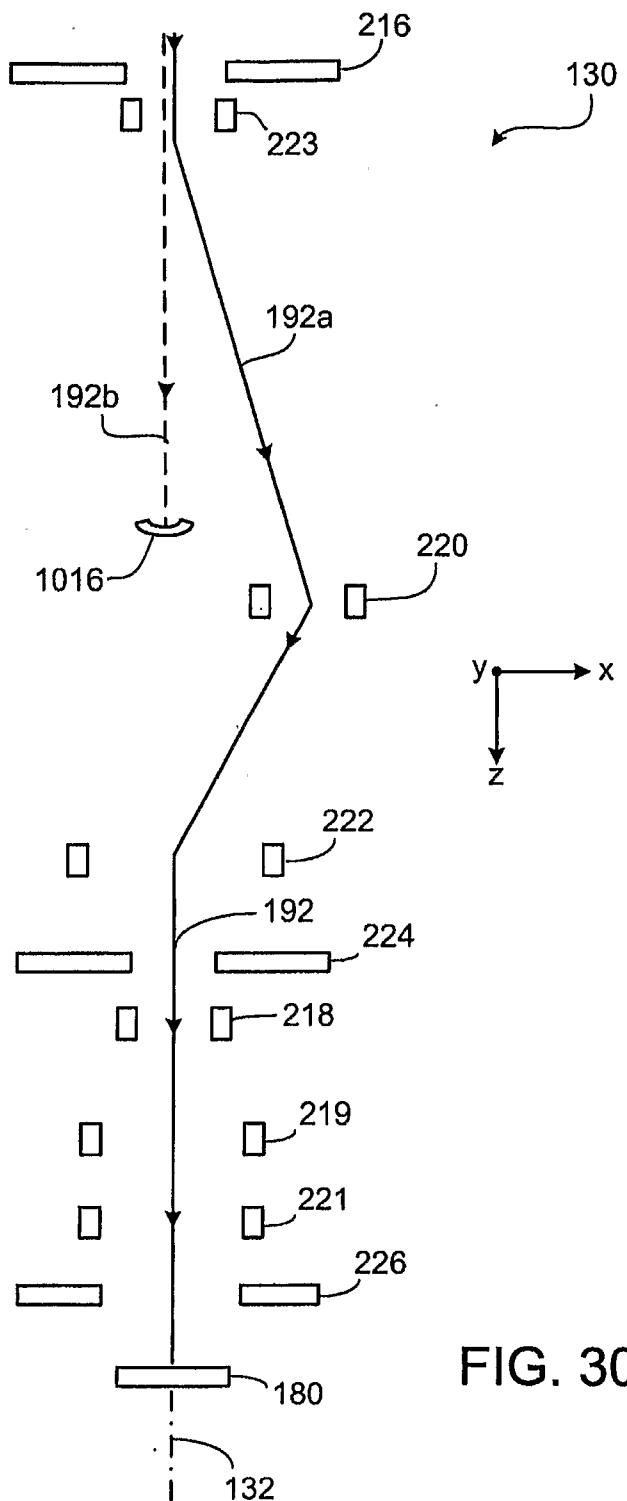


FIG. 30

22/47

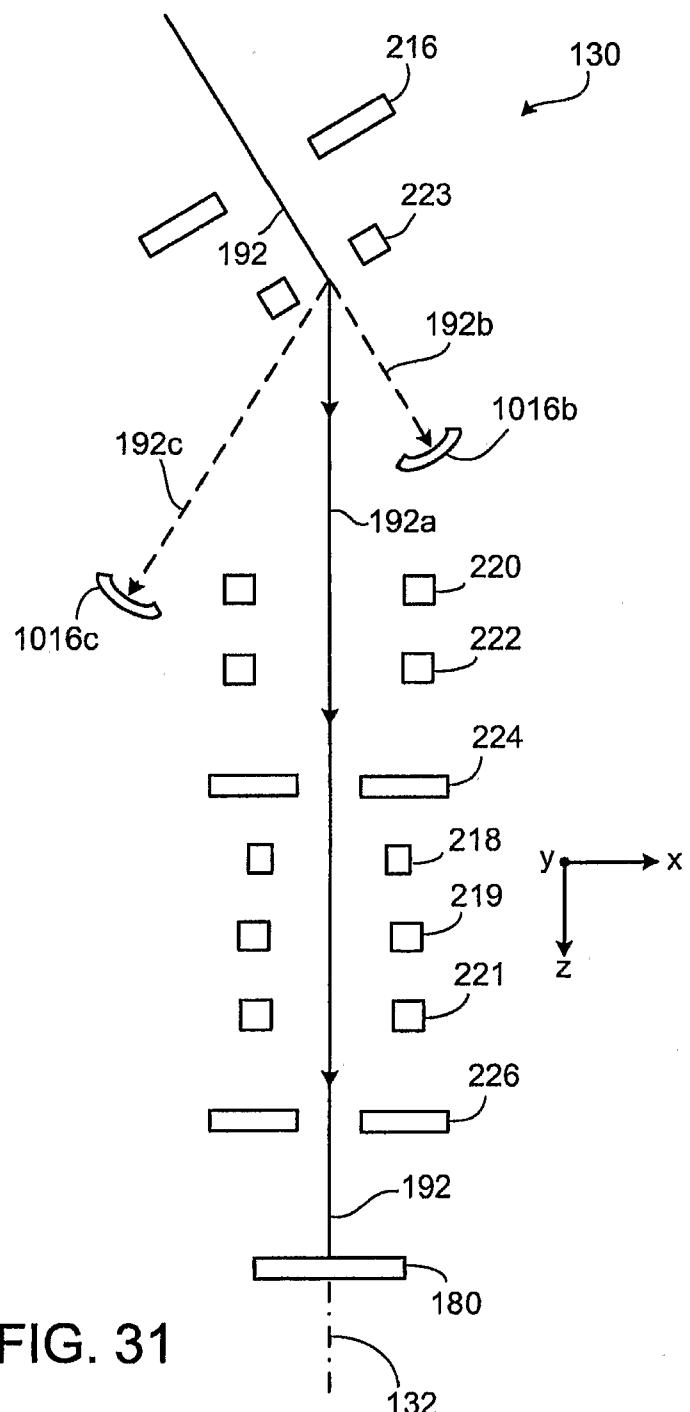


FIG. 31

23/47

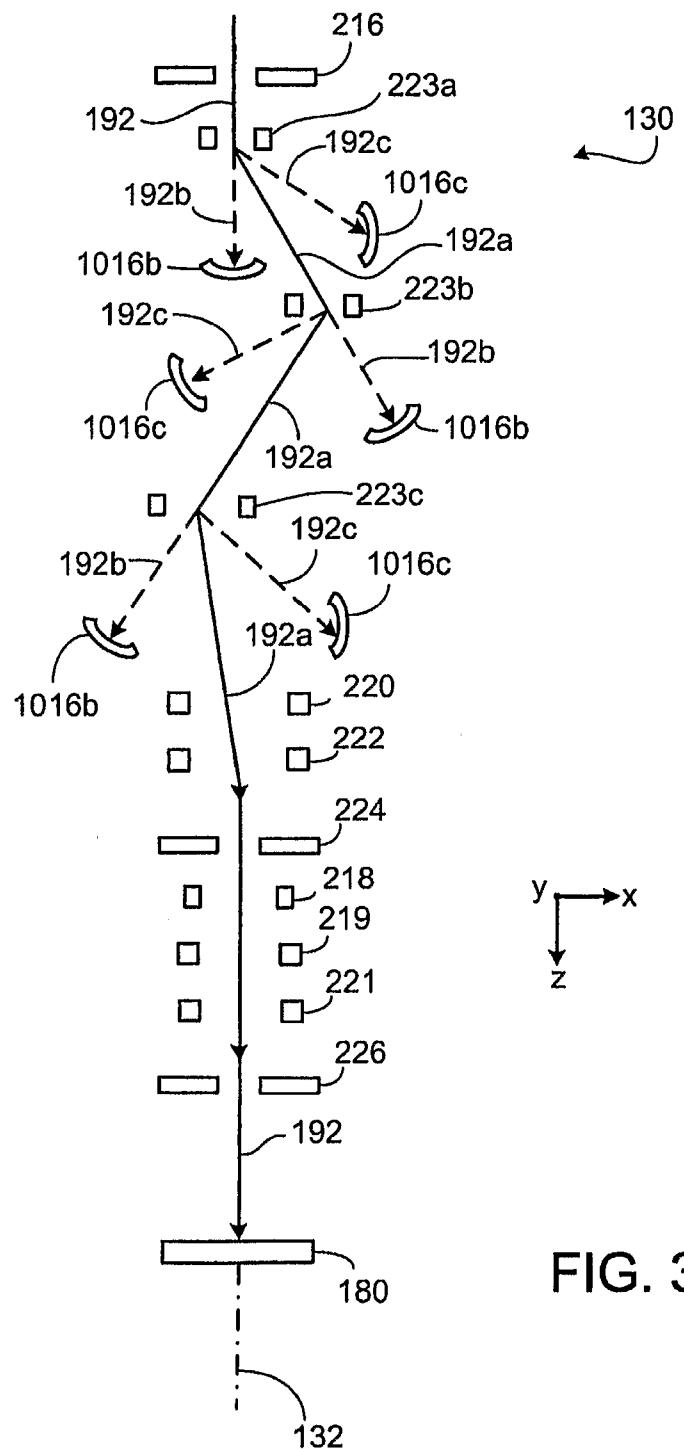


FIG. 32

24/47

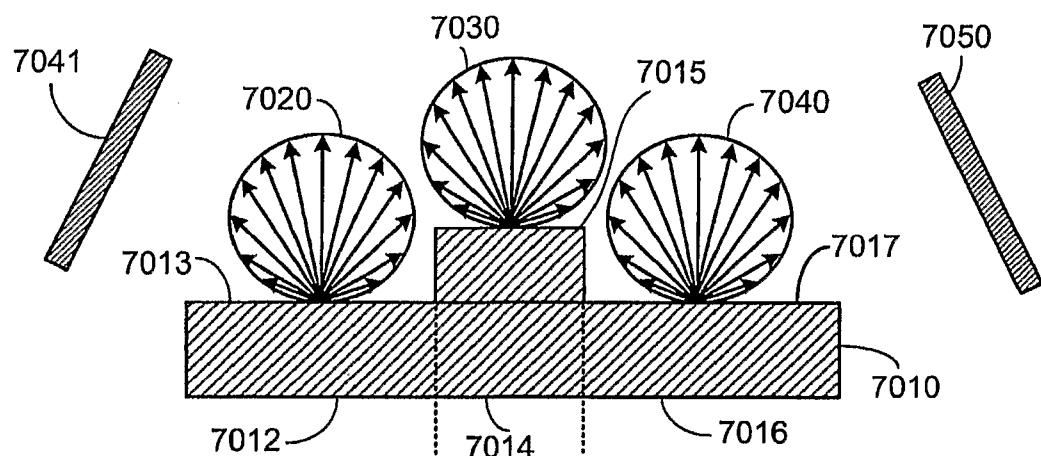
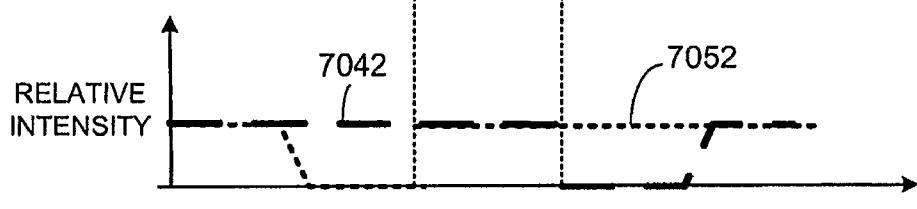


FIG. 33A



SURFACE LOCATION

FIG. 33B

25/47

FIG. 34A

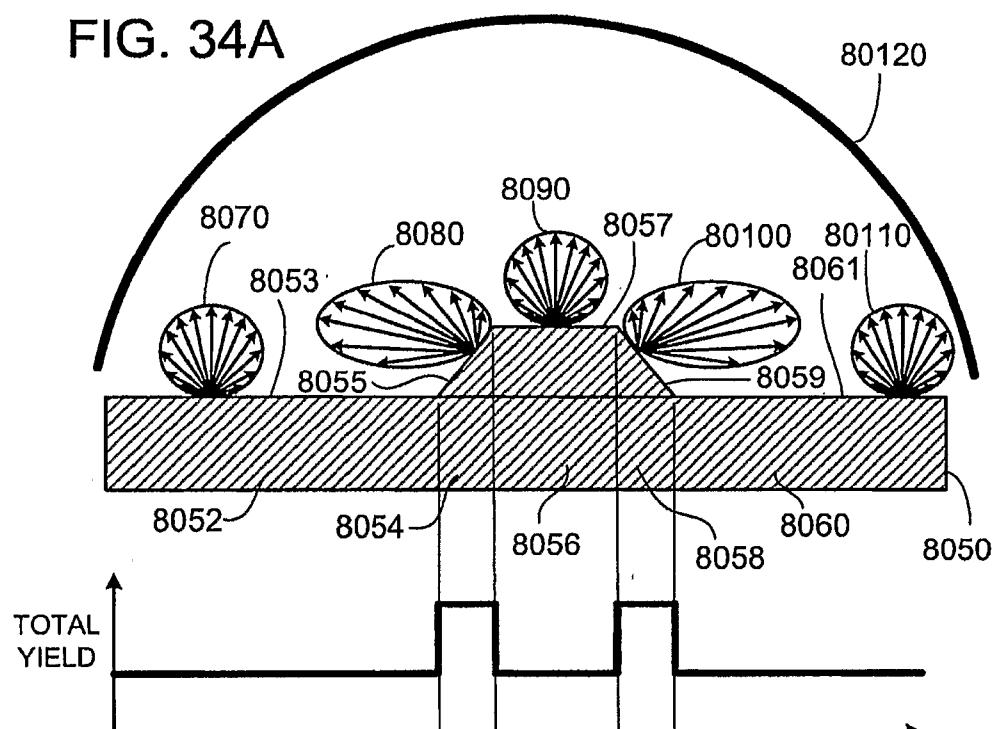


FIG. 34B

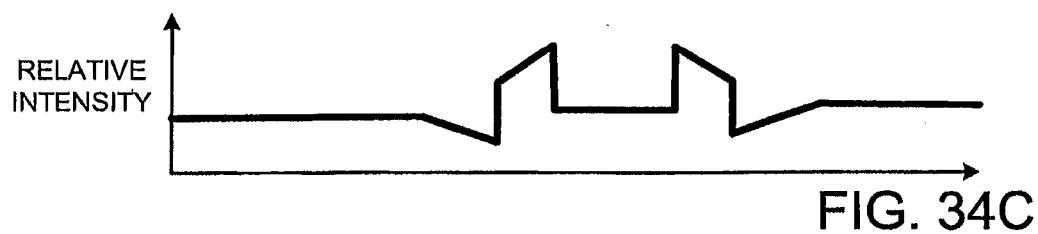


FIG. 34C

26/47

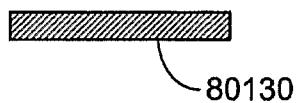


FIG. 34D

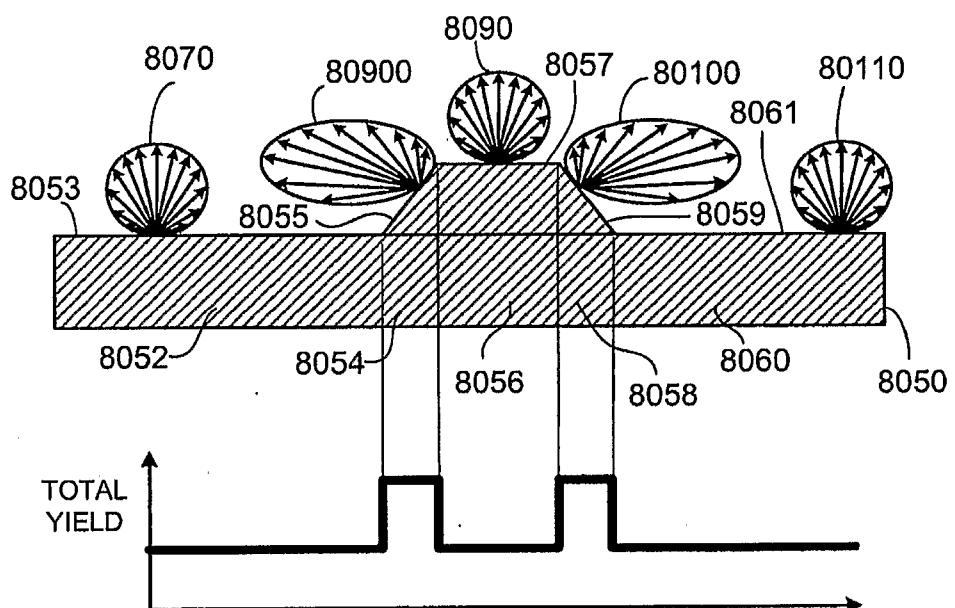


FIG. 34E

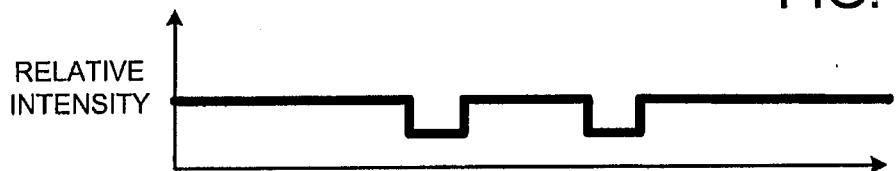
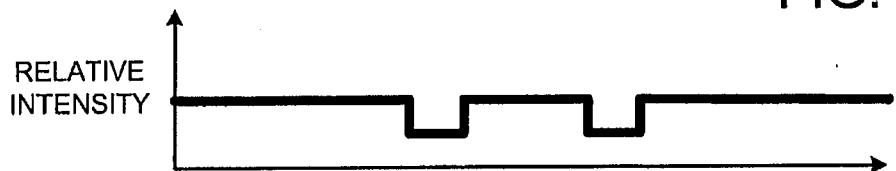


FIG. 34F



27/47



FIG. 34G

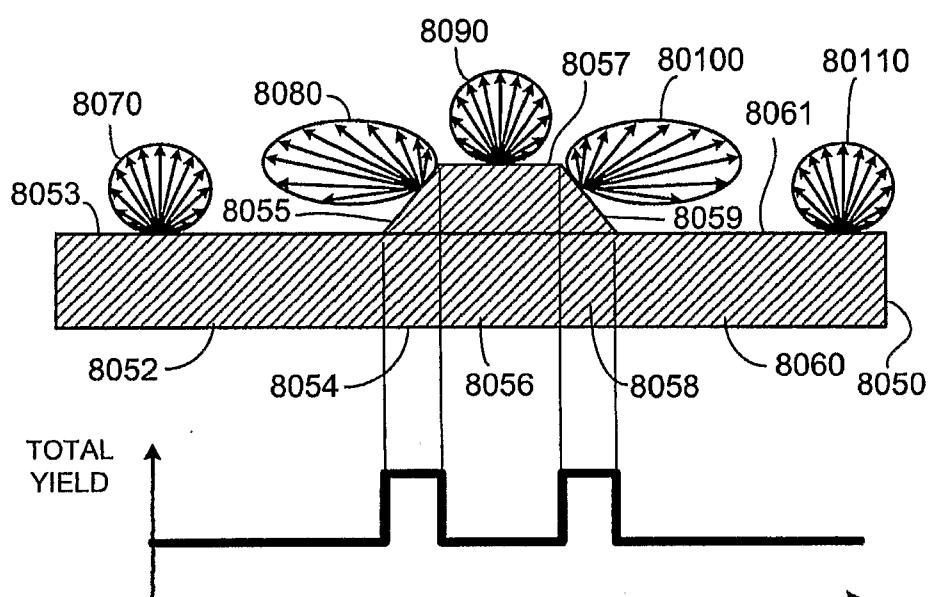


FIG. 34H

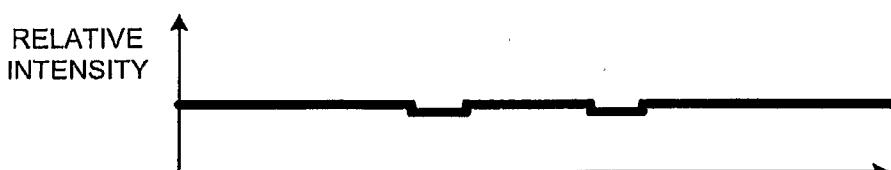


FIG. 34I

28/47

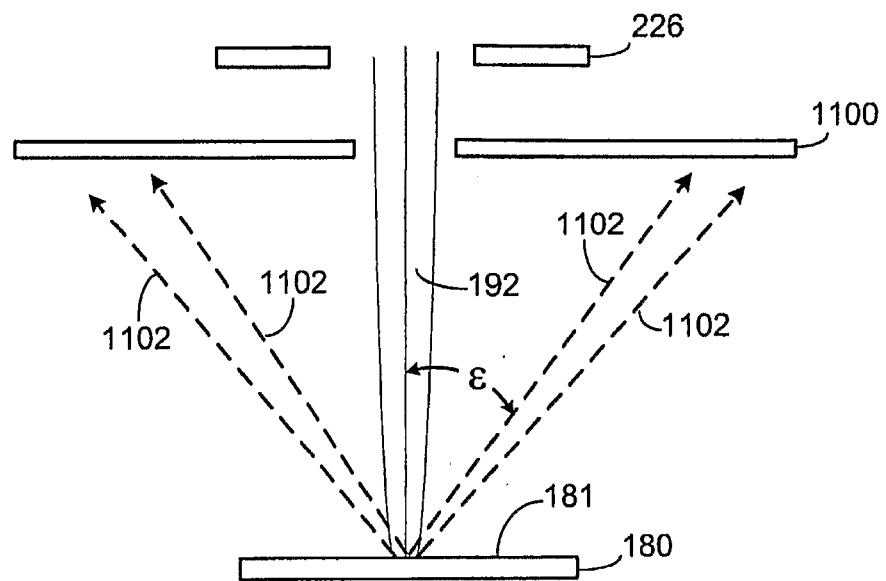


FIG. 35

29/47

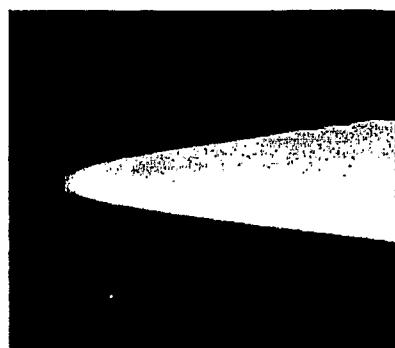


FIG. 36D

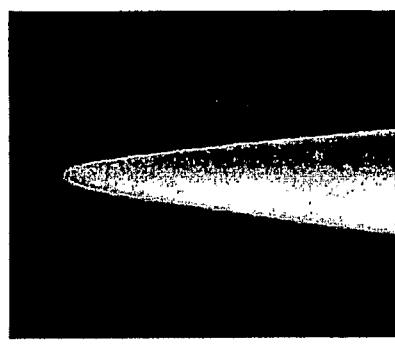


FIG. 36C

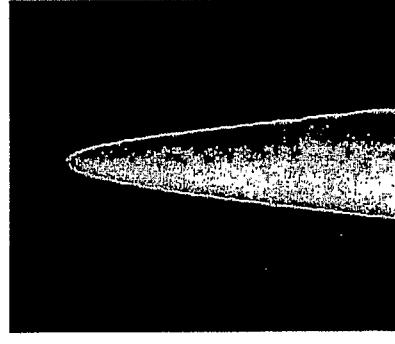


FIG. 36B

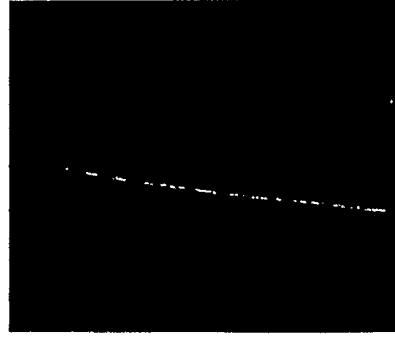


FIG. 36A

30/47

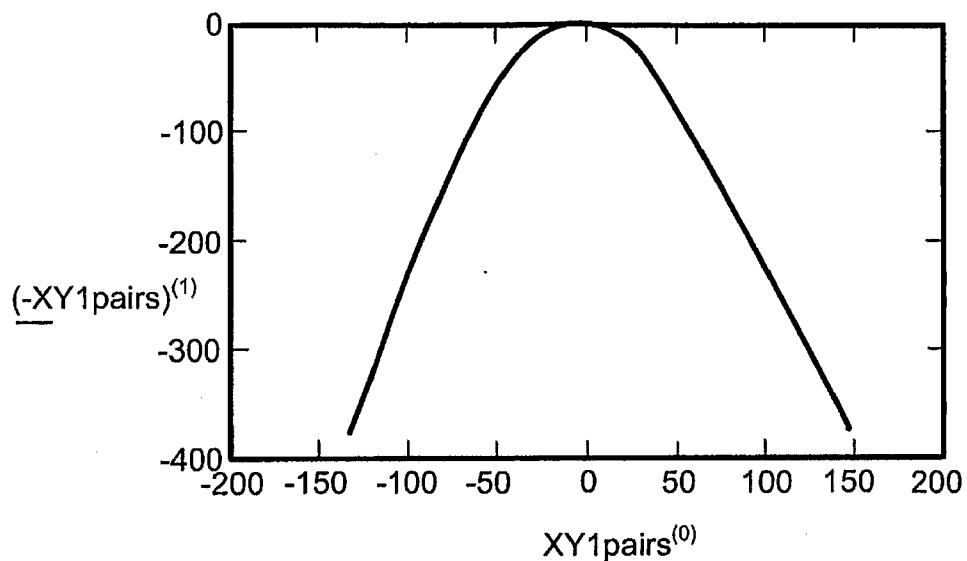


FIG. 37

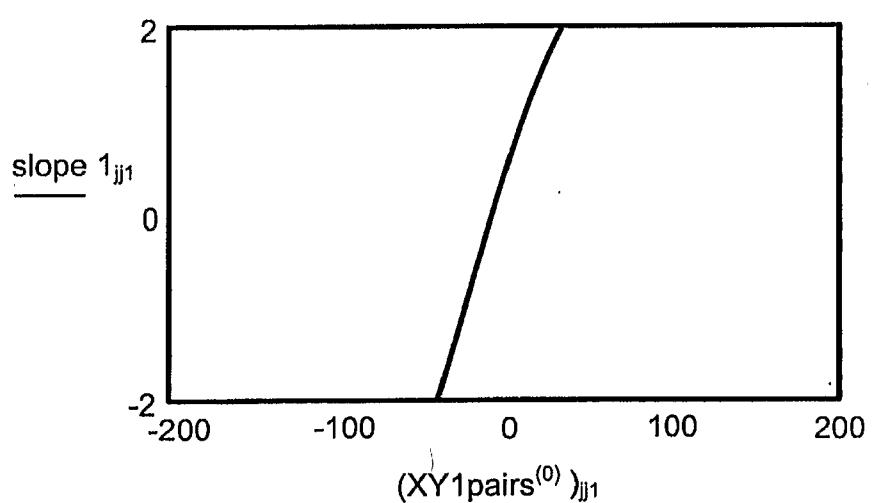


FIG. 38

31/47



FIG. 39

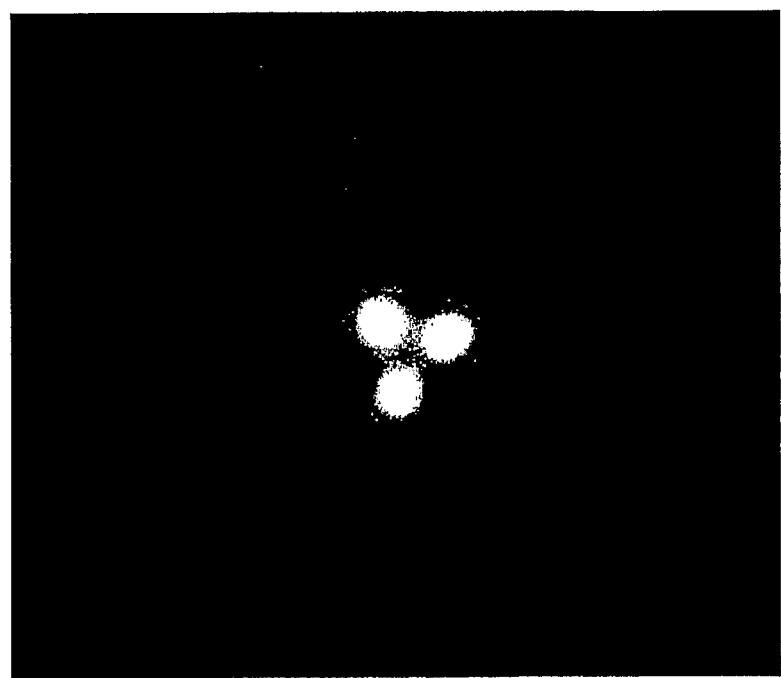
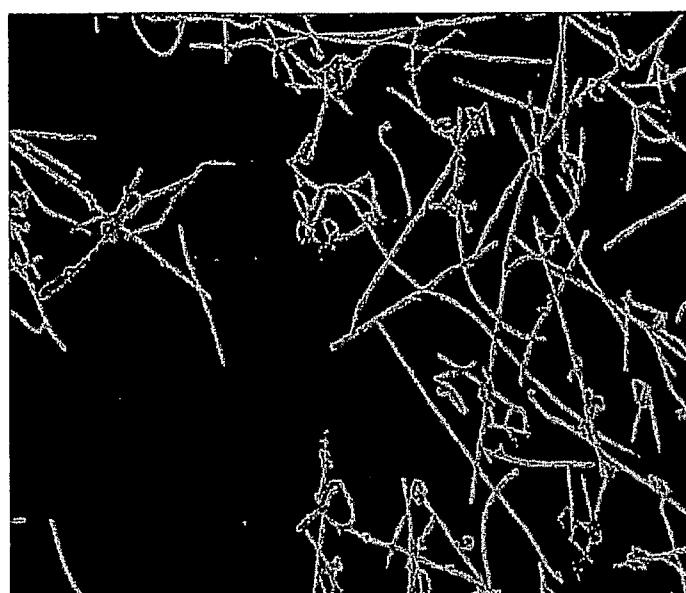
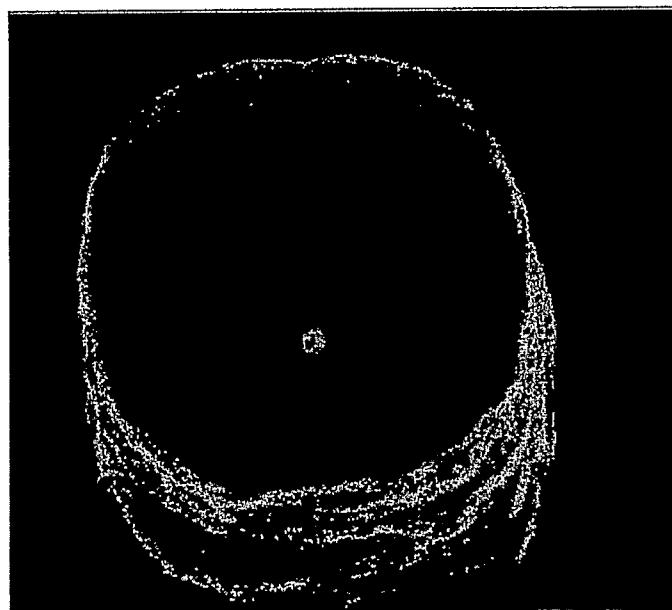


FIG. 40

32/47.



**FIG. 41**



**FIG. 42**

33/47



**FIG. 43**

34/47



FIG. 44

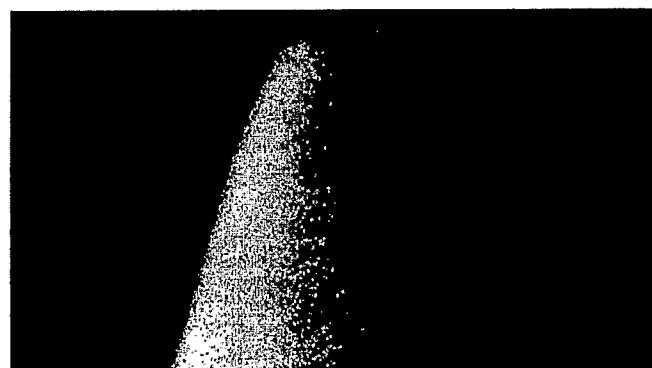


FIG. 45

35/37

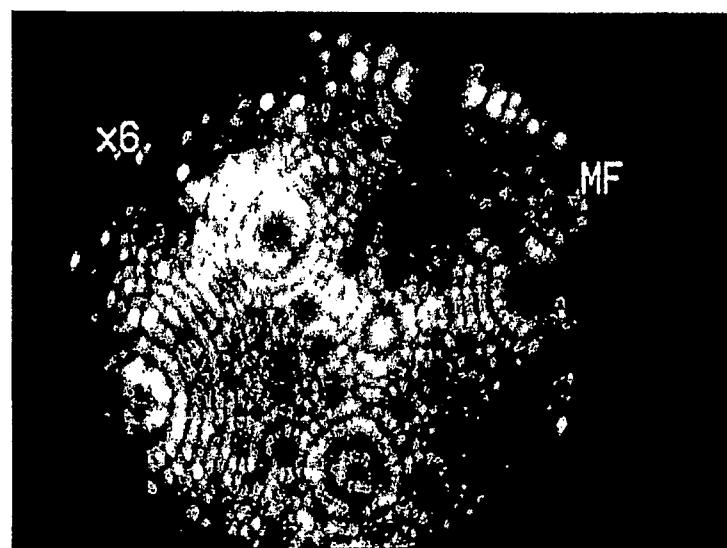


FIG. 46

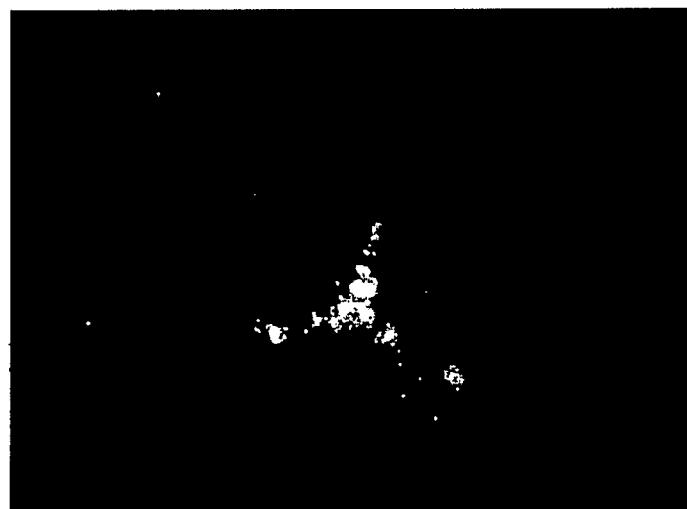
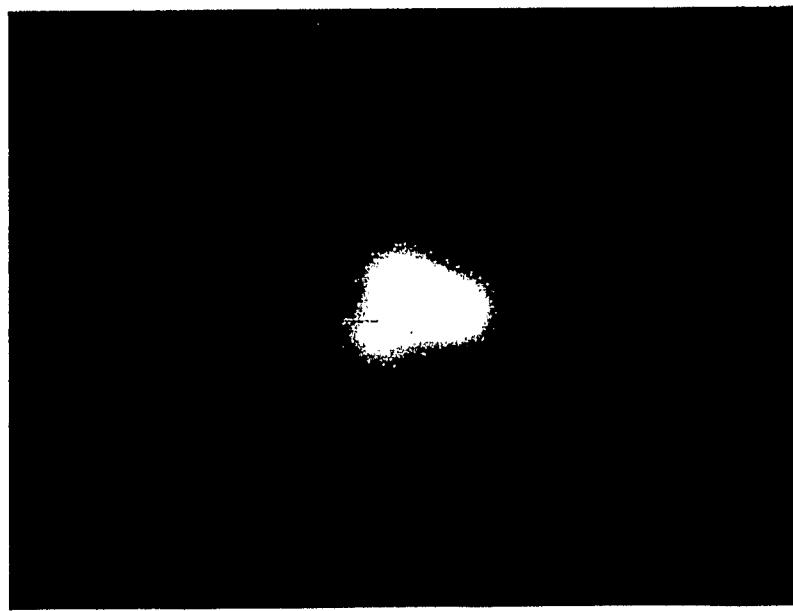


FIG. 47

36/47



**FIG 48**



**FIG. 49**

37/47



FIG. 50

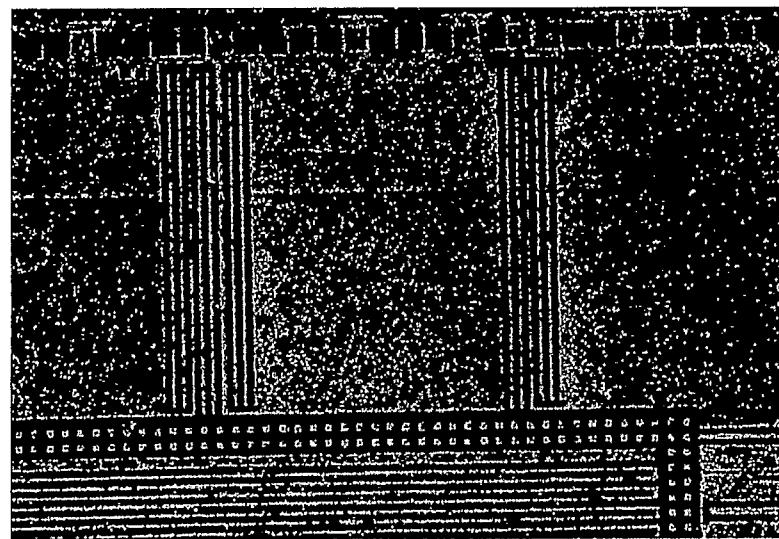
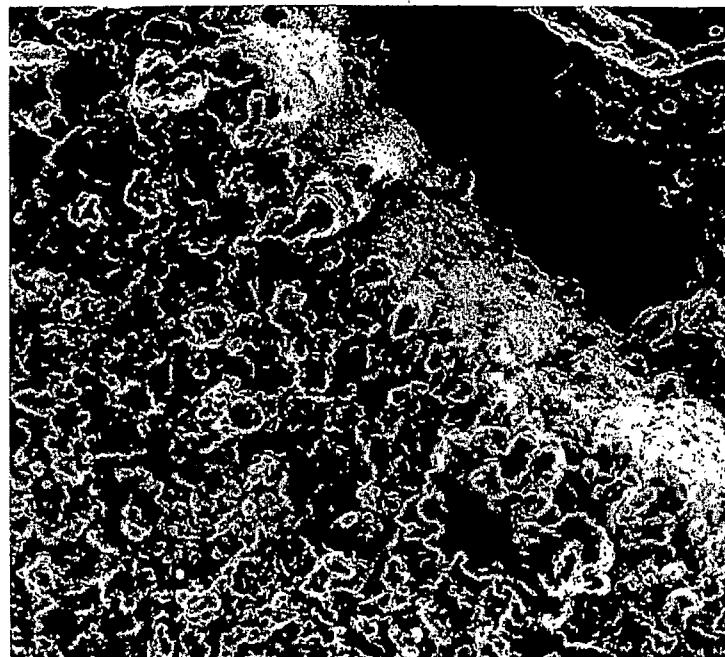
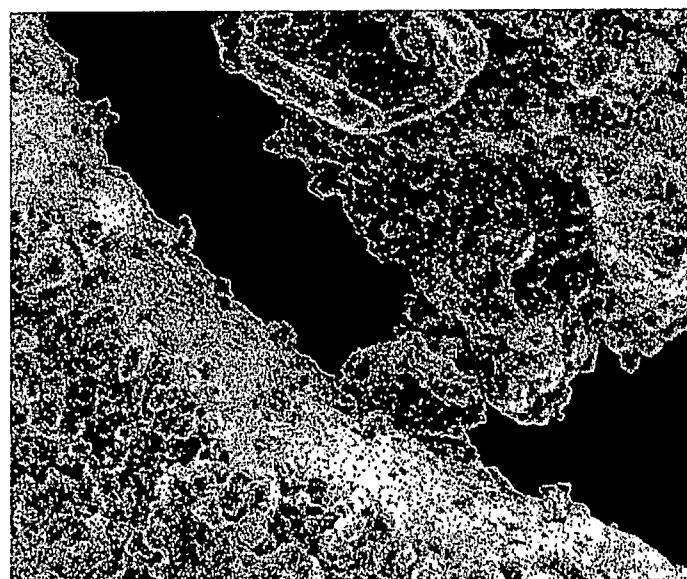


FIG. 51

38/47



**FIG. 52**



**FIG. 53**

39/47

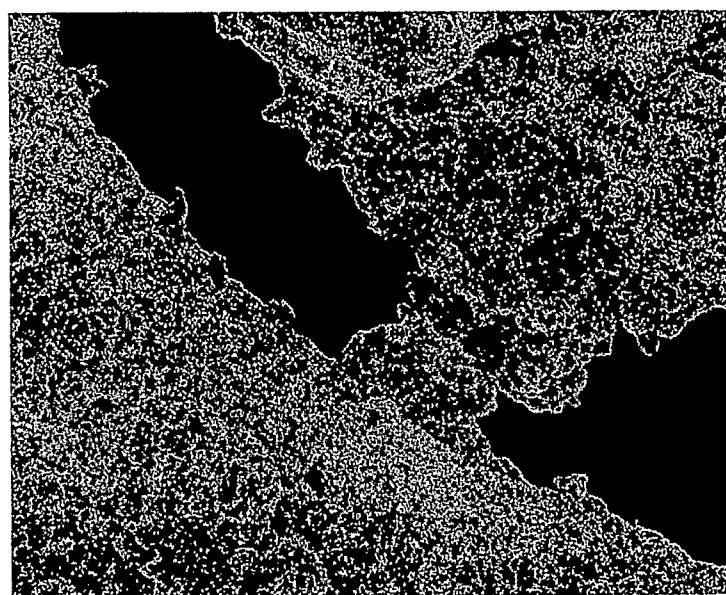


FIG. 54

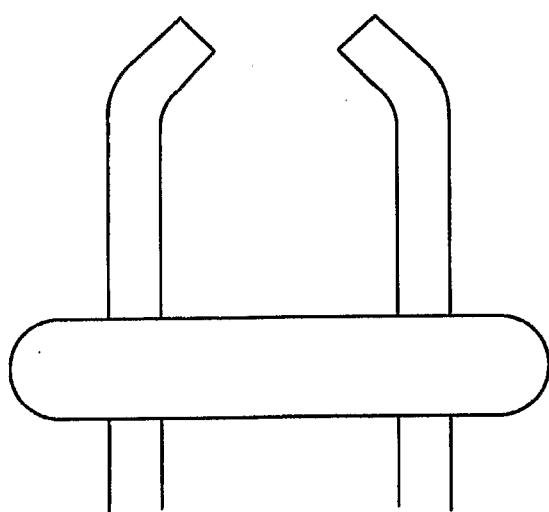
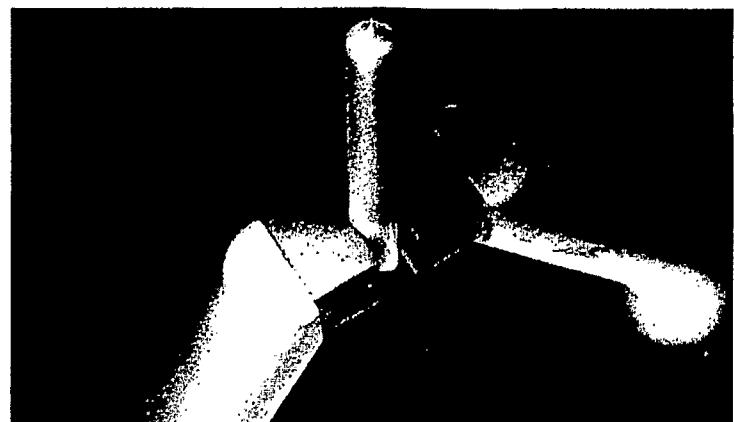


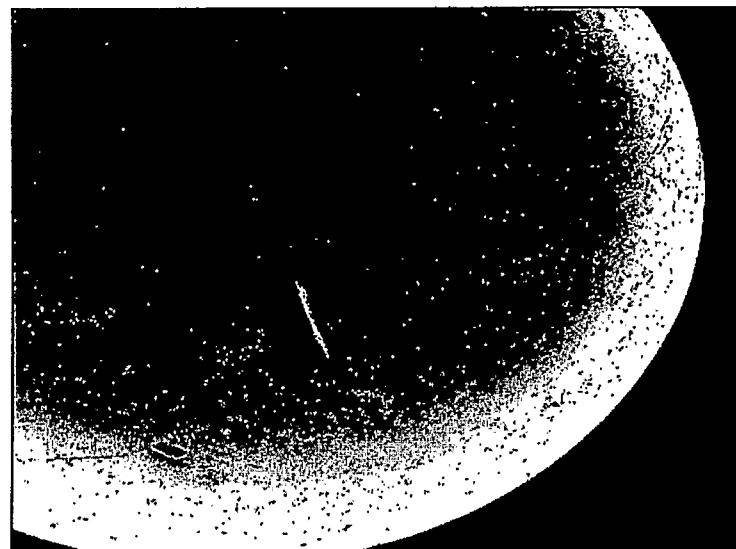
FIG. 55

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

40/47



**FIG. 56**



**FIG. 57**

41/47

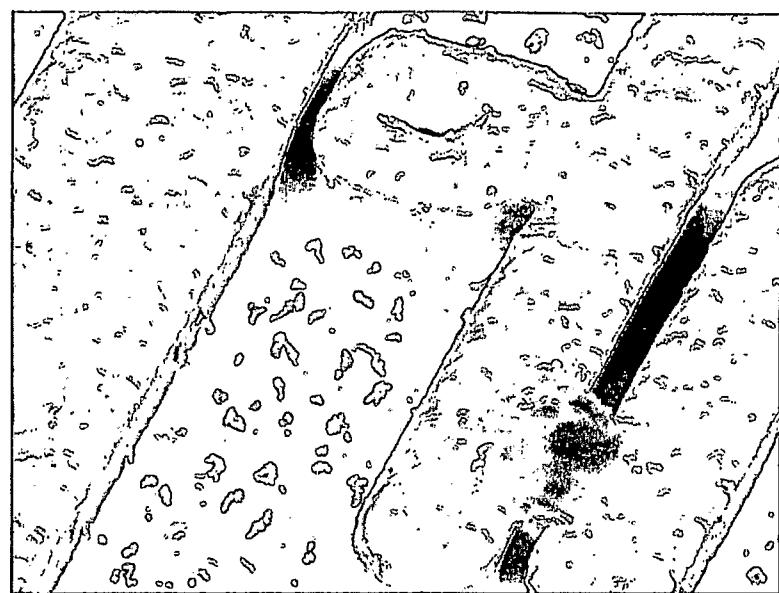


FIG. 58A

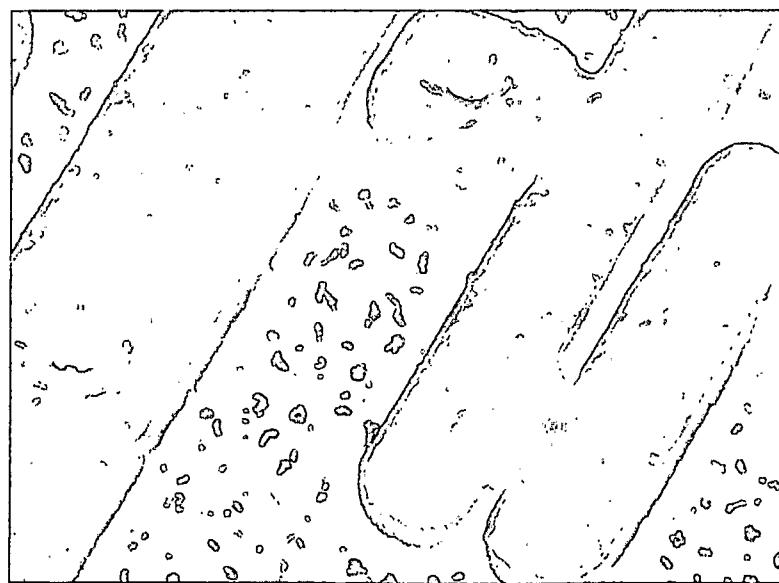


FIG. 58B

42/47

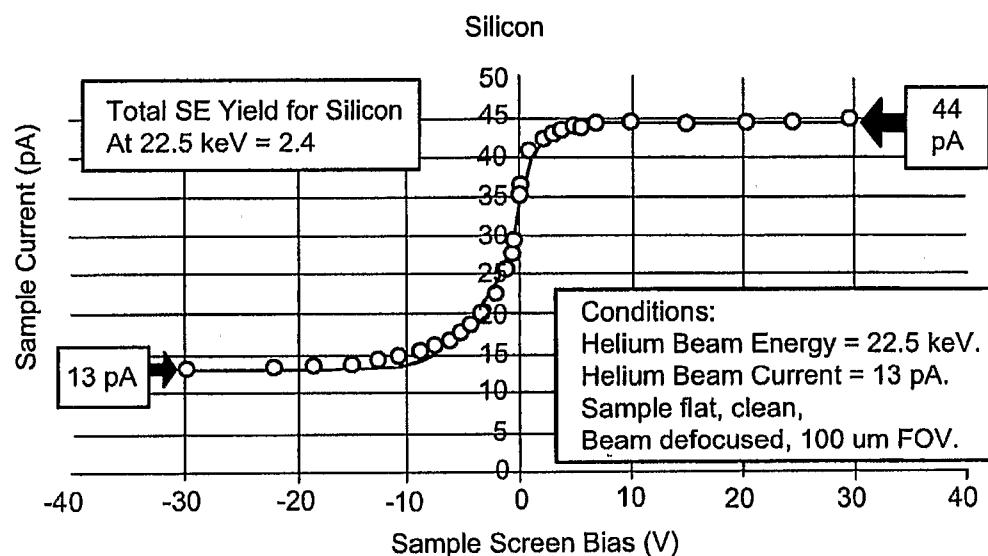
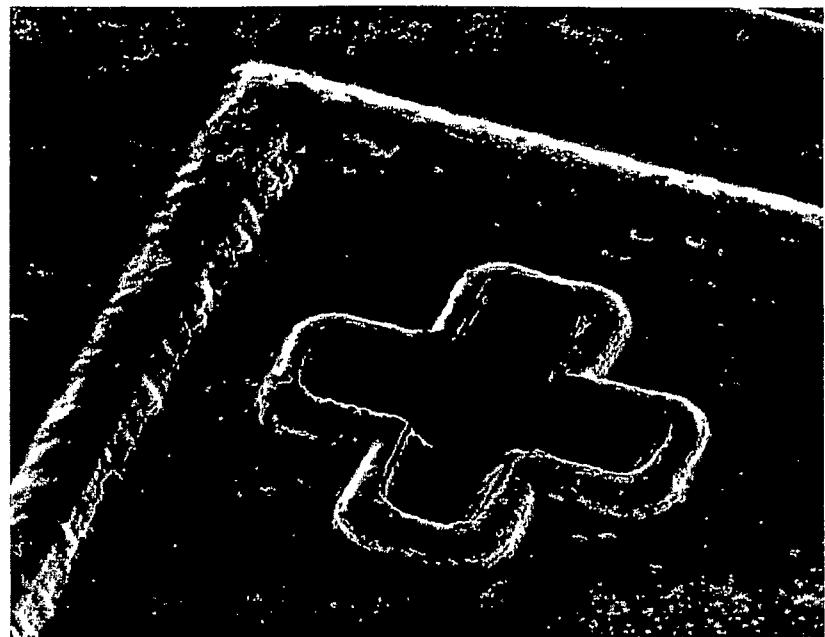
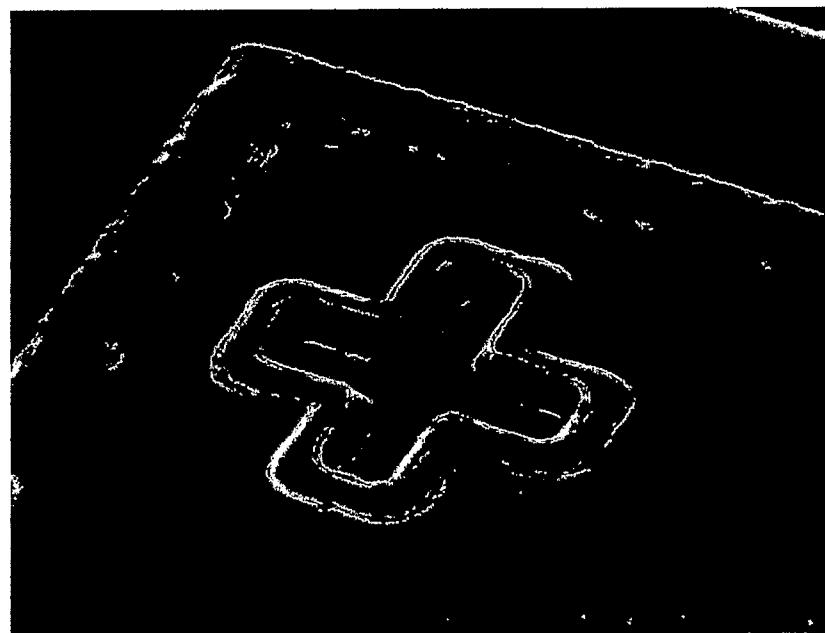


FIG. 59

43/47



**FIG. 60A**



**FIG. 60B**

44/47

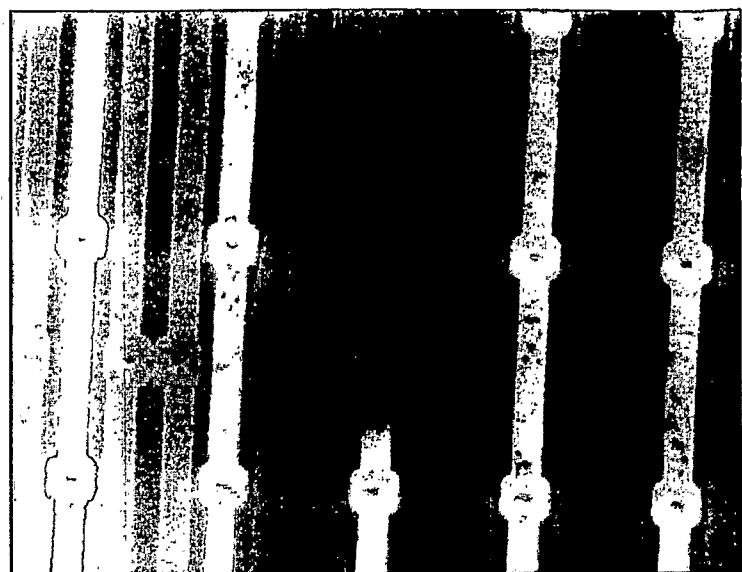


FIG. 61

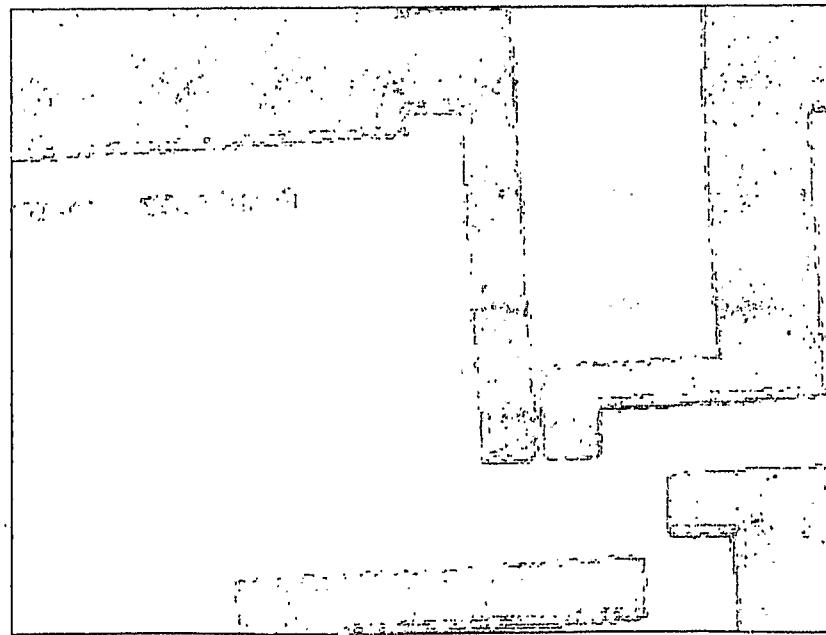


FIG. 62

45/47

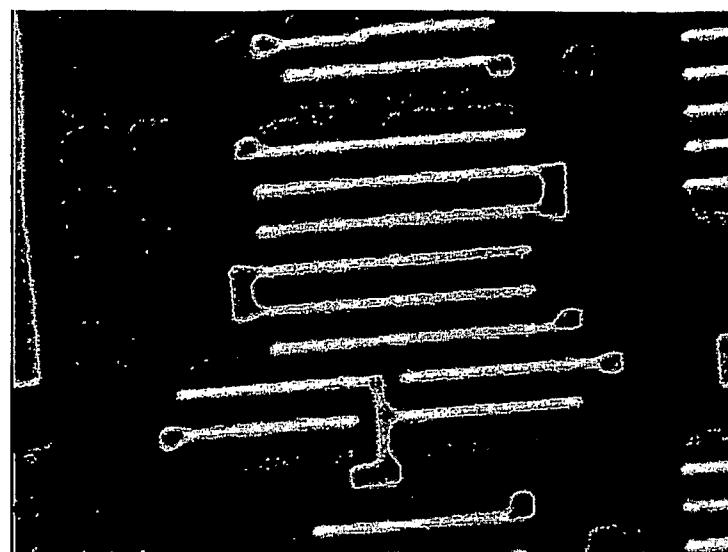


FIG. 63

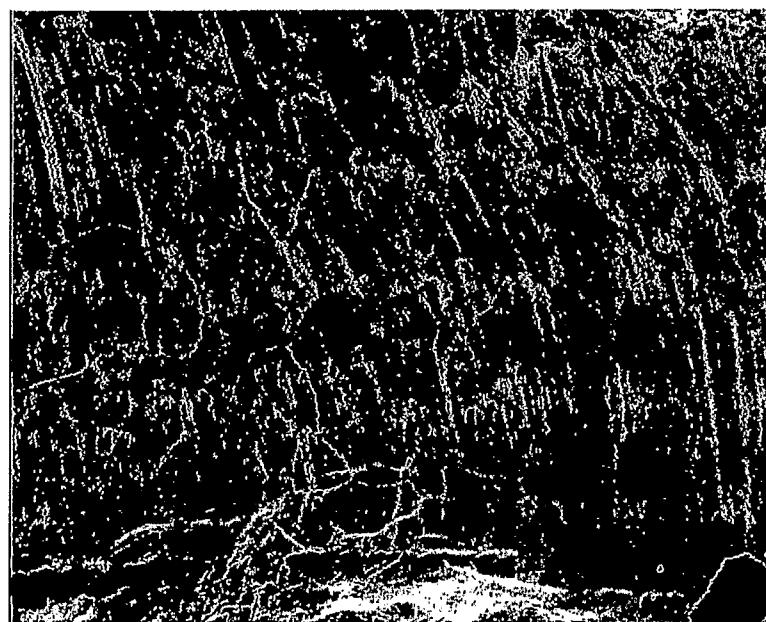


FIG. 64

46/47

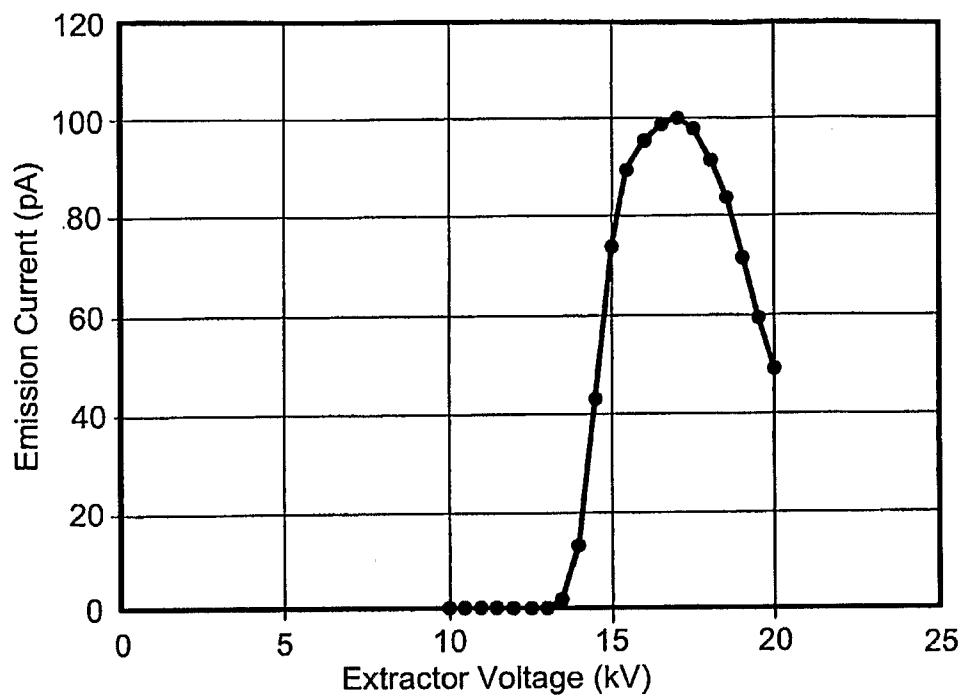
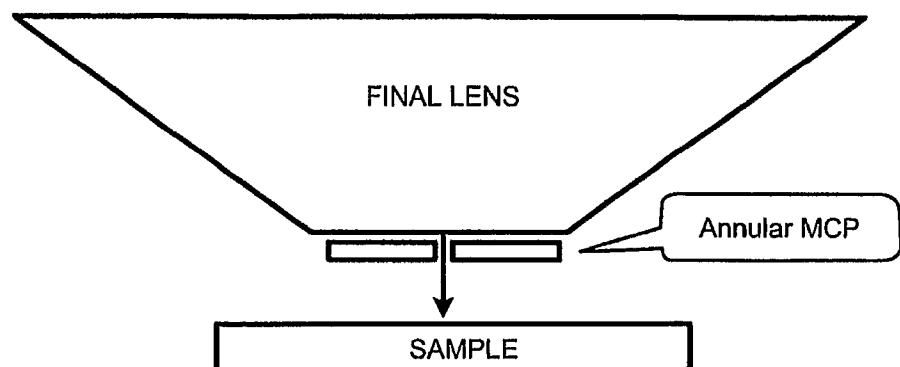
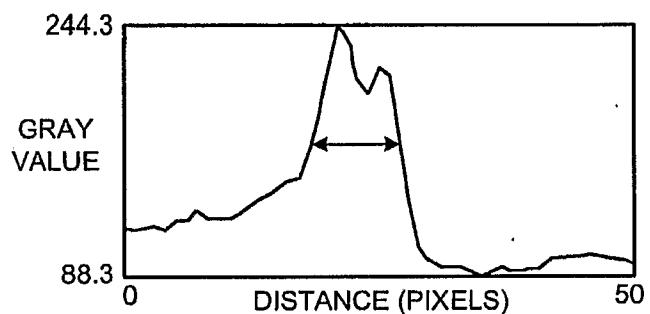
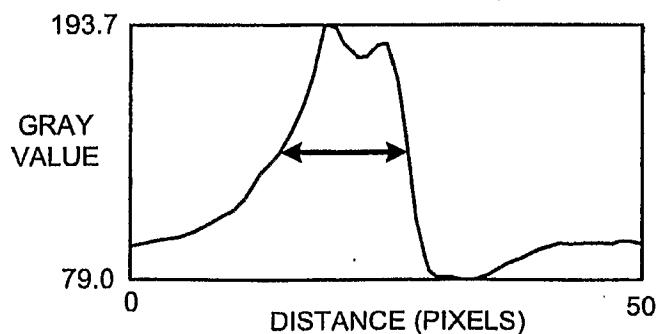


FIG 65

47/47

**FIG. 66****FIG. 67A****FIG. 67B**